



# THE LIBRARY



Wilson Library

1-30c





**PALAESTRÄ: 131.**

**UNTERSUCHUNGEN UND TEXTE.**

**AUS DER DEUTSCHEN UND ENGLISCHEN PHILOLOGIE,**

herausgegeben von **Alois Brandl, Gustav Roethe** und **Erich Schmidt.**

**DIE ME. THOMAS BEKET-  
LEGENDE DES  
GLOUCESTERLEGENDARS**

**kritisch herausgegeben mit Einleitung.**

Von

**Dr. Hermann Thiemke.**

**BERLIN.**

**MAYER & MÜLLER**

G. m. b. H.

1919.

Y T I 2 3 V M U  
A T O 2 3 M M M  
Y A 2 3 U

OMWL

PD

3

1124

v. 131

Dem Andenken

meines Großvaters Carl Tölle

und meiner Mutter!

287185



## **Vorwort.**

---

Diese Arbeit wurde im August 1914 von der Philosophischen Fakultät der Universität Berlin als Dissertation angenommen. Die Einleitung erschien als Teildruck im Mai 1919.

Die Drucklegung der Arbeit war nur möglich durch die aufopfernde Hilfeleistung von Fräulein L. Malm, Berlin-Steglitz. Sie las die Korrekturen, während mich der Heeresdienst viereinhalb Kriegsjahre hindurch von der Heimat fernhielt. Ebenso wie ihr spreche ich auch an dieser Stelle Herrn Professor Dr. Brandl meinen herzlichen Dank aus. Er gab die Anregung zu der Arbeit und hat mit nie ermüdendem Interesse ihren Fortgang verfolgt. Besonders bin ich ihm verpflichtet für seine Bemühungen um die endgültige Fassung des sprachlichen Teiles (E), dem ich selbst in jenen erregten Augusttagen nur eine unvollkommene Form hatte geben können.

Berlin-Wilmersdorf, im Juli 1919.

Hermann Thiemke.





## Inhaltsverzeichnis.

<b>Einleitung:</b>	<b>Seite</b>
A. <i>Überlieferung</i> . . . . .	I
B. <i>Quellenuntersuchung</i> . . . . .	X
1. Die Legende und die zeitgenössischen vitae:	
Garnier de Pont Sainte Maxence . . . . .	XI
Edward Grim . . . . .	XVIII
Roger of Pontigny . . . . .	XXII
Willelmus filius Stephani . . . . .	XXIV
John of Salisbury, Alan of Tewkesbury . . . . .	XXVII
Willelmus Cantuariensis . . . . .	XXIX
Benedict of Peterborough . . . . .	XXXIII
Herbert of Bosham . . . . .	XXXIV
Anonymus Lambethiensis . . . . .	XXXVIII
Ergebnis . . . . .	XL
2. Die Legende und der Quadrilogus . . . . .	XLI
Ergebnis . . . . .	L
Die af. Übersetzung des Quadrilogus . . . . .	LI
C. <i>Verfasser</i> . . . . .	LIII
Die Eigenart des Verfassers . . . . .	LIV
Die Legende und die Chronik des Robert of Gloucester . . . . .	LV
D. <i>Metrik</i> . . . . .	LXI
E. <i>Sprachliches</i> . . . . .	LXVIII
<b>Text der Thomas Beket-Legende:</b>	
<i>Geburtsgeschichte:</i> Fassung a . . . . .	1
Fassung b . . . . .	14
<i>Lebensgeschichte des Thomas Beket (nach allen Hss.):</i>	
1. Jugend und glanzvolle Laufbahn: Kaufmannsschreiber; Erzdiakon (1154); Kanzler (1155); Prinzenenerzieher; Erzbischof von Canterbury (1162) . . . . .	25
2. Das Zerwürfniß mit dem König: Ursachen des Streites; das Parlament zu Clarendon (Jan. 1164); das Parlament zu Northampton (Okt. 1164) . . . . .	35
3. Die Flucht (Nov. 1164); die Jahre der Verbannung: Thomas in Flandern; die Botschaften des Königs von England an den König von Frankreich und an den Papst; die Rechtfertigung des Erzbischofs vor dem Papst; neue Verfolgungen; vergebliche Versöhnungsversuche . . . . .	90
4. Rückkehr (Nov. 1170) und Martyrium: Überfahrt; Warnungen; Einzug in Canterbury; Verhandlungen mit den Boten des Königs; Ermordung (29. Dez. 1170) . . . . .	139
5. Der Heilige: Wunder; Begräbnis; Reue und Buße des Königs; Bestrafung der Mörder; feierliche Beisetzung der Gebeine (1220) . . . . .	167





### **Benutzte Bücher.<sup>1)</sup>**

- Carl Horstmann*, The Early South English Legendary, EETS 87, 1887.  
Ae. Legenden, Paderborn 1875.  
Ae. Legenden, Neue Folge, Heilbronn 1881.  
Nova Legenda Anglie, Oxford 1901.
- Martha Bälz*, Die me. Brendanlegende des Gloucesterlegendars, Berliner Diss. 1909.
- Robertson*, Materials for the History of Thomas Becket, Rolls Series, London 1877—83, Bd. I—IV.
- Black*, The Life and Martyrdom of Thomas Becket, Percy Soc., vol. XIX, London 1845.
- Im. Bekker*, La vie de saint Thomas le martyr par Garnier de Pont-Sainte-Maxence, Berlin 1838.
- Hippeau*, Dasselbe, Paris 1859.
- Paul Meyer*, Fragments d'une vie de St. Thomas, Soc. d. anc. t. 1885.
- E. Étienne*, La vie de St. Thomas le martyr, Étude hist. litt. et philologique, Nancy 1883.
- Michel*, La vie de St. Thomas par Benedeit de St. Alban, ed. im Appendix zu Waces Chronique des ducs de Normandie.
- Morris*, Life and Martyrdom of St. Thomas, London 1885.
- Edwin A. Abbot*, St. Thomas of Canterbury His Death and Miracles. London 1898.
- Eiríkr Magnússon*, Icelandic Saga, Rolls Series, London 1882.
- W. A. Wright*, The Metrical Chronicle of Robert Gloucester, Rolls Series, London 1887.
- Hans Strohmeyer*, Der Stil der Reimchronik Roberts von Gloucester. Berlin 1891.
- L. Traube*, Einleitung in die lat. Philologie des M-A., München 1911.
- Heinrich Günther*, Die christliche Legende des Abendlandes, Heidelberg 1910.

1) Weniger häufig benutzte Bücher sind an dem Ort, wo sie zuerst vorkommen, angegeben.





## A. Überlieferung.

Die me. Thomas Beket-Legende findet sich, stets mit vielen anderen Legenden zusammen, in fast allen Hss. des Legendars von Gloucester (EETS 87). Sie steht, dem Kalendertag des Heiligen (29. Dez.) entsprechend, meist nach Joh. Ev. (27. Dez.), mehrfach jedoch an anderer Stelle. Für die Herstellung des kritischen Textes habe ich dreizehn Hss.<sup>1)</sup> benutzt. Sie sind meist von Horstmann beschrieben: EETS 87, S. I ff., genauer Ae. Leg. S. IV ff. und Ae. Leg. N. F., S. XLIV ff. Dies setze ich im Folgenden als bekannt voraus. In der Bezeichnung der Hss. richte ich mich möglichst nach Bälz, Brendanlegende.

*H* = Laud 108, Bodl.; Alter: 1280—90. Einzelbeschreibung: Horstmann, Leben Jesu, Münster 1873; *H* ist vollständig gedruckt EETS 87. Beket steht dort S. 106—77, zwischen Lucie (13. Dez.) und einem Prolog zum ganzen Legendar; dann folgt Circumcisio (1. Jan.).

*W* = Harl. 2277, Brit. Mus.; Alter: ca. 1300 nach H. Ward, Cat. of Romances II 551—735. Beket, gedruckt Percy Soc. XIX, steht zwischen Joh. Ev. und Judas (ohne Datum).

*M* = Ashm. 43, Bodl.; Alter: ca. 1310. Beket ist aus dieser Hs. und aus allen folgenden von mir abgeschrieben worden. Er steht zwischen Oswald (5. Aug.) und Edward, þe gode kyng (5. Jan., auch 13. Okt.).

*E* = Egerton 1993, Brit. Mus.; Alter: XIV. Jh. nach Cat. Addit. 1861—75 S. 939; ca. 1320 nach Horstmann. Beket steht zwischen Joh. Ev. und dem Neujahrstag.

---

<sup>1)</sup> Hs. Phillips 8253 (Cheltenham), erwähnt von Horstmann, EETS 87, S. XVII Anm. 2, ist vor Jahren in London öffentlich versteigert worden.



- C* = Corpus Christi College, Cambr. 145. Alter: Ende XIV. Jh. nach J. Nasmith, Cat. libr. manuscr. Coll. Corp. Chr. Cambr. 1777; Anfang XIV. Jh. nach Horstmann. Einzelbeschreibung: Anglia I 393, Zupitza. Beket steht zwischen Joh. Ev. und Guthlac (11. Apr.).
- S* = Stowe 949, Brit. Mus.; Alter: Spätes XV. Jh. nach Cat. of the Stowe Mss. I 632; ca. 1340 nach Horstmann. Beket steht zwischen Joh. Ev. und Egwyn (11. Jan.).
- V* = Vernon, Bodl.; Alter: ca. 1380 nach Horstmann. Beket steht nach Joh. Ev. Die letzte Seite im Beket und alle übrigen Legenden fehlen. Dem Inhaltsverzeichnis nach folgte Siluestre (31. Dez.).
- L* = Laud Misc. 463 (= Laud 70, olim 1596), Bodl.; Alter: Ende XIV. Jh. nach Horstmann. Beket steht zwischen Joh. Ev. und seuen dedly sinnes.
- D* = Cott. Cleop. D. IX, Brit. Mus. Alter: XIV. Jh. nach Ward, Cat. I 198 f. und II 736 f. Beket steht zwischen Joh. Ev. und dem Neujahrstag.
- R* = Trinity Coll. Cambr. R. 3, 25. Alter: ca. 1400 nach Horstmann. Beket steht zwischen XV toknes und Brendan (16. Mai).
- G* = Lambeth 223, Lambeth Palace (London); Alter: Anfang XV. Jh. nach Horstmann. Beket steht zwischen Steuern (26. Dez.) und Siluestre.
- J* = Cott. Jul. D. IX, Brit. Mus.; Alter: Frühes XV. Jh. nach Ward Cat. II 554. Beket steht zwischen Joh. Ev. und Edward, þe gode kyng.
- B* = Bodl. 779. Alter: XV. Jh. nach Horstmann. Beket steht zwischen þe Passion of oure Lord und Mychel, þe Arcaungil.

Die Hss. *ESVD* werden von Bälz nicht aufgezählt, da in ihnen die Brendanlegende fehlt; die Beketlegende wiederum fehlt in den Brendanhss. *AOT*.

Will man für die Bekethss. einen Stammbaum aufstellen, so darf man nicht an der Tatsache vorübergehen, daß die Geburtsgeschichte des Heiligen (*H1*—202,



— III —

*M* 1—157, bis dahin, wo von den Erziehungsbestrebungen der Mutter die Rede ist) in zwei verschiedenen Fassungen (a und b) überliefert ist. *HSV* *G* geben die Fassung a, *WMECDRIB* die Fassung b. In *L* ist diese Geschichte überhaupt nicht enthalten. Da *L* jedoch eine ziemlich junge Hs. ist, so bleibt es zweifelhaft, ob das Fehlen der Geburtsgeschichte der ursprüngliche Zustand war.

Während die Fassung b in allen zu ihr gehörigen Hss. unmerklich in den Hauptteil übergeht — 203-6 (Zählung der Fassung a) finden sich hier meist am Anfang der Geburtsgeschichte — ist bei den Hss. mit der Fassung a stets ein mehr oder weniger deutlich erkennbarer Absatz vorhanden. In der a Hs. *H* steht sogar nach 202 eine besondere Überschrift, und 203—10 wirken wie eine selbständige Einleitung des Ganzen. In den a Hss. *G* und *V* sind 197—202 übereinstimmend in 2 Verse zusammengezogen. In der a Hs. *S* dagegen fehlen 197—202 vollständig, 203—6 sind wie in den b Hss. an den Anfang der Geburtsgeschichte gestellt, und 208—10 sind in einen Vers zusammengezogen, so daß auch hier der Übergang in den Hauptteil fast unmerklich stattfindet.

Ich sehe in der verschiedenen Verwendung von a und b einen wichtigen Anhaltspunkt für die Gruppierung der Hss., zumal da ich genügend eindeutige Fehler für größere Gruppen von Hss. nicht zu entdecken vermochte.

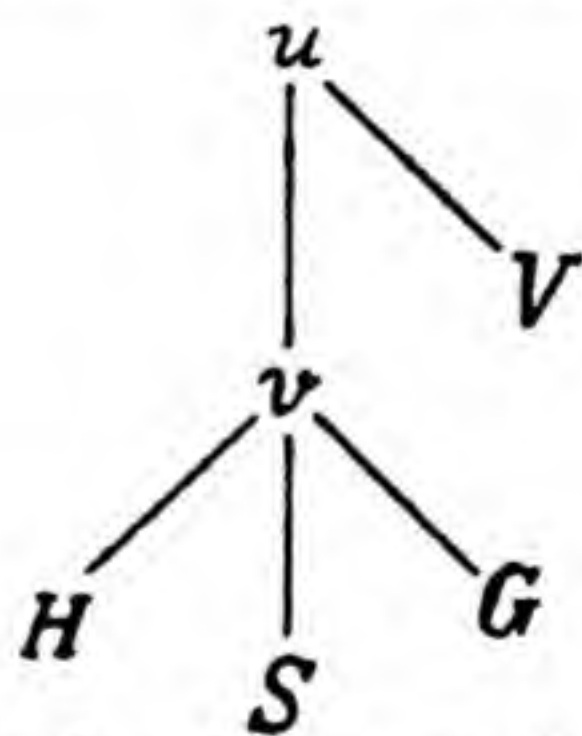
Als Gruppe *u* fasse ich jene Hss. zusammen, die die Geburtsgeschichte in der Fassung a bringen. Ein positiver Fehler für *u* fehlt.

Innerhalb dieser Gruppe stehen sich *HGS* = *v* am nächsten. Sie sind durch die folgenden <sup>1)</sup> Eigenheiten aneinander gebunden:

<sup>1)</sup> Ich zähle sie stets der Wichtigkeit nach auf.



ou statt me 935 (Fehler); prisoun (ausgeschrieben!) statt persoun<sup>1)</sup> 2445; 300 f. fehlen, obwohl dadurch ein falscher Sinn entsteht. Der Inhalt der ausgelassenen Stelle, Q<sup>2)</sup>: „sed altero ab Heresfordiensi ad sedem Londoniensem translato“ (Mat. IV 294), wird von allen anderen Hss. richtig wiedergegeben. holi chirche me was bitake statt aktivisch he me bitok po h. ch. 1045; 1179—82 sind übereinstimmend in zwei Verse zusammengezogen; 1394 ist in gleicher Weise durch einen anderen Vers ersetzt und der Reim im vorhergehenden Vers dementsprechend umgeändert worden, so daß *v* telle : nelle reimt, alle anderen Hss. bieten lawe : drawe; auch in 2339 f. hat *v* andere Reimwörter: martyrdom : nom statt ido : perto; bemerkenswert ist, daß durch die letztere Änderung bei *v* allein eine viergliedrige Reimkette entsteht. Dazu kommen endlich die gemeinsamen Auslassungen: 393—400, 491—531, 571—74, 955—64, 1105 f., 1113—20, 1173 f., 1245—49, 1265 f., 1271 f., 1419—29, 1787 f., 2433 f.



Die Hss. mit der Fassung b der Geburtsgeschichte fasse ich als Gruppe *t* zusammen. Dazu stelle ich auch *L*<sup>3)</sup>, in dem zwar die Geburtsgeschichte fehlt, das aber durch positive Fehler mit *B* verbunden er-

<sup>1)</sup> prison statt prest in *V* allein 381 ergibt in der Bedeutung „Gefangener“ einen ganz guten Sinn; dieser Sinn paßt aber 2445 nicht.

<sup>2)</sup> s. Kap. II: Quelle. Ich zitiere die Quelle nur, wo es unbedingt notwendig ist.

<sup>3)</sup> *L* hat allerdings v. 209 aus der Fassung a, der in keiner b Hs. steht, doch schienen mir die Beziehungen zu *B* gesicherter zu sein.



scheint (s. u.). Ein positiver Fehler für *t* fehlt. *t* zerfällt in drei Hauptgruppen:

1.  $MDLB = p$ . Fehler von *p*: Reinaud statt Randulf 2001. *p* hat zwei Untergruppen:  $MD = r$  und  $LB = n$ . Fehler von *r*: foure and fifti statt foure and fourti 233; Q: „aetatis vero vitae annum agens circiter quadragesimum quartum“ Mat. IV 278. St. Edwardes statt St. Andreues 1079; Q: „hospitium, ad ecclesiam videlicet Andreae“ l. c. 323. Renaud statt Randulf 2025, 2028. biscopriches statt biscopos 1765. lord statt lond 2006 for statt and 2150. 930 hat offenbar in *r* gefehlt und ist von *M* und *D* verschieden ersetzt worden. 503 fehlt. Fehler von *n*: Canterbury statt Grauntebrugge 2153; Q: castello illo in Anglia quod dicitur Cantebrige (al. Cantebruge, Cauthebruge) l. c. S. 397 (Canterbury erscheint in Q als Cantuaria, z. B. S. 417). 1355—60 fehlen. In 1383 fehlt zeue.
2.  $REC = m$ . Fehler von *m*: Robard statt Reinald 511. Huwe statt William 515. tuwesday statt poresday 747, Q: „feria quinta“ (= Donnerstag) S. 312. wennesday statt saturday 817; Q: „in crastinum“ zu „feria sexta“ S. 313. hi statt he 817. pre miles statt ten m. 1159; Q: „De Heremitorio venit ad S. Botulfum decem milliaribus“ S. 328. four statt fourti 2280; Q: „quadraginta“ S. 413. Ausgelassen: 201 f., 545—9.

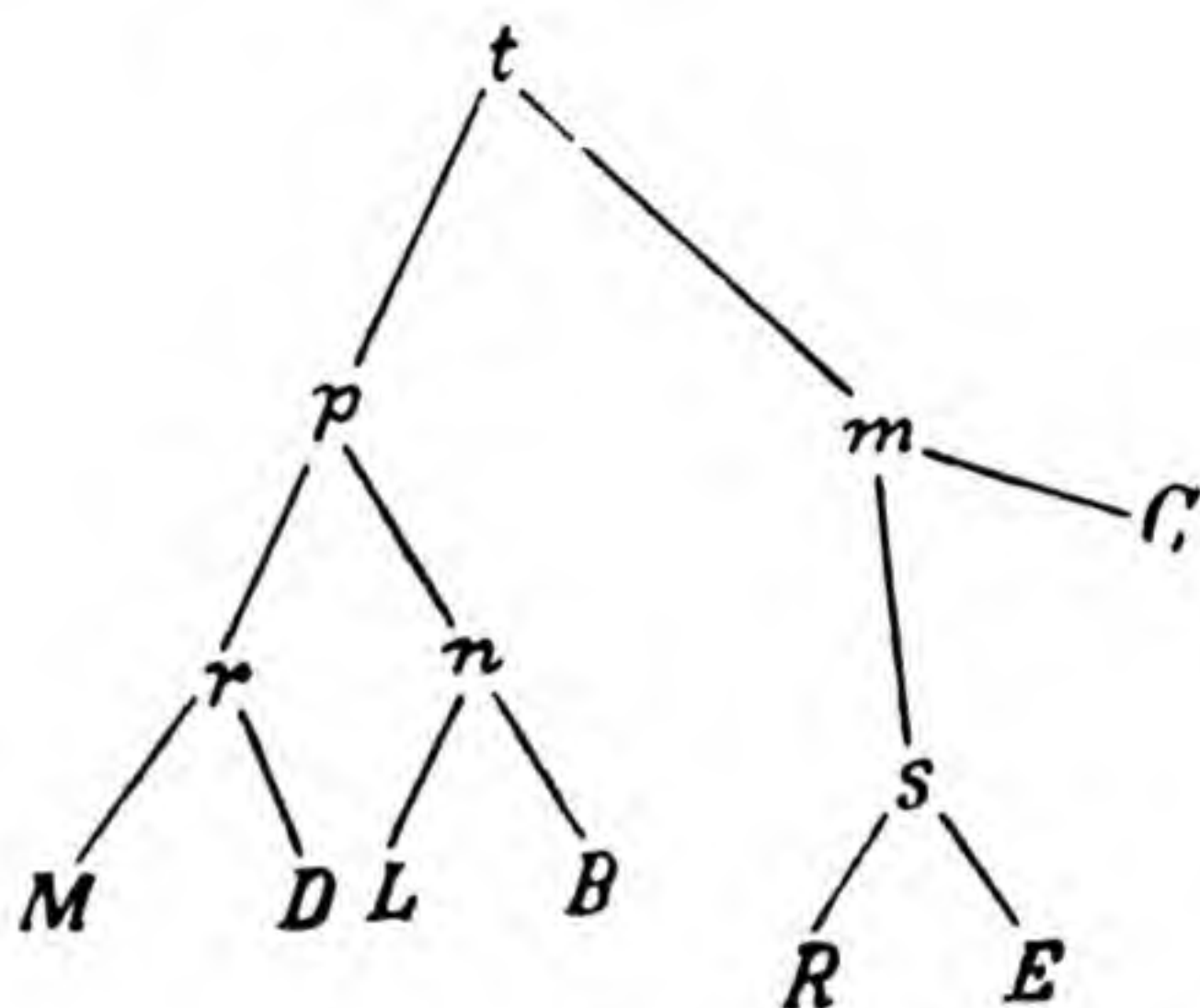
Als Unterabteilung zu *m* ist  $s = RE$  aufzustellen. Fehler von *s*: Robert statt Gilbert 300; Q: „Gilbertus vocatus erat“ S. 294. In 327 fehlt das Wörtchen bfore, trotzdem die Stelle dadurch einen falschen Sinn erhält. Denemarche statt (de)Maundevile 514. Geffray statt Humfray 521. In 620 wird Bot eingefügt, so daß der Sinn in sein Gegenteil verkehrt wird. tisday statt friday 781; Q: „die vero sequenti“ zu „feria quinta“ S. 312—3. fue and pritti statt fue and twenti 1143; „viginti quinque circiter milliaribus“ S. 328. four statt preo 1158; Q: „tres dies“ S. 328. Reynold statt Richard 1973; Q: Ricardus S. 385. alle statt a lewed



2054. bifore statt after 2343. Ausgelassen: 659 f., 665 f., 1109 II. Hv. — 1111 I. Hv., 1375 f., 2091 — 4, 2189—93, 2198 f.

*E* und *R* zeigen ferner in ganz gleicher Weise den Versuch, die Septenare in sechshebige Verse umzuwandeln (s. u.).

*E* und *C* brechen 2454 ab und fügen ein paar eigene Schlußverse an.



Im Brendanstammbaum erscheinen *R* und *C* nur entfernt verwandt, während *E* zu den dort fehlenden Hss. gehört.

3. *W* und *J* lassen sich nach dem Kriterium der positiven Fehler nicht mit Sicherheit einordnen. *J* hat einen Fehler mit *D* gemeinsam: pas statt cas 87 (F. b). Er ist an sich unbedeutend, da er keine wesentliche Sinnveränderung hervorruft. Die Unsicherheit wird noch größer, wenn man bedenkt, daß er nur in der Geburtsgeschichte steht.

*W* scheint Beziehungen zu einzelnen Hss. von *u* zu haben: — *WV* sende statt seyde 594; *Wv* priounprisoun statt persoun 2445; *WG* 968 verschieden ersetzt, 969—72 fehlen — doch sind sie zu unbestimmt, als daß sich eine Hinüberstellung von *W* zu *u* rechtfertigen ließe. Im Widerspruch dazu würde auch eine an sich



unbedeutende Beziehung *Wr* stehen: seneschal statt mareschal 525.

Ich begnüge mich damit, *W* und *J* direkt von *t* abzuzweigen, da sie mit den Hss. dieser Gruppe die Geburtsgeschichte *b* gemein haben.

Ich erwähne schließlich noch folgende Beziehungen:

*BR* Wyncestre statt Wyrcestre 877.

*Ds*: his power and his oþer londe statt in his oune londe 958.

*Ss* twenti statt fue and twenti 1147; *Q*: viginti quinqua milliaria 328.

*MB(W)*: king (heued) statt loking 1929.

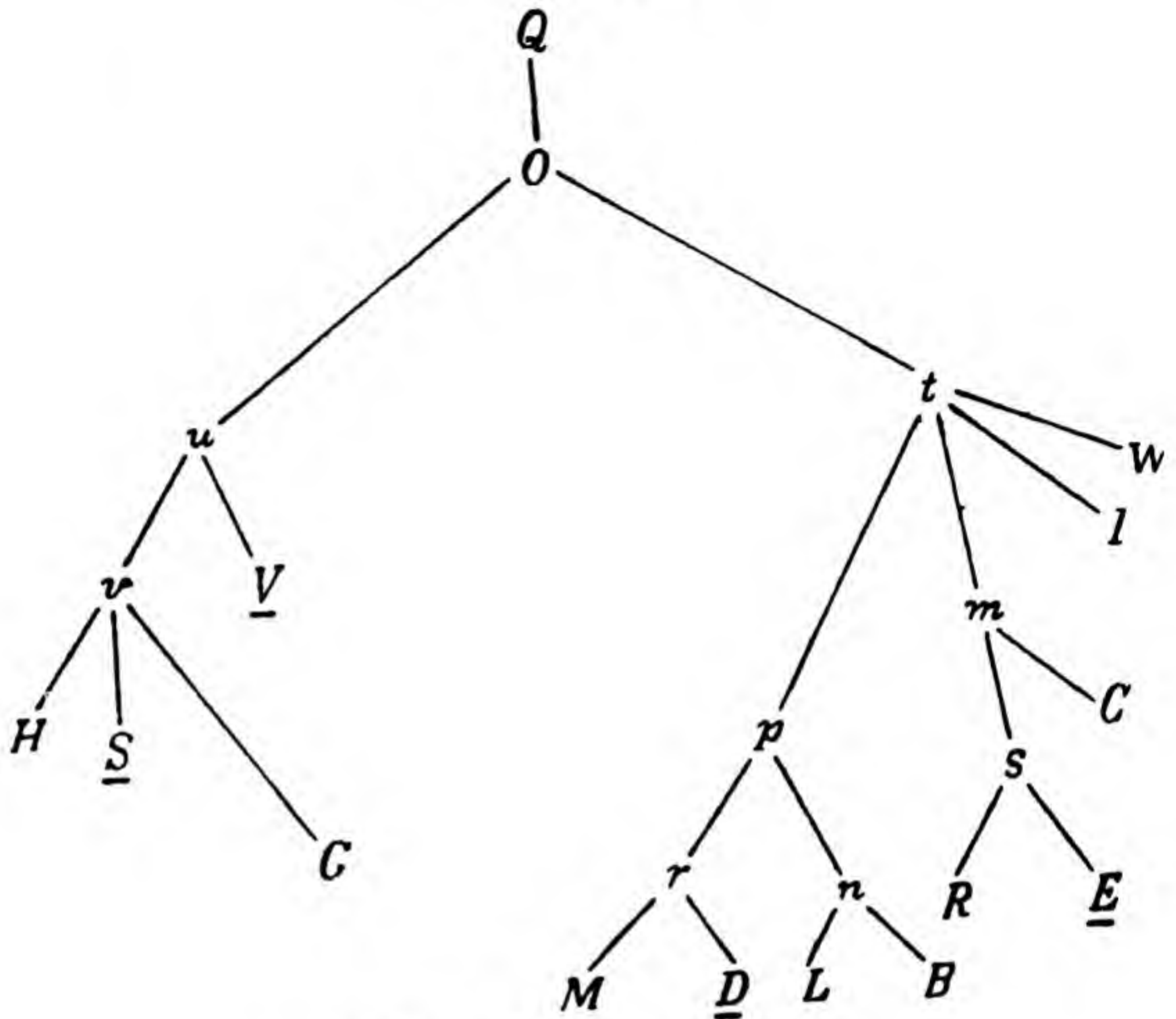
*LW*: Thomas statt Jones 2023; Thomas steht jedoch in der vorhergehenden Zeile unmittelbar oberhalb Jones, so daß zwei Schreiber unabhängig voneinander dies Versehen leicht begehen konnten.

Diese Fehler sind jedoch vereinzelt und unsicher und widersprechen anderen gesicherten Bindungen. Sie müssen daher bei der Aufstellung des Stammbaumes unberücksichtigt bleiben.

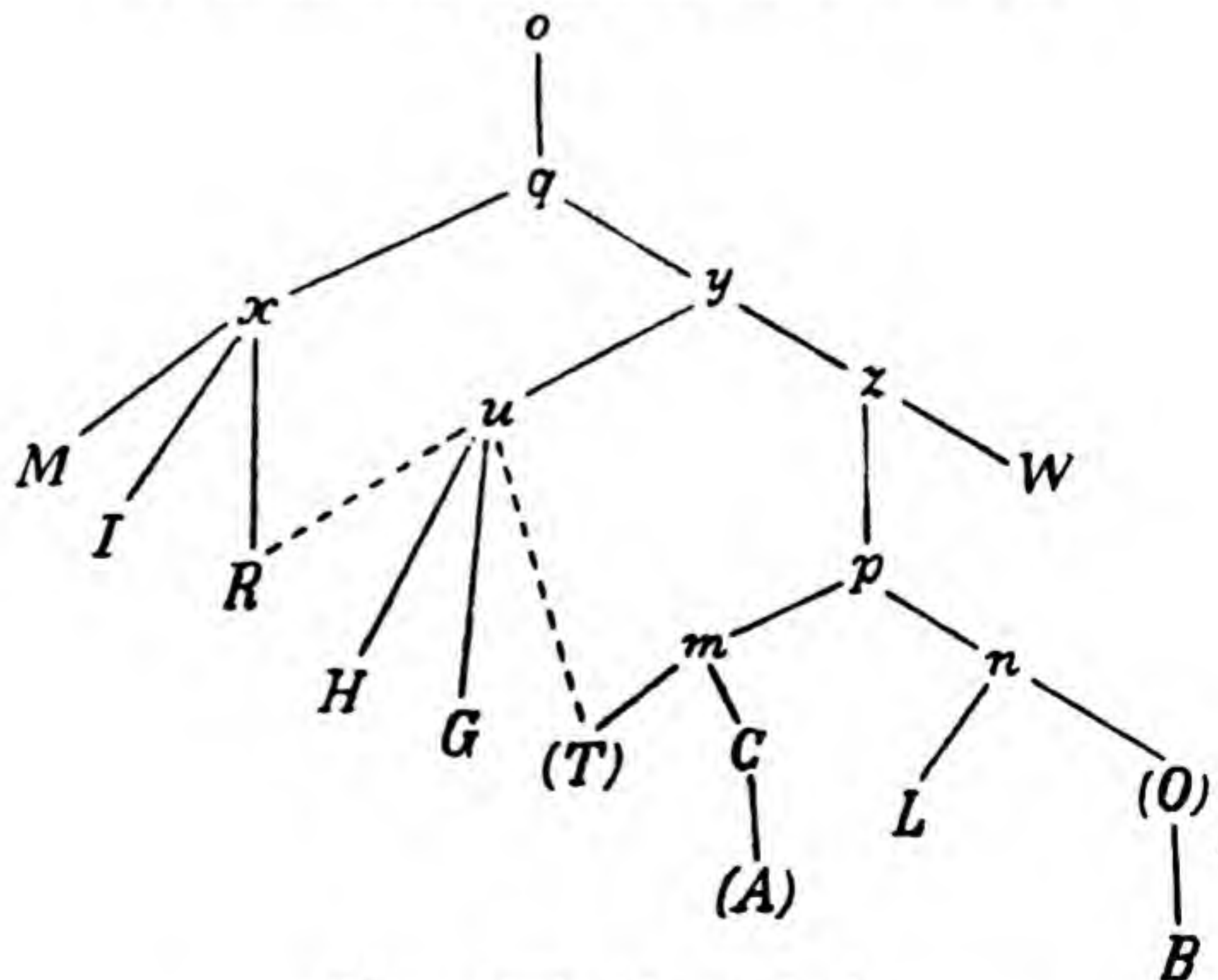
Das Gesamtschema <sup>1)</sup> sieht folgendermaßen aus:

<sup>1)</sup> Es ist mir nicht gelungen, mein Schema ganz mit dem von Bälz in Einklang zu bringen. Erst wenn noch mehr Einzeluntersuchungen von Legenden vorliegen, wird sich vielleicht zeigen, welches das richtigere ist. Auf unbedingte Richtigkeit können solche Stammbäume schwerlich Anspruch erheben. Zu den Fehlerquellen bei der Aufstellung scheinen mir besonders die folgenden zu gehören:

1. Fehlende Glieder. Bei viel kopierten Denkmälern hat man mit einer ziemlich großen Anzahl verlorener Hss. zu rechnen. Horstmann, Nova Leg. I, XLV, erwähnt, daß allein im scriptorium von St. Albans zeitweilig bis zwanzig Mönche schrieben. Vgl. Kirchhoff, Die Hss.händler des M.A., über Hss.fabriken S. 75, 118; Petzholdt, Anzeiger Jhrg. 1854 S. 340, 369, 380. Jede Lücke aber verändert das Bild des Stammbaums ungemein. Wie verwirrend wirkt es, daß im Beketstb. *TAO*, im Brendanstb. *S V D E* fehlen!
2. Die Möglichkeit, daß zwei Schreiber unabhängig voneinander denselben Fehler begehen können. Die Abschätzung dieser Möglichkeit



Schema Thiemke (Beketleg.).  
Die unterstrichenen Hss. enthalten nicht die Brendanleg.



Schema Bälz (Brendanleg.).  
Die eingeklammerten Hss. enthalten nicht die Beketleg.



*M* ist hier wie bei Brendan nicht nur eine der ältesten Hss. — *H* kommt ihr im Alter sehr nahe —, sondern auch die fehlerfreieste und im Metrum korrekteste. *W* und *G* sind sehr verdorbene Hss.; *S* hat die meisten Auslassungen.

Für die Herstellung des Textes ergeben sich folgende Grundsätze:

1. *M* ist wie bei Brendan zugrunde zu legen. Ich weiche von *M* nur im Notfall ab.
2. Das Zusammengehen von *M* und *H* als den beiden ältesten und besten Hss. sichert den Text gegen alle anderen Kombinationen.
3. Gegen *M* entscheidet nur das Zusammengehen von *H*, womöglich unterstützt von *SGV*, mit besseren Hss. der Gruppe *t*: z. B. *DJ*.

ist immer einer gewissen Willkür unterworfen, und doch bestimmt gerade sie den Begriff des „positiven“ Fehlers.

3. Die Möglichkeit, daß in Hss.fabriken mehrere Exemplare gleichzeitig nach Diktat geschrieben wurden. Dadurch kann eine tatsächlich bestehende Abhängigkeit völlig undurchsichtig werden. Der gebildete Diktierende kann offensichtliche Fehler der zugrunde gelegten Hs. verbessern, und die nach dem Gehör geschriebenen Exemplare weisen alle besondere Fehler auf.
4. Mangel an positiven Fehlern. Man muß dann, um die Hss. überhaupt gruppieren zu können, seine Zuflucht zu oft noch unsicherern Kriterien nehmen.

Über die Unsicherheit des Hss.verhältnisses klagt auch W. Förster, Yvain, Kl. Ausg. 1913 LXIIff: „Ich weiß keinen Ausweg. Tatsache ist bloß, daß die Überlieferung eine sehr unsichere und verworrene ist, was sich von selbst durch das fortwährend wiederholte Abschreiben der einzelnen Hss. erklärt, also eine Folge der großen Beliebtheit des Romans ist.“ Die Legenden stehen den Christianschen Romanen an Beliebtheit sicher nicht nach.



## B. Quellenuntersuchung.

Die Legende gibt sich nicht den Anschein, original zu sein, aber sie macht auch über ihre Quellen keine bestimmten Angaben. Wendungen wie *pe bok tellez me* (4) und *as pe bok us tellez* (188) sind nichtssagend und stehen überdies nur in der Fassung a der Geburtsgeschichte. Eine Quellenuntersuchung muß sich daher auf alle irgend in Betracht kommenden Darstellungen erstrecken. Der ganzen Anlage des Gedichts nach zu urteilen, handelt es sich nicht um eine kürzere Darstellung des Beketlebens im Rahmen einer Gesamtgeschichte, wie sie etwa Roger of Hoveden in seine Chronik (nach 1192) verflcht. Vielmehr ist in erster Linie die Abhängigkeit der Legende von einer der großen Einzelbiographien zu erwägen. Nicht weniger als neun solcher *vitae* wurden schon in den ersten zwei Jahrzehnten nach dem Tode des Heiligen verfaßt. Über ihre Verfasserschaft, die genauere zeitliche Aufeinanderfolge und die gegenseitige Abhängigkeit sind die Ansichten geteilt<sup>1)</sup>. Für die Zwecke der vorliegenden Untersuchung genügt die Angabe der notwendigsten Daten.

Im folgenden soll nun zunächst eine möglichst genaue inhaltliche Vergleichung der Quellenschriften mit der Legende durchgeführt werden. Es erschien mir am zweckmäßigsten, den Stoff in Form von Tabellen zu bewältigen. Eine

<sup>1)</sup> Robertson gibt in den einleitenden Bemerkungen zu den Mat. I—IV wichtige Daten. Magensson II S. LXX ff. baut auf ihnen eine Chronologie auf, die zum Teil mit Etiennes Ergebnissen in Widerspruch steht. Radford S. 244 ff. faßt nur die von Magensson gewonnenen Ergebnisse zusammen. Abbot S. 11 ff. schließt sich ebenfalls Magensson an, berichtigt aber dessen offenbaren Irrtum in der Datierung Garniers. Ich stelle Garnier-Grim-Roger als zusammengehörig an die Spitze und behalte für die übrigen die von Abbot gewählte Reihenfolge bei.



Beschränkung auf die Fehlerkritik war nicht angängig. Wenig Erfolg versprach auch eine systematische Anordnung des Inhalts, etwa nach den Kapitelüberschriften bei Rob. oder Hippeau. Denn gerade die wichtigen Fortschritte der Handlung sind für die Quellenforschung meist unergiebig, da sie in allen Quellen gleichmäßig behandelt sind. Auffallende Übereinstimmungen und Abweichungen, die einen sicheren Schluß auf Beziehungen zwischen der Legende und der Quellenschrift zulassen, treten fast immer an kleinen Zügen und an für den Fortschritt der Handlung unwesentlichen Punkten hervor. Ich habe daher bei der Aufstellung der Tabellen mein Augenmerk besonders auf solche „kritische“ Stellen gerichtet.

Garnier de Pont Sainte Maxence ist in jeder Hinsicht der bedeutendste unter den Biographen Bekets. Zwei Eigenschaften stellen sein Werk hoch über die me. Legende: Das Hervortreten einer dichterischen Persönlichkeit und die kritische Behandlung des Stoffes. Nach seiner eigenen Angabe wurde ihm 1172 ein erster Entwurf gestohlen. 1174 (Etienne; 1176 Mag.-Radford; 1175 Abbot.) war die endgültige Fassung fertiggestellt (ed. Hippeau). Etienne sucht seine Abhängigkeit von Grim und Roger de Pontigny zu erweisen, Mag.-Radford-Abbot neigen mehr dazu, Grim und Roger als Auszüge aus Garnier zu betrachten.

*Gleiches* <sup>1)</sup>

*Abweichungen* <sup>1)</sup>

*Leg*: Geschichte von der sara-  
cenischen Abstammung (1—156).

*G*: Eingangspredigt 1 ff., Name  
der Mutter Mahalz 170, Träume  
der Mutter 171, Unfall des Knaben  
211.

Schreiberdienste (168).

*G*: bei Osbern Witdeniers 248.

Erzbischof Theobald 246 ff. (170).

*G*: ausführlicher.

<sup>1)</sup> Die eingeklammerten Zahlen bedeuten die Verszahl der *Leg.*, die nicht eingeklammerten die Verszahl bei Garnier.



*Gleiches*

Kanzler 281 ff. (187).

Theobald stirbt 386 (233).

Thomas wird Erzbischof 476 (231).

Thomas bittet den König, ihn der Kanzlerschaft ledig zu sprechen 499 (363), Empfang in Canterbury 516 (244),

*custume* 546 (431).

Thomas ändert seine Lebensweise 606 ff. (262), sein Gewand außen weltlich, innen mönchisch, Haargewand nächst dem Leibe 630 (263), Sendung nach pallium 641 ff. (251),

Sprecher: abbé d'Evesham (255).

Aufkündigung der Kanzlerschaft 786 (363).

Steuerstreitfrage: taillage und rente 796 (347).

Rechtsfrage: ein Mönch als Mörder 816 (367).

*saue oure rizte* 875 (438).

Woodstock 953 (718).

Clarendon 966 (489).

*Abweichungen*

*G*: Thomas überbringt einer Dame Liebesbriefe des Königs, wird selbst als Liebhaber verkannt 301 ff., Kriegstaten 851, moralisierende Abschweifung 861.

*G*: Henry schickt Richard de Luci und zwei Bischöfe, um Thomas zu empfehlen 416, Einspruch des Bischofs von London 463, Henry erscheint zuletzt unbefriedigt 481.

*G*: Bischof von Winchester als Bote.

*G*: Salisbury, Norwich, Leicester, Cornwales 556, Ricarz de Hastings und Otes, dui frere d'utremer bewegen Thomas zum Nachgeben 577.

*G*: erwähnt auch Adam de St. Liz 642, das pallium wird ohne Simonie erlangt 681, lange Abschweifung über Prädestination 686.

*G*: durch Arnulf.

*G*: Phil. de Broi, *Leg*: Phil. de Broi = ein zweiter Fall.

*G*: Die Prälaten reden auch.

*G*: Lisewis rät dem König, Zwie- tracht zu säen 901.

*G*: Thomas gibt erst auf Befehl des Papstes nach 931.

*Leg*: Sorgen des Thomas 639.

*Leg*: Aufzählung der constitu- tiones (555), *G*: a. a. O. 2836.

*Gleiches*

*Abweichungen*

Untersiegelung verweigert.

„Doppelter“ Richtspruch für Kleriker 1136 (421).

I. Fluchtversuch 1346 (676) mißlingt.  
Northampton 1371 (756).

I. Geldforderung des Königs.

II. Geldforderung 30000 fl. 1451 (824).

Messe, Text über St. Stephen 1537 (944).  
Thomae Unterredung mit den Bischöfen 1553 (841).

Auftreten mit dem Kreuz 1638-44 (970).  
Worte der Bischöfe 1656 (976) <sup>1)</sup>.

Abfall der Bischöfe 1711 (981).  
Thomas verläßt den Saal 1867 (1063).  
Aufruhr 1871 (1064).

Thomas bewirtet die Armen 1931 (1080).

*G*: Gesandtschaft des Thomas an den Papst (Rotrouz) 1031, des Königs (Johans d'Oxeneford, Jofreiz Ridens) 1046.

*G*: vom Papst 1031, *Leg*: von Thomas.

*G*: Beispiel von Salomo und Abiathar (I. Könige 2, 26) 1151.

*G*: Lange Abschweifung im Predigtton 1181.

*G*: Angst der Matrosen 1351, *Leg*: Widrige Winde (685).

*G*: Thomas protestiert gegen das Unterbringen von Pferden in seinem Hause 1381; Tageinteilung nicht genau.

*G*: 300 marc als Strafsumme für Fluchtversuch 1429, *Leg*: 500 (785).

*G*: Meineid des Johan und Strafe 1439.

*G*: nennt die Summe erst 1794.

*Leg*: Thomas lädt Arme zu sich (898).

*G* läßt schon hier über Thomae Auftreten mit dem Kreuz verhandeln 1564.

*G* erwähnt Winchester; sie wollen ihm das Kreuz entreißen 1671.

*G*: Juden und Jesus 1891; ein gewisser Trunchez öffnet das Tor 1901.

*Leg*: s. a. (891).

<sup>1)</sup> *G* ed. Hippeau stellt eine Strophe um; vgl. ed. Bekker S. 39.



*Gleiches*

Bett in der Kapelle 1937 (1097).

Flucht 1961 ff. (1140 ff.).

Sempringham 2014 (1157).

Cler Mareis bei St. Omer 2048 (1247).

(Soissons 2098 (1399?)).

Heinrichs Gesandtschaft an Ludwig VII. 2111 (1253).

Heinrichs Gesandtschaft beim Papst 2186 (1295).

Bestechlichkeit der Kardinäle 2226 (1136).

Thomas vor dem Papst 2284 (1411).

Thomas geht nach Pontigny 2501 (1488).

Heinrich rächt sich an Thomae Verwandten 2519 (1511).

*Abweichungen*

*G*: Mönche singen leise 1941.

*Leg*: Gebet (1101).

*G*: 2 Brüder von Sempringham und ein Knappe als Begleiter 1966.

*Leg*: nur ein Bruder von S. (1110).

*G*: Nicole 2008, *Leg*: Graham (1142), Lincoln (1148), St. Botulf (1159).

*Leg*: house of hauer holt (1161), Estreya, er hört die Messe durch ein Loch in der Wand, wartet sieben Tage (1163 ff.), Abenteuer in einer Herberge (1203).

*G*: Richarz de Luci 2051, Flandern gibt eine zweideutige Antwort 2076.

*Leg*: St. Bertin (1249).

*G*: Cardinal Heinrich von Pisa benachrichtigt König Ludwig von Thomae Exil 2103, *Leg*: Thomae Gesandte an Ludwig (1275).

*G*: ausführlicher.

*G*: Ludwig schickt Franc l'aumosnier zum Papst 2176, *Leg*: Thomae Gesandte beim Papst (1282).

*Leg*: ausführlicher.

*Leg*: Papst weint, Kardinäle weinen, Thomas will Amt niederlegen.

*G*: constitutiones erst hier 2336 (555).

*Leg*: Sie müssen schwören, Thomas aufzusuchen (1521), *G*: Erinnerung an Abraham, Joseph, Kindheit Jesu 2561 ff., Heinrich sperrt den Verkehr mit Rom, der



*Gleiches*

Heinrich läßt seinen Sohn krönen  
2671 (1745?).

Thomae Leben in Pontigny 3536  
(1491!).

Heinrich bedroht die Cisterzienser  
3601 (1557).

Thomas verläßt Pontigny 3656  
(1567),  
geht nach Sens 3700 (1602).

Vision des Martyriums 3771  
(1594!).

Versöhnungsversuche zu Mont-  
mirail (II) 3981 ff. (1613 ff.).

König fordert „nicht mehr als  
deine Vorgänger meinen gewährt  
haben“ 4003 (1625),

„salf sun ordre“ 4037, salve la  
fei Deu 4042 (1618),

alle auf Seiten des Königs, auch  
Ludwig 4054 (1633).

Vorwürfe der Anhänger 4079  
(1676).

Montmartre 4131 (1723).

Fretteval (vers la Boce) 4176  
(1773).

*Abweichungen*

jedoch heimlich offen gehalten wird  
2601—16.

*G*: Betrachtung des Autors 2691;  
zwei Briefe an Heinrich: geistliche  
Gewalt 2776, Rückgabe geistlicher  
Güter 2966; Brief des Bischofs von  
London an Thomas 3106, Antwort  
3246, Betrachtung des Autors 3505.

*G*. ausführlicher: Krankenheilun-  
gen 3576.

*G*: Abt Guarin spricht dagegen  
3636.

*G*: Kloster Ste. Colombe (bei  
Sens); Ludwig hat ihm früher Zu-  
flucht in St. Denis angeboten 3676.

*G*: ein Traum 3781; Lebensweise  
3816.

*G*: erwähnt Punteise (Plan!)  
3891—900, Nogant le Rotrout  
3900—25 und Montmirail (I) 3926 ff.  
(Traum vom trüben Wein in gol-  
dener Schale); Montmirail (II) sehr  
ausführlich, *Leg.* ohne Ortsangabe.

*G*: Thomas gibt nach, beim Kuß  
jedoch Versöhnung vereitelt durch  
Joufreiz Ridelz 4066; Heinrich lobt  
Joufreiz 4097, bereut jedoch seine  
Schroffheit 4101, sendet Thomas  
einen Bischof nach 4108, Thomas  
bleibt nun seinerseits fest 4123.

*Leg*: Erklärung des Namens  
(1737).

*G*: Kuß 4164—5.

*Leg*: Krönung (1745), *G*. s. o.!  
Bannbriefe (1763).

*Leg*: ohne Namen, Magdalenen-  
tag, „traitores mede“ (1774).



*Gleiches*

König: komm zurück, so wird  
sich alles finden 4315 (1783?).

Sie scheiden in Frieden 4335  
(1806).

Abfahrt Thomae 4535 (1807).

Warnung 4566 (1826).

Landung in Sandwich 4627 (1855).

Empfang in Canterbury 4662  
(1897).

*Abweichungen*

*G*: Friedensbrief des Papstes  
4191, Friedenskußfrage anders 4286  
(1797), langes Gespräch 4251 ff.,  
König hält ihm Bügel: Du bist mein  
Vater 4256, Du sollst wieder mein  
Ratgeber sein 4281, 93; Thomae  
Klagen 4306, Krönungsfrage 4316 ff.,  
Friedenskuß noch einmal erwähnt  
4386, Joufreiz Ridetz und Thomas  
4341; Tours 4351; Amboise 4399:  
Heinrichs Brief an seinen Sohn  
4403—8, zweidentige Stelle darin  
4426. Versprechen des Königs in  
Roem 500 mars anzuzahlen 4438,  
30 000 schuldet er mindestens  
4446<sup>1)</sup>; Boten des Erzbischofs nach  
England 4451, nichts geschieht vom  
Befehl des Königs, die Richter  
ziehen alles in die Länge 4461;  
Magdalenentag 4466 (NB: als be-  
sondere Zusammenkunft getrennt  
von Fretteval?); Betrachtung über  
Gottes Gerechtigkeit 4476; Roem  
4438, zerschlägt sich, Brief des  
Königs: Sein Zwist mit Ludwig  
4511.

*G*: geleitet durch Joh. d'Oxeneford.

*G*: durch Milun de Boulogne.

*G*: Joh. d'Oxeneford schützt ihn.

*Leg*: Kreuz am Segel.

*Leg*: ausführlicher.

*G*: Versammlung zu Winchester  
4681, Thomas schickt einen Abge-  
sandten 4676, unrechtmäßige Wahl  
von Bischöfen 4686, Thomae Brief  
verlesen 4756; Thomas selbst nach  
London 4799, der junge König  
weigert sich, ihn zu empfangen  
4791; vergebliche Unterredung mit  
Abgesandten Jocelin. 4801.

<sup>1)</sup> s. Northhampton 1371 (756) ff.



*Gleiches*

Weihnachtstag, Exkommunikation Robert de Broc's und dreier Bischöfe 4861 (1985).

London und Salisbury geben nach 4886 (1933).

Der *dritte* wiegelt sie auf:

Ich habe Geld!

Plan, zum König zu fahren 4901 (1947).

Vier Ritter brechen auf 5031 (1971).

Versammlung zu Saltwood 5060 (2023).

Randulf de Broc stößt zu den Mördern 5061 (2025).

Thomae Unterredung mit den Mördern 5141 (2031).

Befehl der Mörder an die Mönche, Thomas zu bewachen 5261 (2096).

Thomas: „Öffnet!“ 5387 (2116).

Der Mord 5406 ff. (2151 ff.).

Grim's Wunde 5500 (2153).

Thiemke, Die me. Thomas Beket-Legende.

*Abweichungen*

G: Rob. hat einem Pferd des Erzbischofs den Schwanz abgeschnitten 4863.

Leg: Folgen des Fluches an Robert sichtbar. Hunde nehmen kein Brot von ihm (2011!).

G: Roger de Pont l'Evêque 4891, Leg: Euerwik (1937).

G: 4l 10 000 4897, Leg: 4l 800 (1943).

G: nach Burc, Rede Roger's 4951, Betrachtung, „was dort schon alles geschehen“ 5006.

G: Roger gibt jedem 60 mars 5043.

Leg: König schickt sofort hinter ihnen her; der Bote erreicht sie nicht mehr (1979).

G: Willam, li sencchaus [Verräter 5094] bittet Thomas um Urlaub 5101, läßt sie ein 5111; Thomas erwähnt Verstümmelung seines Rosses 5218.

G: Thomae Unterhaltung mit Joh. of Salisbury 5273; die Mörder dringen durch die Küche in den Garten ein 5310, finden Tischlerwerkzeuge 5318, mit denen sie die Türen zu erbrechen suchen; die Mönche drängen Thomas wider seinen Willen ins Kloster 5351—66 (vgl. Leg. (2107)).

Leg: Fünfzahl der Wunden Thomae (2156 ff.).



*Gleiches*

Entleerung der Hirnschale 5541 (2195).

Plünderung des Palastes 5566 (2205).

Mönche sammeln Blut und Gehirn 5649 (2239),

heimliche Bestattung 5681 (2249).

Zeichen der Heiligkeit: Würmer 5711 (2267).

Dienstag — der kritische Wochentag im Leben Thomae 5776 (2507).

Buße des Königs [*G* ed. Bekker S. 159] (2280).

*Abweichungen*

*G*: Hugo Malclers, *Leg*: Rob. de Broc.

*G*: Aufzählung der Beute.

*G*: in Töpfen aufbewahrt.

*Leg*: dreifache Gewänder (2255).

*G*: warme Kleidung — der Krankheit wegen 5696; Vergleich mit dem Apostel Thomas 5766.

*G*: 5 Dinge: Geburt, Flucht von Northh., Überfahrt nach Flandern, Rückkehr, Martyrium.

*Leg*: 7 Dinge: Geburt, Northh., Überfahrt, *Vision zu Pontigny*, Tod, *enshrinement*.

*G*: Fläschchen m. Blut gefüllt 5806.

Epilog.

*G*: Traum des maistre Fermin: (Thomas und Heinrich) [ed. Bekker S. 164].

*Leg*: Tod bekannt in Jerusalem (2339), Tod der Mörder (2425) „Einschreining“ des Heiligen (2455).

Edward Grim weilte zur Zeit des Mordes besuchsweise im Hause des Thomas. Sein Mut und seine Wunde machen ihn berühmt. Die *vita* Mat. II 353–450 ist nach Magensson (Abbot) zwischen 1174(5) und 77 entstanden in starker Abhängigkeit von Garnier. Etienne setzt sie früher an. Das unbedeutende Fragment der *passio* Mat. II 286 stammt wahrscheinlich nicht von Grim.

*Gleiches* <sup>1)</sup>

Geschichte von der saracenischen Abstammung des Heiligen *Anhang* 453 (1–156).

*Abweichungen* <sup>1)</sup>

*Gr*: nur anhangsweise in einigen Handschriften.

<sup>1)</sup> Hier sowie bei allen folgenden lateinischen Quellen bedeuten die nicht eingeklammerten Zahlen die Seitenzahl in dem betr. Bande der *Materials for the History of Thomas Beket* (Robertson).



*Gleiches*

Thomae Charakter in der Jugend 361 (161).

Dienst bei einem reichen Bürger 351 (168).

Erzbischof Theobald 361 (170).

Kanzler 363 (187); Glanz und Macht (191).

Keuschheit und Güte 365 (198).

Thomas wird Erzbischof 365–6 (225).

Neue Lebensweise 370 (262).

Entfremdung zwischen Thomas und dem König 371 (329).

Steuerfrage 373 (338).

Fall des priesterlichen Mörders 374 (367).

König beruft sich auf consuetudines seiner Vorfahren 376 (431).

Spaltung der Bischöfe 377 (461).

Clarendon 379 (489).

Constitutiones 380 (555); Thomas unterschreibt beinahe 381 (631?). [*Leg*: er erbittet sich Bedenkzeit].

Gewissensbisse 383 (639).

Erzbischof von York will vermitteln 383 (727).

I. Fluchtversuch 389 (676!).

Northampton 390 (756).

*Abweichungen*

*Gr*: Prolog 353; Vision der Mutter 356; Feuer im Vaterhaus 358; Eltern in kümmerlichen Umständen, ihr Tod 359; Richer de l'Aigle 359; Thomas entrinnt wunderbar dem Tod in einer Mühle 360.

*Gr*: Osbern Huitdeniers 361; Feindschaft d. Roger Pont l'Evêque 362.

*Gr*: Versuchungen 364.

*Gr*: Thomas fordert Kirchengut zurück.

*Gr*: Woodstock (715?).

*Gr*: = Phil. de Brois; *Leg*: Phil. de Brois = ein zweiter Fall (390).

*Gr*: Arnulf de Lisieux rät dem König, Zwietracht zu säen 377; Chichester, Aumône raten zur Versöhnung 378.

*Gr*: kürzer.

*Gr*: Thomas suspendiert sich selbst vom Meßamt 383.

*Gr*: König verfolgt Kleriker, Frage des weltlichen Regiments, Klage des Königs vor seinen Edlen, Thomae Antwort, die Bischöfe fallen ab 384 ff.

*Gr*: Furcht der Schiffer, *Leg*: Wind.

*Gr*: John, the Marshal 391.

II\*



*Gleiches*

I. Geldforderung 392 (785);  
Krankheit (904).

Thomae Auftreten mit dem Krenz  
393 – 4 (970).

II. Geldforderung;  $\text{fl}$  30 000 396  
(824).

Armenspeisung in St. Andrewes  
399 (1080); Nacht am Altar (1097).  
Flucht 399 ff. (1140).

St. Bertin 400 (1249).

Des Königs Gesandte beim frz.  
König 401 (1253).

Des Königs Gesandte beim Papst  
402 (1295).

Thomas beim Papst 403 (1295).

Pontigny 404 (1488); Verfolgung  
der Verwandten (1511).

Krönung des Königssohnes 407  
(1745!).

Suspendierung der Bischöfe 412  
(1763!).

Aus Pontigny vertrieben 413 (1564).

Ludwig unterstützt Thomas 414  
(1604).

[St. Colomba.]

Gesicht 418 (1594).

Versöhnung gelingt schließlich  
422 (1773).

Rückkehr nach Canterbury 426  
(1897).

Maßregelungen am Weihnachtst-  
tage 428 (1999).

Bericht an den König, sein Zorn  
428 (1959), vier Ritter machen sich  
auf 429 (2020), König sendet ver-  
geblich hinter ihnen her 429 (1978).

Thomas und Fitzurse 431 (2033).

*Abweichungen*

*Leg*:  $\text{fl}$  500.

*Gr*: Bischöfe appellieren an den  
Papst 396.

*Leg*: ausführlicher; Herbergs-  
erlebnis (1203).

*Leg*: ausführlicher; Thomae  
Boten beim frz. König (1275) und  
beim Papst (1282).

*Leg*: Bußübungen daselbst (1495).

*Gr*: Briefe 406, 408 ff.

*Gr*: Krankheit 412; Gesicht 413.

*Gr*: Zusammenkunft der beiden  
Könige 416; Thomae Leben in  
St. Colomba 417 ff.: Askese, ver-  
mium multitudo 418.

*Gr*: Briefe 419 ff.

*Leg*: Versöhnungsversuche aus-  
führlicher (1613 ff.).

*Gr*: Geoffrey Ridel 426.

*Leg*: Ritter in Dover usw. (1856).

*Gr*: Verstümmelung eines Rosses  
428, *Leg*: Hundewunder (2011).

*Leg*: Saltwood (2023).



*Gleiches*

Thomas: nur der Papst kann absolvieren (2061).

Die Ritter bewaffnen sich 433 (2103).

Worte der Ritter 436 (2134) [ähnlicher jedoch bei Benedict].

Bitte für die Jünger 436 (2139 !).

Grim verwundet 437 (2153).

Letzte Worte 437 (2147) [ähnlicher bei John of Salisbury].

Blutschilderung 437 (2177).

4 Wunden 437 (2156); das Gehirn herausgestoßen = fünfte Wunde 438 (2195); Standhaftigkeit (2201).

Todesjahr 1171 <sup>1)</sup> [gemeinsamer Fehler!?] 439 (2273); Plünderung des Palastes (2205!).

Beerdigung 441 (2249).

Würmer und dreifaches Gewand als Zeichen der Heiligkeit 442 (2267); das Volk sammelt das Blut (2239!).

Reugang des Königs nach Canterbury 445 (2387).

*Abweichungen*

*Gr*: Sie finden die Tür verrammelt, müssen einen anderen Weg nehmen 433; *Leg*: „Verrammelt die Türen nicht!“ (2116).

*Gr*: Fitzurse noch einmal: „Absolve!“

*Gr*: Vergleich mit andern Märtyrern.

*Gr*: Verfolgung der Anhänger, Wunder: Heilung einer blinden Frau; der Erzbischof erscheint seinem Verwandten Benedict 439 ff.

*Gr*: Die Mönche werden durch Drohungen zur Bestattung des Leichnams gezwungen; *Leg*: sie setzen den Leichnam heimlich bei, um ihn vor Schändung zu bewahren.

*Gr*: *superna inspiratione prae-caventes* 442. Hinweis auf Wunder 442—3.

*Gr*: Ein Jahr ist die Kathedrale verlassen; Bedrückungen der Kirche; kriegerische Verwicklungen 443.

*Gr*: Rede des Bischofs von London 446. *Leg*: Alles weiter ausgesponnen.

*Gr*: Versöhnung des Benedict mit dem König durch einen Traum des Königs 448; König träumt von

<sup>1)</sup> s. u. die ital. Anmerkung zu Q.

*Gleiches*

*Abweichungen*

einem Abgrund, er ruft Thomas an, Benedict rettet ihn. Aliter alii hinc dixerunt sed sic fuit visio.

*Leg*: Schluß (translatio (2455) etc.).

Roger of Pontigny, al. Anonymus I (Robertson). al. Robert of Merton? (Abbot). Die vita Mat. IV 1—79 entstand nach Magensson 1175—76. Abbot sagt (I 19): „The relation of Anon. I to Garnier would well repay a full and careful investigation.“

*Gleiches*

*Abweichungen*

*P*: Vorwort 1, *Leg*: Geburtsge-  
schichte 1—157.

Lehren der Mutter 7 (159).  
Mutter stirbt 8 (164).

*P*: Vision der Mutter 3; wunder-  
bare Errettung vom Tode des Er-  
trinkens 6.

*Leg*: Er will durchaus die Schule  
weiter besuchen (165), *P*: er ver-  
nachlässigt seine Studien 8; Roger  
of Pont l'Évêque, sein Feind 9.

Theobald 9 (169).  
Erzdiakon 11 (173).  
Kanzler 12 (187);  
Güte, Glanz, Reinheit 13 (191).  
Erzbischof 14 (225).

*P*: die Mönche zögern, einen  
Weltlichen zu wählen 16.

Wechsel der Lebensweise 19  
(262): äußere Pracht (191), innere  
Demut (197).

*P*: Er trägt härene Unterkleider  
auf eine Warnung hin 21 (!).

*Leg*: Wiederbesetzung von  
Bischofssitzen (299).

Steuerfrage 23 (347).  
Fall Phil. de Brois 24.  
Einwände des Königs 24 (392).

*Leg*: unterscheidet zwei Fälle  
(390).

*P*: Rat des Lisieux.

*Leg*: Westminster (401), Oxford  
(473), Woodstock nach Clarendon  
(715), *P*: Woodstock vor Claren-  
don 23—32.

Clarendon 33 (489).

*Leg*: constitutiones (555).



*Gleiches*

Thomas erbittet Bedenkzeit 37 (633).

Gebet 37 (650).

I. Fluchtversuch 40 (676).

Northampton 41 (756).

ⷀ 500 42 (385).

Krankheit 44 (904).

Messe 45 (947).

Thomas appelliert an den Papst 48, lehnt seine Verurteilung ab 50 (1153).

Er verläßt die Halle unter allgemeinem Tumult 51 (1663).

Speisung der Armen 52 (1080).

Bett in der Kirche 53 (1097).

Flucht 54 (1107).

„Christianus“ 55 (1200).

Fluchtweg 55 ff. (1140).

Des Königs Gesandte beim frz. König 58 (1275), beim Papst 60 (1295).

Thomas beim Papst 61 (1411).

Pontigny 64 (1488).

Verbannung der Verwandten 64 (1511).

Thomas aus Pontigny vertrieben 65 (1567).

*Abweichungen*

*Leg:* der Wind treibt ihn zurück. Wunderbares Erscheinen (691); *P:* die Leute fahren ihn fast hintüber, überlegen dann aber die Folgen und kehren um. Sie spiegeln ihm widrigen Wind vor.

*P:* Der Fall des John the Marshal 40—43.

*Leg:* geliehen und zurückzahlen. *P:* Strafgeld für Nichterscheinen.

*Leg:* ⷀ 30000 (824) [s. 43 ohne Zahlangabe].

*P:* Ein Mönch rät dazu.

*Leg:* Auftreten 970: Herford jauchzt ihm zu, London warnt. *P:* London, Worcester, York sprechen mit ihm 46—7.

*P:* das Tor schnell entriegelt.

*Leg:* etwas anders; das Erlebnis in der Herberge (1203).

*P:* Zusammentreffen mit R. de Luci 57.

*Leg:* ausführlicher.

*Gleiches*

*Abweichungen*

Sens 65 (1602).  
 Krönung des jungen Heinrich  
 66 (1745).  
 Versöhnung ohne Kuß (Freiteval)  
 67 (1773).  
 Rückkehr nach England 68 (1807).  
 R. de Warenne u. a. treten ihm  
 in Sandwich entgegen 68 (1875).

*Leg:* Mehrere Versöhnungsver-  
 suche (1612, 1723).

*Leg:* Warnung (1826), II. Ver-  
 such, Thomas unzustimmen (1919).

Empfang in Canterbury 69 (1897);  
 Die Bischöfe reisen zum alten  
 König (1949); Zorn des Königs  
 (1959); 4 Ritter brechen auf (2020).

Gespräch mit den Rittern in  
 Canterbury 70 (2038).

*P:* Thomae Gespräch mit J. of S.

Ritter erzwingen bewaffnet den  
 Eintritt in die Kathedrale 74 (2103).

Kampf 76 (2151 ff.).

Letzte Worte 77 (2147).

*Leg:* Maria, *P:* et sancto Eljego.

Das Gehirn wird herausgestoßen  
 77 (2195); Plünderung des Palastes  
 (2205).

Drohungen der Feinde 78 (2223).

Bestattung 79 (2249).

Gewänder 78 (2255); <sup>1)</sup> Jahres-  
 zahl: 1171 (2273); der Dienstag im  
 Leben des Heiligen 78 (2507).

*Leg:* 7 Dinge, *P:* 5 Dinge; [vgl.  
*Garnier* 5776.]

Willelmus filius Stephani erhebt den Anspruch  
 auf nahe Beziehungen zu Thomas und ist doch nie erwähnt.  
 Er kann als „Verräter“ totgeschwiegen worden sein, da er  
 später in die Dienste des Königs trat. Seine vita Mat. III  
 1—154 entstand nach Magensson schon 1171—2, wurde jedoch  
 vom Verfasser vorsichtig zurückgehalten bis 1189. Nach  
 Abbot ist der terminus ad quem sicher 1177.

*Gleiches*

*Abweichungen*

*Leg:* Geburtsgeschichte (1—157).  
*St:* Prolog 1; Beschreibung von  
 London 2 ff.; viele klassische Citate;  
 Vision der Mutter 13.

<sup>1)</sup> s. u. Anm. zum Quadrilogus.



*Gleiches*

*Abweichungen*

Erzbischof Theobald 15 (170).  
  
 Laufbahn:  
 Erzdiakon 17 (173).  
 Kanzler 17 (187).  
  
 Prinzenenerzieher 22 (213).  
 Gute Beziehungen zum König  
 24 (219).  
  
 Erzbischof [1161—2] 35 (225 ff.,  
 222—3).  
 Lebensweise 37 (262).  
 Umtriebe der Feinde 41 (202).  
 Verzicht auf Kanzlerschaft 36  
 (363).  
 Rechtsstreit um den priester-  
 lichen Mörder 45 (367—89).  
  
 Clarendon 46 (489).  
 Constitutiones 47 (555).  
 Thomas tut Buße für Nachgie-  
 bigkeit 49 (639).  
  
 Northhampton 49 (756).  
 Geldforderungen des Königs: de  
 quingentis marcis 53 u. (785).  
 Reden der Bischöfe: Hilary of  
 Chichester 55 (868).  
 Krankheit 56 (904).  
 Messe 56 (947).  
 Auftreten mit Kreuz 56 (970).

*Leg:* Name der Mutter: Ali-  
 saundre (nur *Fassung a* 141).

*St:* Mahald 14.

*St:* die durch Roger de Pont  
 d'Evêque erzeugten Unruhen; Ge-  
 sandtschaften nach Rom 16.

*Leg:* viel kürzer. *St.* erwähnt  
 Studien in St. Mary le Strand, Ox-  
 ford usw., Bologna, Auxerre 17.

*St:* Viele Einzelheiten der Lebens-  
 weise und Amtsführung 18 ff.

*St:* Thomas hält als Freiwerber  
 für den Königssohn um die Hand  
 einer frz. Prinzessin (Margarete)  
 an (glanzvolle Ausmalung) 29 ff.;  
 Belagerung von Toulouse 33; Ca-  
 hors wird eingenommen, die Ga-  
 ronne überschritten, Kriegstaten 34.

*St:* ausführlicher.

*St:* Phil. de Brois; *Leg:* Phil. de  
 Brois, ein zweiter Fall (890); Ox-  
 ford (473).

*St:* kürzer. *Leg:* I. Fluchtversuch  
 (676), Woodstock (718).

*St:* Papst verdammt constitu-  
 tiones 49.

*St:* John, the marshal.

*St:* weicht in vielen Einzelheiten  
 ab.



*Gleiches*

Warnung 57 (981).

Weitere Verhandlungen 62 (987).

Flucht in der Nacht 63 (1107).

Des Königs Gesandte beim Papst 72 (1274).

Thomas beim Papst 74 (1411).

Pontigny 76 (1488).

Verfolgungen der Anhänger 75 (1511).

Vertreibung aus Pontigny, Vision 83 (1567).

Ludwig unterstützt Thomas (St. Colombe bei Sens) 84 (1602).

Versöhnungsversuche<sup>1)</sup>:

Montmirail 96 (1911).

Montmartre 97 (1723).

Herb. of Bosham 99 (1779?).

Krönung des jungen Heinrich 103 (1745 ff.)

Freiteval (Magdalenentag) 107 (1806).

Exkommunikationen auf Grund der Königskrönung 116 (1763).

Rückkehr 117 (1807).

Empfang in Canterbury 119 (1897).

<sup>1)</sup> vgl. Garnier 4066 ff.

*Abweichungen*

*St.* führt sich selbst ein, redet mit Herb. of Bosham.

*Leg.*: Armenspeisungen (898—1080).

*St.*: König verbietet Ausschreitungen (*St.* ist dem König günstig gesinnt) 69.

*Leg.*: Fluchtweg genauer.

*St.*: Zusammentreffen mit R. de Luci 71.

*Leg.*: ausführlicher: des Königs Gesandte beim frz. König (1253), Thomae Boten beim frz. König (1275) und beim Papst (1282).

*Leg.*: ausführlicher.

*St.*: mehr Einzelheiten; Gedicht des Verfassers, seine Aussöhnung mit dem König 78.

*St.*: Exkommunikationen, Briefe 87—89.

*Leg.*: ohne Namen; Verhalten des frz. Königs genauer.

*St.*: Plan einer Zusammenkunft zu Pontoise scheitert, Verhandlungen zu Angers mit Herb. of Bosham und John of Salisbury 98.

*St.*: Falaise 104.

*St.*: Friedenskuß anders behandelt 111.

*St.*: Tours 114, Amboise 115.

*St.*: Predigt, Maßregelungen 119—20; Versuch, den jungen König zu sprechen, mißlingt 121; Broc schnei-



*Gleiches*

Die Gemaßregelten verleumden  
Thomas beim König 127 (1937).

Zorn des Königs 128 (1959), vier  
Ritter brechen auf (2020).

Saltwood 129 (2023).

Weihnachtspredigt 130 (1985),  
Rob. de Broc u. a. exkommuniziert  
(1999).

Wortwechsel mit den Mördern  
132 (2033).

Flucht der Mönche 139 (2110).

Vier Wunden 141 (2156 ff.); Öff-  
nung des Schädels = die fünfte  
142 (2195).

Plünderung des Palastes 144  
(2205).

Gewänder 147 (2255).

Begräbnis 148 (2249).

John of Salisbury gilt als der bedeutendste eng-  
lische Gelehrte seiner Zeit. Er war wahrscheinlich ein  
Augenzeuge der Vorgänge vom 29. Dezember: „pretioso  
sanguine intinctus“. Die vita Mat. II 299–322 zeichnet  
sich durch eine wohltuende Knappheit und Kürze aus.  
Nach Magensson entstand sie 1175–6.

Alan of Tewkesbury erhält wahrscheinlich das  
Material (Reden) vom Papst. Sein Werk Mat. II 323–52  
ist eine bewußte Ergänzung zu der als zu kurz empfundenen  
vita des John of Salisbury. Es muß nach Magensson  
zwischen 1176 und 80 geschrieben worden sein.

*Abweichungen*

det den Pferden die Schwänze ab  
126.

St: gibt den Text: Luk. II 14.

St: Thomas wird gewaltsam von  
den Mönchen in die Kathedrale ge-  
drängt 138 [s. *Leg.* 2107].

St. flieht selbst nicht!

St: Donner und Regen 142; der  
Mord „überall“ durch Visionen be-  
kannt [s. *Leg.* (2339)].

St: Gedanken des Prinzen: „Gott  
sei Dank! Ich bin unschuldig“ 149.  
Beginn der Wunder; das St. Thomas-  
wasser 150, Kuren 152; Thomas  
wird überall verehrt.

*Leg.*: Reue des Königs (2280)  
Vision in Jerusalem (2339) usw.



*Gleiches*

*John:*

Jugendgeschichte bis zur Ernennung zum Erzbischof 303—5 (157 ff.).

Zwist 310 (297).

Clarendon 311 (489).

Northampton 312 (756 ff.).

Warnung durch 2 Männer 313 (1093).

II. Flucht 313 (1141).

Des Königs Gesandte beim Papst 313 (1295); Verfolgung der Verwandten (1511).

Vertreibung aus Pontigny 314 (1567).

Zuflucht beim König von Frankreich 314 (1603).

Krönung des Königssohnes 315 (1745).

König zur Versöhnung gezwungen 315 (1773); Rückkehr (1807), Maßregelung der Bischöfe (1819).

Mord 319 (2151 ff.); Bitte für die Jünger (2139); letzte Worte 320 (2147); Gehirn herausgestoßen (2195); Begräbnis 321—2 (2249); Körper voller Würmer 2267.

Plünderung des Palastes 320 (2205)<sup>1)</sup>.

*Alan:*

I. Fluchtversuch 325 (676).

Geisterhaftes Erscheinen in Canterbury 325 (691).

Ratschläge der Bischöfe in derselben Reihenfolge 326 (841).

I. Speisung der Armen 329 (898); Krankheit (904).

<sup>1)</sup> s. *J* 320, Anm. 4.

*Abweichungen*

*Leg:* Geschichte von der saronischen Abkunft (1—156).

*J:* Vorwort 301.

*Leg:* ausführlicher: constitutiones (555), I. Fluchtversuch (676), Volksspeisung (1080), Thomas-Freunde beim Papst (1282), Thomas selbst beim Papst (1411) u. a.

*Leg:* Mordanschläge (1849), Einzug in Canterbury (1897).

*J:* Betrachtung über den Tod des Heiligen, langer Vergleich mit Christus 316—18.

*J:* Schluß der *Leg.* (2277 ff.) fehlt.

*Leg:* Clarendon (489); Gebet. (649).

*Gleiches*

*Alan:*

Messe 330 (944); Auftreten mit Kreuz (970), Herford will es ihm vorantragen (976).

Thomas bestreitet die Zuständigkeit des Hofes 332 (1053).

II. Speisung der Armen in St. Andrewes 333 (1080).

Er schläft in der Kirche 334 (1097).

Flucht 335—6 (1109); er hört die Messe durch ein Wandloch in Eastry (1167).

Des Königs Gesandte beim Papst 336 (1295): Die Sprecher in genau derselben Reihenfolge.

Arundel spricht in Muttersprache 339 (1343).

Thomas beim Papst 341 (1411).

Sie weinen alle 342 (1444); Thomas will auf sein Amt verzichten (1463).

Pontigny 344 (1567).

Montmirail: Verhalten König Ludwigs: erst ablehnend 349 (1666), dann sieht er den Irrtum ein 350 (1715).

Willelmus Cantuariensis pflegte am Grabe die Pilger zu empfangen. 1172 — ca. 74 (Magensson) schrieb er ein Buch *miracula*. Die *vita Mat.* I 1—136 entstand ca. 1176.

*Gleiches*

Jugend 3 (157).

Mutter stirbt, als er 22 Jahre alt 3 (163).

Erzbischof Theobald 4 (170).

Erzdiakon 4 (173).

Kanzler 5 (187); Thomae Lebensweise (Pracht (191), Keuschheit (198)).

*Abweichungen*

*Leg:* Viele andere Fluchtstationen. Erlebnis in der Herberge. (1293).

*Al:* Erzählung vom Fisch 336.

*Al:* Sens: *ibi enim dominus papa fuit*.

*Leg:* Unterredung mit Abt hat andern Inhalt (1589).

*Al:* Verweis auf *John of Salisbury*.

*Abweichungen*

*Leg:* Geschichte von der sara-  
cenischen Abstammung (1—156).

*W:* Prolog 1.



*Gleiches*

Er zögert mit der Annahme des Erzbischofsamtes 7 (237).

Erzbischof 9 (231).

Er empfängt des pallium vom Papst 9 (353).

Änderung der Lebensweise, Demut, Keuschheit 11 (262).

Streitigkeiten mit dem König: Thomas bezeichnet eine Steuer als Unrecht 12 (347).

Der Rechtsstreit um den priesterlichen Mörder 12 (367).

Der König verlangt die Bewahrung der consuetudines (costumes) seines Großvaters 13 (431).

Zwietracht der Bischöfe 14 (461).

Thomas gibt nach 15 (467).

Clarendon 16 (489).  
constitutiones 18 (555).

Thomas weigert sich zu unterschreiben 23 (634).

Thomas bereut seine Nachgiebigkeit 24 (639).

Flucht mißlingt 29 (676).

Northampton 30 (756).

Anklagen gegen Thomas 30 (785 ff.).

Krankheit 32 (904).

*Abweichungen*

*W*: Des Königs Gründe für die Ernennung zum Erzbischof 6.

*Leg*: Alle wollen es (225).

*W*: Widerspruch des Gilbert Foliot 9.

*Leg*: Wiederbesetzung von Bischofssitzen (299).

*W*: canonicus Bedefordensis ecclesiae Philippus nomine.

*Leg*: a prest (368); Philip de Brois als besonderer Fall (390).

*W*: Der Rat des Arnulf de Lisieux an den König: „Säe Zwietracht!“ 14.

*W*: König freut sich darüber.

*Leg*: König schroff (475).

*Leg*. teilt zwischen solchen, die Thomas annimmt und die er verwirft.

*Leg*: Gebet (650).

*W*: führt Autoritäten an für die Befreiung des Klerus von weltlicher Gerichtsbarkeit 26.

*W*: Furcht der Schiffer.

*Leg*: Widriger Wind (685); geisterhaftes Erscheinen bei der Rückkehr (691).

*W*: der Fall des John „the Marshal“; £ 50 Strafgeld; *Leg*: £ 500

*Gleiches*

Auftreten Thomae mit dem Kreuz 34 (970); Herford will es ihm vorantragen (976), London warnt (981).

Forderung von  $\text{fl}$  30000 38 (824!).  
Speisung der Armen 40 (1080).  
Flucht 40 (1141).

Heinrichs Gesandtschaft in Frankreich abgewiesen 44 (1253 ff.).

Heinrichs Gesandtschaft beim Papst 45 (1295).

Thomas beim Papst 46 (1411).

Thomas in Pontigny 46 (1489).

Thomae Verwandte verbannt aus England 46 (1511).

Thomae Trauer 48 (1537).

Ausweisung Thomae aus Pontigny 50 (1567).

Abschied vom Abt 51 (1589);  
Vision des Todes (1594).

Thomas in Senons 52 (1602).

Versöhnungsversuche:

1. Montmirail 73 (1613).

Haltung des Königs von Frankreich: erst auf Seiten des Königs von England 74 (1666), dann zu Thomas übergehend 75 (1715).

2. Montmartre 75 (1723).

Krönung des jungen Königs 81 (1745).

*Abweichungen*

*Leg*: Messe (944); ausführlicher.

*Leg*: genauer.

*W*: Zusammentreffen mit Ludwig in Soissons 43.

*W*: viel kürzer.

*W*: Trostbrief.

*W*. spricht vom Kaiser und dem Reichstag zu Würzburg 52; breite Schilderung der Entwicklung des Konflikts 52 ff., Stellung der andern Bischöfe 56, Briefe 58, vom Papst 60 etc. Papst schickt Legaten zur Versöhnung.

*Leg*: ohne Namen.

*Leg*: Herbert of Bosham deutet den Namen auf „Martyrium“ (1737).

*W*: Versöhnungsversuch des Papstes, Briefe etc. 78 ff.

*Leg*: Papst läßt England exkommunizieren (1763).



*Gleiches*

3. Magdalenentag 83 (1773).

Rückkehr nach England 86 (1807), Warnung (1826), Sandwich (1855), Absetzungsbriefe vorausgeschickt (1817!).

Empfang in Canterbury [98] 102 (1897); Zusammentreffen mit den gemäßregelten Bischöfen und den Boten des Königs [98] 102 (1931).

Die Bischöfe sind zur Unterwerfung geneigt, werden jedoch durch York umgestimmt 105 (1935): sie reisen zum (alten) König 105 (1945).

Zorn des (alten) Königs 121 ff. (1959), Aufbruch der Mörder (1975).

Thomae Predigt 120! (1985), Verfluchung des Robert de Broc (1999), kein Hund nimmt Brot von ihm (2011).

Saltwood 127 (2023).

Thomae Gespräch mit den Mördern 129 (2033).

Die Mörder brechen ein 130 (2107); Rob. de Broc (2106), Vesper in der Kathedrale 131 (2108), Wortwechsel mit Reynald le Fizouis 132 (2132).

Letzte Worte 133 (2147).

Mord 133 (2151 ff.);

Flucht der Mönche (2159);

Grim verwundet 134 (2154);

der Schädel aufgebrochen 135 (2195);

Aussehen des Heiligen im Tode 135 (2229).

*Abweichungen*

W: Warnung durch den diaconus von Boulogne; Bemühungen der Feinde ausführlich 87, Inhalt der Absetzungsbriefe 89.

W. berichtet diese Ereignisse doppelt: zuerst in Form eines Briefes an den Papst.

W: Thomas sendet zum jungen König; Klagen, breit ausgeführte Verhandlungen.

W: excusatio regis ausführlich 124.

W: Beschreibung der Mörder 128; Joh. II 24: 129; nächtliche Vision Thomae 131.

W: Freunde zwingen Thomas, in die Kathedrale zu gehen 131.

Leg: das Volk sammelt das Blut (2238); Bestattung (2249); Reue



*Gleiches*

*Abweichungen*

des Königs (2278); **Martyrium**  
wunderbar bekannt in Jerusalem  
(2339); Tod der Mörder (2425)  
usw.

**Benedict of Peterborough** schrieb 1171—2 vier  
Bücher *miracula* und 1175 (Abbot 1171, revised 1175) eine  
*passio*, Mat. II 1—19, die jedoch nur im Rahmen des  
*Quadrilogus* (s. u.) erhalten ist. Ob eine *vita* von ihm ver-  
loren gegangen ist, oder ob sie vielleicht in den Robert of  
Cricklade zugeschriebenen Abschnitten der Thomas Skinna  
(Mag.) erhalten ist, läßt sich schwer entscheiden.

*Gleiches*

*Abweichungen*

Die Ritter suchen Thomas abends  
in seinem Zimmer auf 1 (2033);  
er arbeitet mit den Klerikern (2036);  
es ist der fünfte Tag nach der Ge-  
burt des Heilands (*Leg*: Kinder-  
messe).

Forderungen der Ritter 3 (2041):  
Du sollst zum jungen König gehen,  
einen Eid leisten (2043), die Bischöfe  
vom Bann lösen 4 (2057). Thomas:  
Nur der Papst kann das tun (2061).

[Wörtlich:] Ritter: „Du willst dem  
König die Krone entreißen 5 (2069),  
du legst dem König Verrat unter.“  
6 (2080).

Thomas: „Du warst selbst am  
Magdalenentag dabei (2086) und  
viele andere, an fünf hundert!“  
(2088). Reginald le Fizours zu den  
Mönchen: „Bewacht ihn gut.“ 8  
(2096).

Abendmesse 10 (2108). „Ver-  
rammelt nicht die Tür!“ 11 (2117);  
kein Fluchtgedanke 12 (2125).

Vier Wunden 13 (2156), das Ge-  
hirn wird herausgestoßen (2195);

*B*: Gespräch Thomae mit John  
of Salisbury 9.

*B*: Vergleich mit der Gefangen-  
nahme Jesu 13.

*Leg*: Gebet (2147).

Thiemke, Die me. Thomas Beket-Legende

III



Triumph der Feinde 14 (2185); Plünderung des Palastes (2205); Aussehen des Toten, eine Narbe 15 (2229—32); Volk sammelt Blut. Geheime Bestattung 16 (2249); Gewänder 17 (2225).

*B*: Vergleich mit anderen Märtyrern 14.

*Leg*: Würmer (2267). Schluß 2277 ff.

**Herbert of Bosham's** Leben ist ein aufreibender Dienst für den Heiligen. Seine *vita* enttäuscht. Sie ist bis auf die glücklich ausgewählten Stellen im *Quadrilogus* langatmig und von kleinlicher Eitelkeit durchsetzt. Vieles jedoch ist selbst geschaut. Er begann sein Werk (*Mat.* III 155—534) 1184 und beendete es zwischen Aug. und Okt. 1187. Sein *liber melorum* ist ein Vergleich zwischen Thomas und Jesus mit historischen Einschiebseln.

*Gleiches*

Allgemein bis zur Ernennung zum Kanzler 163—75 (157—87).

Prinzenerzieher 176 (213).

Anfängliche Weigerung, Erzbischof zu werden 180 (237).

Änderung der Lebensweise 185—92 (262).

Ordination 187 (247).

pallium 189 (253).

Zusammentreffen in Southampton 252 (284).

*Abweichungen*

*Leg*: Geburtsgeschichte (1—156).

*H*: Brief des Verfassers an den Bischof Balduin von Canterbury 155; Vision des Knaben 162; Toulouse 175; Neid der Höflinge 177.

*II*: Thomas erzählt dem Verfasser eine Vision und bittet ihn, sein Vertrauter zu werden 185.

*H*: Thomae gute Charaktereigenschaften breit geschildert 199; Speisung von Armen 202; Thomas als Priester, Richter usw. 208—19; Mittagessen 226; Prinz Henry, ein Glied seines Haushaltes 228; Der Verfasser entschuldigt sich wegen seiner Langweiligkeit 247 (NB: wiederholt!).

*H*: Weihnacht 1162.

*H*: Konzil zu Tours 253.

*Gleiches*

Wiederbesetzung von Bischofs-  
sitzen 255 (299).

chirche of Redinge 260 (323).

St. Edward 261 (326).

Rechtsstreit um den priesterlichen  
Mörder (genau gleich: Salisbury-  
fall und Fall des Phil. de Brois ge-  
trennt 264 (367—90).

Vermittlungsversuche [Westmin-  
ster, Oxford] 266 (463).

Clarendon 278 (489).

Woodstock 294 (718).

Northhampton 296 (756).

Forderungen des Königs 298 ff.  
500 tl (785); Bürgen (813); 30000 tl  
(824).

Krankheit 300 (904).

Messe 304 (947).

Auftreten mit d. Kreuz 305 (970).

Zorn des Königs 306 (988).

Vorlesung beim Nachtmahl (Bibel-  
citāt!) 312 (1087).

Fluchtweg genau gleich 323  
(1110).

Erlebnis in der Herberge 326  
(1203).

Gesandte des Königs bei Ludwig  
332 (1253).

Herbert und andere Freunde bei  
Ludwig 332 (1275).

Dieselben beim Papst 334 (1282).

Gesandte des Königs beim Papst  
335 (1295).

Thomas beim frz. König 338  
(1399).

Thomas beim Papst 340 (1411).

Thomas in Pontigny 357 (1488).  
Verbannung der Verwandten und  
Freunde 358 (1511).

*Abweichungen*

*Leg:* constitutiones (555).

*H:* Thomae Gespräch mit dem  
Verfasser 307.

*Leg:* In Eistreye hört er die  
Messe durch ein Wandloch (1167).

*H:* Diensttage im Leben des  
Heiligen 326 (s. *Leg:* 2507!).

*H:* Die Feinde geraten in See-  
not 330.

*Leg:* Reden genau!

*H:* Endlose Diskussion mit den  
Kardinälen 343—56.

III\*



*Gleiches*

Seine Trauer 378 (1537).

Vertreibung aus Pontigny 397 (1567).

Der frz. König bietet eine Zufluchtsstätte in Sens [St. Columba] an 402 (1602).

Beim Abschied erzählt Thomas dem Abt seinen Traum 495 (1589).

Montmirail 418 (1613).

Entfremdung Ludwigs bald behoben 439 (1715).

Montmartre 446 (1723).

Deutung des Namens 451 (1737).

Krönung des jungen Heinrich 458 (1745).

Papst maßregelt die Bischöfe 462 (1763).

Freiteval = Magdalenentag 465 (1797); pratum proditorum 466 (1774).

Rückkehr nach England 471 (1807): Thomas sendet Flüche vor

*Abweichungen*

*H*: Lange Gespräche 362; Krankheit 376: strenge Lebensweise, Herbert mahnt zur Schonung (lange Rede!) 377; Abt Urban zweimal zum König gesandt 383—4; danach der Barfüßermönch Gerhard 385; Pläne des Erzbischofs 386 ff.; Predigt zu Vezelay gegen den König 391; verschiedene Appellationen und Gesandtschaften an den Papst 396.

*H*: Lobpreisung Frankreichs 407; Zusammenkunft zwischen Trie und Gisors <sup>1)</sup>. [Kardinäle William von Pavia und Otho] 409; ein zweiter Traum 409; Chartres 432 ff.

*H*: Grund des Stimmungsumschlages: Heinrichs Behandlung der Poiteviner und Bretonen 438; der Papst wird befragt 440 ff.

*H*: erwähnt schon hier Friedenskuß (1797!)

*H*: Tod zweier Prinzen prophezeit 460.

*H*: Tours, Chaumon † 469—70; Rückkehr nach Sens 471.

*H*: Der Verfasser drängt dazu 473.

<sup>1)</sup> Horstmann (EETS 87, S. 151) hält die in der *Leg.* an erster Stelle und ohne Ortsangabe behandelte Zusammenkunft (1613) für diejenige von Gisorz (18. Nov. 1167); es ist aber ganz offensichtlich diejenige von Montmirail gemeint („salvo honore Dei“ *H* 418; Verhalten des frz. Königs Al. 349).

*Gleiches*

*Abweichungen*

sich her (1817); Warnung 472 (1826).

Sandwich 476 (1875).

[Verhandlung mit den Rittern daselbst 477].

Empfang in Canterbury 478 (1897).

Zweite Verhandlung mit den Feinden. 480 (1919).

Bischöfe verklagen Thomas beim alten König 481 (1937).

Predigt am Weihnachtstag 484 (1985).

Wut des alten Königs 487 (1959).

Vier Ritter brechen auf 487 (2020).

Saltwood 488 (2023).

Grim verwundet 498 (2153); Letzte Worte (2147).

Das Gehirn aus dem Schädel gestoßen 506 (2195).

Wie Thomas den Tod ertrug 507 (2201 !)

Abgebrochene Schwertspitze 508 (2172 !)

Ungeheuerlichkeit der Tat 509, Reue Traci's und Exeter's 512 (2217 !)

Plünderung des Palastes 513 (2205 !)

Mord bekannt in Jerusalem 514 (2339).

Aussehen des Körpers 519 (2229).

Drohung der Feinde 521 (2223 !).

Bestattung 521 (2249).

*H:* Vergebliche Gesandtschaft an den jungen König 481.

*H:* erwähnt die abgeschnittenen Pferdeschwänze 483; der Verfasser verreist 485.

*Leg:* Wortwechsel mit den Mördern (2033).

*Leg:* 5 Wunden 2156 ff.

*H:* Vision des Verfassers; persönliche Bemerkungen 502 ff.

*Leg:* Umstellungen.

*H:* catalogus eruditorum 523



*Gleiches*

Aus dem *liber melorum*<sup>1)</sup>:  
Das Schicksal der Mörder 535  
(2425).  
Traci's Tod 536 (2431).

Reue des Königs in Argentan  
542 (2278).  
Gesandtschaft an den Papst 543  
(2291). Papst schickt zwei Kardi-  
näle 2297.

Auflehnung des Prinzen 544  
(2379).

Buße des Königs am Grabe des  
Heiligen 545 (2387); Heinrich läßt  
sich von den einzelnen Mönchen  
stäupen 546 (2397), bittet die consti-  
tutiones ab (2400).

König von Schottland daraufhin  
gefangen 547 (2404).

*Abweichungen*

*H*: Auch der frz. König wall-  
fährtet nach Canterbury 538; Her-  
berts eigene Unterhaltung mit  
Heinrich 541.

*Leg*: König soll zweihundert  
Ritter jährlich nach dem Heiligen  
Land senden (2315). Willfährigkeit  
des Königs (2324); Gelübde des  
Sohnes, des Vaters Buße zu voll-  
enden (2333).

*H*: Prophetischer Traum des Erz-  
bischofs 548; die Canterburyphiolen  
werden auch von den Welschen  
geachtet 551; Herbert beklagt sich  
über Vernachlässigung.

*Leg*: Schluß: Geschichtlicher  
Rückblick (2413), Einschreining  
40½ Jahre nach dem Tode (2455);  
der Dienstag im Leben des Heiligen  
(2507) [vgl. *H* a. a. O. 326].

**Anonymus II (Lambethiensis)** zeigt Beziehungen  
zur vita des John of Salisbury. Sein Werk Mat. IV 80—144  
entstand jedenfalls vor 1174 (Abbot).

<sup>1)</sup> Der Name rührt von der Einteilung des Buches in tres conso-  
nantiae oder meli her. Robertson druckt es nur auszugsweise. Nach-  
träglich stellte sich ihm heraus, daß er dieselbe Auswahl wie der Quadri-  
logus (s. u.) getroffen hatte.

*Gleiches*

*Abweichungen*

*Leg:* Geburtsgeschichte (1—157);  
in Hs. *H* (F. a) Name der Mutter  
Alisaundre (141); *An:* Name der  
Mutter Roesa, normannische Her-  
kunft, Vision der Mutter 81.

Jugend 82 (157 ff.).  
Theobald 83 (169); Erzdiakon  
(173); Kanzler (181).  
Erzbischof 84 (223).  
Westminster 95 (401).  
Clarendon 99 (489).  
constitutiones 102 (555).  
I Fluchtversuch 104 (676); North-  
hampton 756.  
II. Flucht 105 (1140).  
Thomas in Flandern 106 (1178),  
beim Papst (1411!).  
Des Königs Gesandtschaft an den  
Papst 107 (1295).  
Montmirail 113 (1613).  
Versöhnung 119 (1773).  
Königskrönung und Bannflüche  
120 (1745—63).  
Rückkehr nach England 121  
(1807).  
Er sendet die Bannbulle vor sich  
her 123 (1817).  
Bei der Landung treten ihm die  
Ritter entgegen 124 (1875); Ein-  
zug in Canterbury (1897).

*An:* alles viel knapper; andere  
Reihenfolge.

*An:* Thomas versucht vergeblich,  
zum jungen König zu dringen 126.

*Leg:* Verschwörung usw. ausführ-  
lich (1937, 2023).

Vier Ritter kommen von der Nor-  
mandie 128 (2020).

Tod 131 (2151); die letzten Worte  
(2147).

Plünderung des Palastes 132  
(2205).

Beweise der Heiligkeit 134: As-  
ketengewänder (2255), Würmer  
(2267).

*Leg:* viel ausführlicher.

*An:* Der Pilgerzug zum Grabe  
übertrifft noch die Wallfahrten nach  
Jerusalem, Rom und Compostella.

*Leg:* Schluß anders; s. o. Gar-  
nier u. a.



Als Ergebnis der bisherigen Untersuchung ist festzustellen, daß keine der behandelten Schriften allein als die der Legende zugrunde liegende Quelle betrachtet werden kann. Eine Übereinstimmung in den großen allgemeinen Zügen und den historischen Tatsachen ist zwar überall gleichmäßig zu erkennen. Anders verhält es sich jedoch mit jener engeren Übereinstimmung in kleinen Zügen und in der eigenartigen Darstellung der Tatsachen. Diese Art der Übereinstimmung ist ebenfalls häufig vorhanden, aber die „kritischen“ Stellen sind stets scharf begrenzt und kommen regellos bald in dieser, bald in jener *vita* vor. Ich gebe nur wenige, besonders auffällige Beispiele:

*Gr*: (1 ff.) Geschichte von der sarazenischen Abkunft II 453–8.

*J*: (1093) Warnung durch zwei Männer II 313.

(2147) Bitte für die Jünger, letzte Worte II 319–20.

*Al*: (691) Geisterhaftes Erscheinen in Canterbury II 325.

(1295) Verhandlungen beim Papst II 336.

*W*: (1511) Verfolgung der Verwandten I 46.

*B*: (2156) Schilderung der *passio*, Wunden usw. II 13.

*H*: (756) Northampton III 296.

(1110) Fluchtweg III 323.

Die nächste Frage muß sein: Finden sich diese Stellen in einem Werk vereinigt? Eine solche Kompilation ist der *Quadrilogus*.

Man kann *Q* mit einer Evangelienharmonie vergleichen. Das Bestehen auf der Vierzahl im Namen soll auf das Leben Jesu hinweisen. In Wirklichkeit sind nur für die *vita* im engeren Sinne vier Autoren benutzt worden: *J*, *Al*, *W*, *H*; für die *passio* scheidet *Al* aus, und *B* tritt an seine Stelle.

Die Entstehung des Werkes ist genau bekannt. Abt Henry of Croyland gibt die Anregung, der Mönch E(lias?) of Euesham führt die Arbeit aus (1198–9). Ein Brief des E. of Eu. an Henry of Cr. ist erhalten (Mat. IV S. XIX).



Hardy Cat. II No. 423 und 426 nennt 20 Hss. Eine schlechte Hs. des Vatikans wurde Brüssel 1682 von Christian Wolf (lupus) gedruckt<sup>1)</sup>. Dieser Druck ist gewöhnlich unter dem Namen des „II.“ *Q* bekannt.

1212–13 nahm der Mönch Roger of Croyland eine Umarbeitung der ersten Fassung vor. Hardy l. c. No. 424 nennt 3 Hss. Eine davon wurde Stephen Langland, Abt von Canterbury, anlässlich der Feier der Schreinlegung des Heiligen 1220 überreicht. Die Fassung des Roger wurde nie gedruckt.

Eine dritte Version bietet der sogenannte „I“ *Q*, gedr. Paris 1495<sup>1)</sup>. Dies ist zweifellos die jüngste Form. Sie bietet einige Stellen aus *St* und *Gr*, so vor allem auch die Geburtsgeschichte, die in den anderen Fassungen nicht vorkommen. Hardy l. c. nennt 4 Hss.

Es ist schwer zu sagen, welche der drei Fassungen als Quelle der *Leg.* mehr in Betracht kommt. Nimmt man an, daß die Geburtsgeschichte von Anfang an mit der *Leg.* verbunden war, so muß man der dritten Version *Q* „I“ den Vorzug geben. Dies ist aber gerade, wie die Hss. der *Leg.* zeigen, nicht ganz sicher. Rob. (Mat. IV 266–430) druckt im Text *Q* „II“ und gibt die Abweichungen der Fassung *Q* „I“ in den Anmerkungen.

*Gleiches*

*Abweichungen*

(1–156) Geschichte von der sara-  
zenischen Abkunft in *Q I*, Mat.  
II 453.

(156) Schule *postquam profecit*  
269 W 3<sup>2)</sup>.

(157–9) Lehren der Mutter 269  
J 302.

(163–4) Mutter stirbt, als er  
22 Jahre alt 270 W 3.

(Fassung a 208): *of guode mon  
inouz*, 269 J 203: *parentum medio-  
cium*.

*Leg.*: etwas moralisierender:  
(161–2): Gelehrigkeit heiliger  
Kinder.

(165–6): Er will länger zur Schule

<sup>1)</sup> Teilweiser Abdruck: Migne, *Patrologiae Cursus* CXC 346 ff.

<sup>2)</sup> Von den nicht eingeklammerten Zahlen bedeutet die erste stets die Seitenzahl von *Q* Mat. IV, die zweite die Seitenzahl der Urquelle in dem betreffenden Bande der Mat.



*Gleiches*

(167—8) Schreiber bei einem Bürger 270 W 3.

(169—70) bei Theobald 271 J 303.

(171—3) Erzdiakon 271 W 4.

(174—7) Romfahrten erwähnt 271 Anm. F 16.

[*Leg.* geht mit (nur in *QI* vorkommenden Stellen) aus Fitzstephen].

(179—80) Heinrich wird König nach Stephen de Blois 272 W 4.

(181—7) Thomas wird Kanzler auf Betreiben des Erzbischofs Theobald 272 W 4, J 304, H 172.

(189—98) Leben als Kanzler 272 W 5.

(199—208) Schwierigkeiten 273 W 5, 273 J 304.

(209—22) Prinzenerzieher 274 H 174.

(223—34) Thomas wird Erzbischof 274 H 180, 277 H 182.

(235—42) Königssohn vertritt den Vater bei der *praesentatio*, Bedingung des Thomas 278 H 185.

(243—50) Weihe 280 H 187.

(251—60) Einholung des *pallium* vom Papst Alexander (Montpellier) 281 H 188—9.

(261—74) Lebensweise als Erzbischof 281 W 10.

*Abweichungen*

gehen, als sein Vater für gut befindet; Los mutterloser Kinder.

271 J 303: Roger Neustr., Jo. Cant., Thomas London. buhlen um Thomae Gunst und Stimme.

(178): solche Prälaten gibt es jetzt zu wenig.

272 W 4: Theobald fürchtet die Jugend des Königs.

(188): allgemeine Bemerkung, sprichwortartig.

273 W 5: er trägt der Geliebten des Königs Geschenke zu, gerät selbst in schmähhchen Verdacht.

275—6: Schwierigkeiten bei der Wahl 278 W 9: Widerspruch des Bischofs von London.

Zahl der anwesenden Bischöfe verschieden: (*Leg.* XVI statt XIV, sehr leicht verlesbar<sup>1)</sup>).

(265—8): der *Leg.* eigen.

<sup>1)</sup> Vgl. Radford 219 Anm. 4. Die *Leg.* hat die falsche Zahl.

*Gleiches*

(275—6) Messe 286 *W* 210 *Effendit* . . .

(277—8) Mäßigkeit usw. 290—1 *H* 234 *Pontifex* . . .

(279—80) = *ib.* *H* 238.

(284—96) Begegnung zu Southampton 293 *H* 252.

(299—318) Wiederbesetzung von Bischofssitzen 294 *H* 255 ff., 296 *H* 260 *Alium* . . .

dreierlei Anlaß zum Zwist:

1. (355—65) Verzicht auf das Kanzleramt 297 *W* 12 *Nam cum primas* . . .

2. (333—54!) Steuerfrage 297 *W* 12 *Nam publicae* . . .

3. (367—89) der Rechtsstreit um den priesterlichen Mörder 297 *H* 264—5.

(390—1) = 298 *H* 265 *Illud—videbatur*.

(392—402) Versammlung zu Westminster anberaumt 298 *H* 266 *Rex etenim — convocat*.

(403—58) des Königs Forderungen, consuetudines, *salvo ordine* 299—300 *H* 266 ff., *W* 13.

(459—72) Thomas und die Bischöfe 301—2.

(473—88) Thomas geht nach Oxford, den König zu versöhnen, Clarendon wird angesagt 302 *H* 276 ff.

(489ff.) Clarendon 303—4 *H* 278 ff., *W* 16 ff.

*Abweichungen*

282—5 *H* 193 ff.: *Q* eigen.

*Leg.* kürzt stark.

293 *H* 253: concilium Turonense.

*Leg.* faßt 1. als Folge von 2. auf und verflucht die beiden Punkte so eng miteinander, daß sie als ein einziger, „erster“ (*pe furste tyme* (333—65)) erscheinen. 3. wird in *Q* und *Leg.* gleichmäßig als „dritter“ Punkt gezählt, so daß in der *Leg.* (scheinbar!) ein eigentlicher „zweiter“ Punkt fehlt <sup>1)</sup>.

*Leg.* dramatisiert die Vorgänge (Rede und Gegenrede), vgl. Garnier, 875.

*Q* genauer.

*Leg.* gibt eine lange Liste der anwesenden Personen. Eine solche

<sup>1)</sup> Es ist möglich, daß *Q* schon „die Wiederbesetzung der Bischofssitze“ als „ersten“ Punkt zählen wollte. Durch die Einflechtung der Stelle aus *W* kam jedoch eine gewisse Unklarheit in den Text, die sich noch in der *Leg.* widerspiegelt.



*Gleiches*

[(538) *salvo ordine.*]

(553) constitutiones 305 *Anm.* 1.

(634) Thomas erbittet Bedenkzeit, geht nach Winchester 305 *H* 288.

(639 ff.) Sorgen 306 *H* 289.

(676) I. Flucht mißlingt 308 *H* 203.

(691) Geisterhaftes Erscheinen bei der Rückkehr 308 *Al* 325.

(715) Woodstock 308—9 *H* 294.

(727) des Erzbischofs von Euerwik Versöhnungsversuche 309 *W* 24.

(756 ff.) Northhampton 312 *H* 296 ff.  
[Tageinteilung stimmt genau!]

(767) Thomas: „*Ich bin dein geistlicher Vater*“ 312 *H* 297.

(785) Forderung von 500 *ll* 313 *H* 298.

(813) Fünf Bürgen treten für Thomas ein 313 *H* 299.

(824) Forderung von 30 000 *lb* *ib.*

(832) Thomas erbittet Bedenkzeit *ib.* *Al* 326 ff.

(841) Beratung der Bischöfe in genau derselben Redenfolge 314 *Al* 326 ff.

(896) Alle verlassen ihn; er läßt die Armen zu sich rufen 316 *Al* 329.

(904) Krankheit 316 *H* 300.

(917) Bischöfe warnen Thomas 317 *H* 301.

(939) Bischöfe verlassen ihn.

*Abweichungen*

findet sich gedruckt *Mat.* IV, 206—7 <sup>1)</sup>.

bei *Qu* im Anhang. *Leg.* unterscheidet zwischen anerkannten und nicht anerkannten Gesetzen.

*Leg.* (629): 4. Tag vor Lichtmeß (2. Febr.) = 30. Jan.?

*Leg.*: *Wen oper men were aslepe*, *Q*: im Gespräch mit Herbert.

<sup>1)</sup> Die „*summa causae inter regem et Thomam*“ kommt sonst als Quelle für die *Leg.* nicht in Betracht.

*Gleiches*

*Abweichungen*

(941) Nur zwei (Namen!) bleiben  
318 *H* 303.

(947) Predigt über Ps. 119, 23.  
318 *H* 303.

(970) Auftreten mit dem Kreuz  
318 *Al* 330, *H* 305.

(976) Herford: *Laf mich es*  
*tragen*; (981) London: *Du Narr!*  
319 *Al* 830.

(989) Zorn des Königs 319 *H* 306.

(993) Der Hof und die Bischöfe  
rücken von Thomas ab, nennen ihn  
(1007) Verräter 319 *H* 307.

(1015) Beratung der Bischöfe, sie  
wollen ihn beim Papst verklagen  
321 *H* 308.

(1028) Hil. of Chichester 321  
*Al* 331.

(1064) Urteil, Tumult, (1063)  
Ausgang des Erzbischofs 322 *Al*  
332 ff.

(1074) Dreierlei muß er tun: die  
Zügel halten, das Kreuz — und den  
Segen erteilen 323 *H* 310.

(1087) „*Wenn euch die Leute in*  
*einer Stadt verfolgen . . .*“ 324 *H*  
312.

(1093) Warnung durch zwei  
Männer 325 *J* 313.

(1097) Bett zwischen zwei Altären.

(1101) Gebet 325 *Al* 334.

(1113) Vision: eine Stimme sagt  
einen Vers aus dem Psalter 326  
*H* 313.

(1125) Feinde wollen ihn beim  
Papst verleumden [(1136) Geschenke  
— *cum divitibus*] 327 *H* 322.

(1110) Ein Bruder von Sempring-  
ham begleitet Thomas 328 *H* 323.

(1140 ff.) Fluchtweg: (1142)  
Granteham, (1148) Lincoln, (1157)

325 *W* 41: Prophetische Visionen  
der Flucht.



*Gleiches*

*Abweichungen*

Einsiedelei von Sempringham, (1159)  
St. Botulf, (1161) Hauerholt — 328  
H 323—4.

(1163) Eistreie; (1167) er hört  
die Messe durch ein Wandloch 328  
Al 335.

(1175) Allerseelen in See 329 H  
324.

(1178) Landung bei Oye, nahe  
Graveningen in Flandern 329 H  
325.

(1188) wegmüde, (1200) „frere  
*Christian*“ 329 H 325.

(1203) Erlebnis in der Schenke  
330 H 326.

(1247) Clermareis bei St. Omer  
332 H 329.

(1249) St. Bertin 333 H 331.

333 Al 336: Fischwunder.

334 W 43: Begegnung mit Ro-  
bert de Luci.

(1253) Des Königs Gesandte ver-  
geblich beim frz. König 334 H 332.

(1275) Thomae Boten beim frz.  
König 334 H 333.

(1282) Thomae Boten beim Papst  
335 H 334, Al 337.

(1295) Des Königs Gesandte beim  
Papst 335 H 334.

(1299) Dieselbe Redenfolge 337  
Al 337.

(1399) Thomas beim frz. König  
341 H 338.

(1411) Thomas beim Papst, (1415)  
er will aufstehen, soll sich setzen  
342 Al 341.

(1463) Thomas verzichtet auf sein  
Amt, (1483) nimmt es wieder 344  
Al 342.

(1488) Nach Pontigny 345 Al 345.

(1511) Verfolgung der Verwandten  
347 W 46.

*Gleiches*

(1567) Thomas aus Pontigny vertrieben 350 *W* 50, *H* 397.

(1589) Abschied vom Abt 352 *W* 50.

(1594) Vision des Todes 352 *H* 405.

(1602) Senons 353 *H* 407.

Versöhnungsversuche:

1. (1613) Montmirail, „*salvo honore Dei*“ 360 *H* 418.

(1681) Thomas stärkt die Seinen 363 *Al* 349.

(1715) König von Frankreich bereut 364 *Al* 350.

2. (1723) Montmartre, (1737) Herbert's Deutung des Namens auf „Martyrium“ 367 *H* 451.

(1745 ff.) Krönung des jungen Heinrich 368 *W* 77—81 ff., *H* 458.

(1763) Thomas erhält vom Papst die Bannbulle 369 *H* 462.

3. (1773) Am Magdalenentag; *pratum proditorum* [Freiteval] 372 *H* 466.

(1806) Sie scheiden in Liebe 372 *H* 467.

(1795) Messe, Kuß 373 *H* 469.

(1807) Rückfahrt, Witsand, (1817) er schickt die Bannbriefe voraus 375 *H* 471, *W* 86.

(1826) Warnung 375 *W* 86.

(1856) Er landet in Sandwich, wird in Dover vergeblich erwartet, (1857) Kreuz im Schiffsegel 376 *W* 86, *H* 476 ff.

(1875) Verhandlungen zu Sandwich 377 *H* 478.

*Abweichungen*

349 *Al* 346: Gesandte des Erzbischofs und des Königs beim Papst.

*Q* 353—60: Die Bischöfe appellieren an den Papst. Der Papst schickt Gesandte. Thomas exkommuniziert seine Feinde. Papst wird von zwei Seiten gedrängt.

*Leg.* nennt keinen Namen; *Q* 363 *H* 430: *in castro, quod Mons Mirabilis dicitur.*

*Q* erwähnt den Namen des Warners. *Leg.* (1831—44) spinnt die Worte des Heiligen [*terram Angliae* . . . 376 *H* 476] weiter aus.



*Gleiches*

(1897) Empfang in Canterbury  
377 *H* 478.

(1919) Verhandlungen mit Bi-  
schöfen und Rittern zu Canterbury  
378 *H* 480.

(1985) Weihnachtstag, (1999) Ver-  
fluchungen, (2011) die Hunde  
nehmen kein Brot mehr von de Broc  
382 *H* 484.

(1937) Beratung der Bischöfe,  
Geld des Bischofs von York 379  
*W* 105, 380 *H* 481.

(1959) Zorn des Königs 383 *H* 487.

(2023) Saltwood 385 *H* 488.

(2020) 4 Mörder nach England  
394 *H* 487, *W* 128.

(2033) Wortwechsel mit den  
Mördern 387 *B* 3.

(2103) Sie bewaffnen sich und  
dringen [Rob. de Broc] 392 *B* 9.

(2111) Vorhalten des Erzbischofs  
394 *W* 132, *B* 11.

(2151 ff.) Der Mord 395 *B* 12 ff.

(2139) Bitte für die Jünger 396  
*J* 319;

(2147) letzte Worte 396 *J* 320;

(2153) Grim verwundet 397 *H* 498;

(2156 ff.) Wunden etc. 398 *B* 13.

(2179) „Diadem“ 404 *B* 15.

(2205) Beraubung des Palastes  
402 *B* 14—15.

(2217) Traci's Reue 402 *H* 513.

(2225) Das Volk sammelt Blut  
404 *B* 15.

(2249) Heimliche Bestattung des  
ungewaschenen Leichnams 405 *B*  
16—17.

*Abweichungen*

*Leg*: Kleine Umstellungen.

*Q* I: u. a. Zusammentreffen mit  
einem Mönch in Wrotham (Lauren-  
tiusreliquien) 382 Anm. 8, Fitz-  
stephen 124—25 [s. a. Anm. 1, 4, 9].

*Leg*: Kleine Umstellungen.

*Leg*. hat nicht die Betrachtung  
über ihre Namen.

*Leg*: (2255) Kleider, (2267)  
Würmer, Todesjahr 1171. *Q*: anno

*Gleiches*

*Abweichungen*

*ab incarnatione Domini millesimo centesimo septuagesimo<sup>1)</sup>.*

(2278) Verhalten des Königs 409 W 124.

(2339) Tod des Heiligen bekannt in Jerusalem 411 H 514.

(2280!) Buße des Königs 413 H 542.

(2387) Wallfahrt des engl. Königs zum Grabe Bekets 417 H 545.

(2403) Der König von Schottland daraufhin besiegt 418 H 548.

(2414) Der junge Heinrich stirbt 421 H 460.

(2425) Die Mörder sterben 422 H [ed. Giles] 18.

(2455) Die Überführung des Heiligen [translatio] 426 [Q im Anhang.]

Q I: Wallfahrt des frz. Königs zum Grabe Bekets 413 Anm. H 538—9.

Q Ein prophetischer Traum 419 H 548.

Leg. (2507)<sup>2)</sup>: Dienstag, der kritische Wochentag im Leben des Heiligen; vgl. G 5776, P 78.

<sup>1)</sup> Hier müssen offenbar in der der *Leg.* zugrundeliegenden Hs. von Q noch Stücke aus Grim (?) gestanden haben, die von Rob. nicht als in Q „I“ vorhanden angemerkt werden (vgl. Gr 439, 442; P 78, G 5711). Diese Annahme stößt wohl auf keinerlei Schwierigkeiten, da ja auch sonst in den Bearbeitungen von Q das Bestreben hervortritt, Stellen aus Grim einzuschieben.

Cola gibt an dieser Stelle seiner italienischen Übersetzung (S. 407) folgende Erklärung: se bene quanto all' Anno paiano contrarj, a ciò, che abbiamo notato; [nämlich: nell' anno di Nostro Signore 1170] il che è provenuto dalla diversità, con che notano i diversi Scrittori gli Anni della nostra Salute: cominciando alcuni dall' Incarnazione, altri dal Natale ed altri dalla Circoncisione di Giesù Cristo. [Vgl. Du Méril II 93 Anm. 1]. Es handelt sich also um keinen schwer zu wertenden Fehler.

<sup>2)</sup> Auch diese Stelle wird schon in der in Frage kommenden Bearbeitung von Q gestanden haben. Da in den Hss. von Q die Urquellen gewöhnlich am Rande angegeben waren, wurden die Abschreiber zu kleinen Änderungen förmlich herausgefordert.

Thiemke, Die me. Thomas Beket-Legende.

IV



Die *Leg.* zeigt eine so durchgehende Übereinstimmung mit *Q*, besonders auch an den Punkten, wo die Urquelle wechselt, daß nur noch zwei Möglichkeiten offen bleiben: Entweder die *Leg.* ist selbst eine unmittelbare Übersetzung von *Q*, oder es liegt ihr eine Bearbeitung von *Q* zugrunde, die vielleicht metrisch-lateinisch oder vulgärsprachlich sein könnte.

Es scheiden aus dem Kreise der Betrachtung aus:

1. eine Kompilation 'auctore Philippo Leodiensi' (Giles), die Rob. Mat. II S. LIV dem Thomas of Froimont zuschreibt; [ed. Giles, *Anecdotes Bedae* S. 207 ff.];
2. die etwas umfangreicheren 'carmina' [ed. Giles, *Anecd. Bedae* S. 114 ff. und S. 170 ff.]; die von Du Ménil herausgegebenen lateinischen Dichtungen: 'Poésies antérieures au XII. siècle' (1843) S. 415—26 und (1847) II S. 70—93;
3. das von Fr. Michel in Appendice II zur 'Chronique des Ducs de Normandie' veröffentlichte Leben;
4. die von Mag. herausgegebene 'Thomas Skinna, Thomas Saga I'. Es sind das alles Denkmäler, die wenig oder gar nichts mit *Q* gemeinsam haben<sup>1)</sup>.

Nur zwei Fragmente vulgärsprachlicher Bearbeitungen von *Q* sind vorhanden: ein altnordisches [ed. Unger] und ein altfranzösisches [ed. Meyer].

Das altnordische kommt gar nicht in Frage, da der Strom der Beket-Überlieferung, wie Mag. II S. I ff. zeigt und wie es natürlich ist, von England nach Island floß und nicht in umgekehrter Richtung.

Das af. Fragment mußte näher untersucht werden. Ich gebe die vergleichende Inhaltsübersicht<sup>2)</sup>:

<sup>1)</sup> Ganz kurze Kompendien sind die Beket-Legenden in den von Meyer beschriebenen frz. Legendarhss. (P. Meyer, *Notices et Extraits* t. XXXV (Paris 1896), t. XXXVI (1898, 1899, 1900); ferner Romania XXXIII (1904). Sie gehen meist auf die *legenda aurea* (ed. Grässe S. 66—69) oder eine bisher unveröffentlichte *summa de vitis sanctorum* zurück. [Vgl. Horstmann, *Ae. Leg.* Neue Folge S. 42].

<sup>2)</sup> Meyer nennt als Entstehungsjahr 1220, ohne jedoch viele Gründe dafür beibringen zu können.



*Gleiches*

*Abweichungen*

fo. I.

*F*: Thomae asketisches Leben in Pontigny ausführlicher. Thomas wird krank. 1—14<sup>1)</sup> (1491).

*F*: Un men secrei confessur ermahnt ihn, er wird gesund 15—26.

*F*: Heinrich bittet den Papst um Eingreifen; dieser verlangt eine Zusammenkunft, auf die Heinrich wiederum nicht eingeht 27—48.

*F*: Auch Thomas besteht auf dieser Zusammenkunft 49—54.

*F*: Der Papst verlangt eine Zusammenkunft, die Boten scheiden erzürnt 55—62.

*F*: Der Papst verläßt Frankreich, Thomas begleitet ihn bis Bourges 63—80.

*F*: Thomas wieder in Pontigny 81—92.

Heinrich befiehlt dem chapitre de Cisteaus, Thomas zu verstoßen (1555), droht, die Güter zu konfiszieren (1562) 93—112.

fo. II.

*F*: Der Papst setzt seine Hoffnung auf Ludwig 1—18.

*F*: Ludwig bemüht sich um eine Zusammenkunft 19—42 (1611).

Thomas fällt Heinrich zu Füßen (1615), „sauf l'onur de Den“ (1618); Heinrich erzürnt 43—58, wendet sich an Ludwig 59—66 (1620).

fo. III. Ausdeutung des Namens Montmartre 1—12 (1737).

Krönung des jungen Heinrich in Westminster 13—32 (1745).

Die Folgen: früher Tod des jungen Heinrich. *Leg*: a. a. O. (2414).

Thomas beklagt sich beim Papst (1763).

*Leg*: durch Herbert of Bosham.

*F*: das Krönungsfest ausführlicher 33—52.

*F*: ausführlicher 53—100.

*F*: ausführlicher 101—30.

<sup>1)</sup> Die nicht eingeklammerten Zahlen bedeuten die Verszahlen in *F*.



*Gleiches*

fo. IV Warnung (1826).

Datum des Aufbruchs: *El secund  
jur u terz d'aduent* 71—82 (1867).  
Am Kreuz erkennt man das Schiff  
83—92 (1857). Empfang durch das  
Volk (1863), Drohungen der Ritter  
93—110 (1882).

Thomas: Mit des Königs Willen  
geschieht die Exkommunikation  
111—122 (1886—7).

*Abweichungen*

*F*: Milon als Name des Warners  
1—20. Ankömmlinge im Schiff be-  
stätigen die Richtigkeit 21—56.  
Thomae Begleitung versucht ver-  
geblich ihn zurückzuhalten 57—70.

*Leg*: ausführlicher.

Trotz der Kürze der verglichenen Stellen sind eine beträchtliche Anzahl von Abweichungen zu verzeichnen. Daraus geht deutlich hervor, daß es sich um voneinander unabhängige Übersetzungen handelt. Als das Endergebnis der Quellenforschung ist demnach festzuhalten: Die me. Legende ist eine unmittelbare freie Übertragung des Quadrilogus.

## C. Verfasser.

Wenn wir uns nunmehr der Verfasserfrage zuwenden, so wird es zweckmäßig sein, ein Bild von der Eigenart des Übersetzers zu entwerfen. Es erhebt sich die Vorfrage: Handelt es sich überhaupt um eine einzige Persönlichkeit? Für die Geburtsgeschichte wird vielleicht ein anderer Verfasser anzunehmen sein. Die Fassung b allerdings fügt sich zwanglos in den Rahmen der Erzählung ein und hebt sich durch nichts von dem Hauptteil ab. Die Fassung a dagegen fällt schon allein durch die Fülle der Assonanzen auf (s. Bälz XXII). Beide haben ersichtlich die lateinische Darstellung als gemeinsame Quelle. Es bestehen zwei Erklärungsmöglichkeiten:

*Entweder:* Hs. L bietet den ursprünglichen Zustand, die Geburtsgeschichte ist erst später angefügt worden, a und b sind unabhängig voneinander entstandene Übersetzungen.

*Oder:* Hs. H bietet den ursprünglichen Zustand, a ist vielleicht in enger Anlehnung an eine schon bestehende poetische oder prosaische Übertragung entstanden und vom Dichter einfach übernommen worden. Bald aber empfand man die Assonanzen als störend, und der ursprüngliche Übersetzer oder ein anderer fertigte die neue sich in die Leg. besser einfügende Fassung an.

Ich halte die zweite Möglichkeit für wahrscheinlicher. Zu der Zeit, aus der allem Anschein nach die ganze Leg. stammt (1270), war die Geburtsgeschichte <sup>1)</sup> schon vollkommen ausgebildet, und kein Bearbeiter hätte sie sich

<sup>1)</sup> 1220 war sie anscheinend noch nicht bekannt, denn sie fehlt in dem Stephen Langton überreichten Exemplar des Quadrilogus. Kingsford wies zuerst darauf hin, daß sie in Hs. Harl. 978 auf fo. 114 v<sup>o</sup> steht: De conjugio patris et matris Beati Thomae. Auf fo. 116 r<sup>o</sup> ist der Bruchteil einer französischen Prosaübersetzung angeführt. Mr. Gilson vom Brit. Mus. bezaß die Freundlichkeit, ihn für mich abzuschreiben:



entgehen lassen. Bälz scheint ihrer Tabelle (S. XXII) auch 800—1400 (nach meiner Zählung 804—1454) einem besonderen Übersetzer zuerteilen zu wollen. Dafür besteht nicht der leiseste Grund. Ehe nicht das Gegenteil bewiesen wird, ist es nur natürlich anzunehmen, daß — abgesehen vielleicht von der Geburtsgeschichte — die ganze Legende von einem einzigen Übersetzer herrührt.

Die Eigenart des Verfassers, soweit sie sich von der der Quelle abhebt, läßt sich in wenigen Sätzen beschreiben. Nicht sein Verdienst ist der oft gerühmte dramatische Schwung der Legende, denn er ist schon den lateinischen Urquellen eigen; doch zeugt es immerhin von gutem Geschmack, daß der Übersetzer ihn wenigstens nicht zerstört hat. Hoch anzurechnen sind ihm die Kürzungen, die er gelegentlich an Herbert of Bosham vornimmt<sup>1)</sup>.

Die politischen Bemerkungen sind wenig charakteristisch. Das anerkennende Wort über den König (392) gehört der Quelle an. Das scharfe Urteil in 1516—19 steht vereinzelt da. Zum Schluß (2385—2407) ist Heinrich doch ein *seli old mon*, mit dem man eigentlich Mitleid haben muß. 2421 stellt sich der Verfasser politisch auf die Seite von Geoffreys child, þe maide of Britaigne. 2461 wird King John's Regierungsweise verurteilt. Sonst ist seine einzige natürlich gegebene Tendenz: Verherrlichung des Heiligen. Stoffliche Kritik, wie sie Garnier übt, ist ihm

Ci comence coment Gilebert beket lipere seint thomas espusa sa femme la mere saint thomas le martir.

[G]ileber beket burgeis de lundres se croisa en la tere seinte pur penance fere. Si ke il i uint. E uint tant auant que il fu pris cum esclanc en la prisun un amiraud . . .

Die ff. 75r<sup>o</sup>—116v<sup>o</sup> stammen nach Kingsford aus den Jahren 1260—70. Dies ist die früheste Kunde, die wir von der Geschichte besitzen. Schon Hippeau p. XXI hat versucht, ihre Entstehung zu erklären. Child, *The English and Scottish Popular Ballads* I 454 erörtert ausführlich ihre Beziehungen zur Ballade Young Beichan.

<sup>1)</sup> Mag. XLI fällt über *H's vita* das Urteil: *a book—which, for bad literary taste, irrelevancy and vanity, stands perhaps unrivalled in English literature.*



ganz fremd. Er scheut aber nicht ein scharfes Wort über schlechte kirchliche Zustände: 178 Mangel an guten Prälaten, 1136 Bestechlichkeit der Kardinäle. Lange predigtartige Abschweifungen kommen nicht vor. Er liebt es jedoch, hie und da allgemeine, sprichwortartige Lebenswahrheiten <sup>1)</sup> einzuflechten: 166 Unersetzlichkeit der Mutterliebe, 188 Man muß sich immer der Macht beugen, 1585 Wenn die Not am größten . . ., 2411 Kindesundank. Solche Wendungen verleihen seiner Darstellung einen echt volkstümlichen Ton. Die Erzählung begleitende Ausrufe wie 1069, 1105, 1138 muten formelhaft an. Alles, was als Hervortreten der Persönlichkeit angesprochen werden könnte, erscheint, an Garnier gemessen, verschwindend gering. Die Gestalten des Dramas reden und der gewaltige Stoff; der Dichter bleibt fein still und bescheiden im Hintergrund.

Diese Zurückhaltung, die ja nicht unbedingt ein Zeichen geistiger Bedeutungslosigkeit zu sein braucht, macht eine weitere Bestimmung des Verfassers sehr schwierig, wenn nicht unmöglich. Black's These, daß der Verfasser des ganzen Legendars — und besonders der der Beket-Legende — derselbe Robert of Gloucester sei, dem zeitweilig die ganze unter seinem Namen bekannte Chronik zugeschrieben wurde, scheint endgültig zerstört zu sein. Sie gründete sich darauf, daß in der Chronik wörtlich übereinstimmende Stellen aus verschiedenen Legenden vorkommen, nämlich aus Kenelm, Edward the Martyr, Dunstan, Alphegi und besonders häufig aus Beket.

Strohmeyer hat die von Wright geäußerte Ansicht, daß in der Chronik mehrere Bearbeiter (zumindest drei: A (1—9137), B (9138—12049) und C (Appendix 1—592)) zu unterscheiden sind, durch eine Stiluntersuchung erhärtet, und auch für das Legendar hat man wohl mit verschiedenen Verfassern zu rechnen <sup>2)</sup>.

<sup>1)</sup> Vgl. Strohmeyer S. 97.

<sup>2)</sup> Der Beweis hierfür muß einer in alle Einzelheiten gehenden Stiluntersuchung des ganzen Legendars vorbehalten bleiben und kann nicht in der Einleitung zu einer einzelnen Legende geführt werden.



Ellmer (Anglia X 308 ff.) hat das Verhältniß der Beket-Legende zur Chronik eingehend untersucht und ist zu folgendem Ergebnis gekommen:

1. Die Beket-Legende muß vor der Chronik entstanden sein.
2. „Daß der Chronist auch das Leben des St. Thomae verfaßt habe, ist unmöglich.“

Nur zu dem ersten Punkt vermag ich von der Kenntnis der Beket-Quelle aus, eine stützende Überlegung hinzuzufügen. Von besonderem Wert erschien mir die Betrachtung der Stellen<sup>1)</sup>, an denen die Übereinstimmung plötzlich aufhört und bald danach wieder einsetzt. Die wichtigste dieser Stellen ist die folgende:

Leg:	Chr:
2146—58	= 9769—81 (wörtlich)
2159—66	fehlt in Chr.
2167—76	= 9782—91 (wörtlich)
2177—84	fehlt in Chr.
2185—90	= 9792—97 (wörtlich)
2191—2276	fehlt in Chr.
2277—82	= 9800—4, 5 (ungefähr).

Zwei Erklärungen sind an sich denkbar:

*Entweder* die Chr. hat den ursprünglichen Text, die *Leg.* fügt die Zwischenstellen erweiternd ein,

*oder* die *Leg.* hat den ursprünglichen Text, die Chronik ist ein Auszug daraus.

Nun folgt aber die *Leg.* durchgehend auch in den Zwischenstellen ihrer lat. Quelle:

2159—66: *Protinus quidam stantes adhuc ad orationem dispersi sunt secundum illud evangelicum: „Percutiam pastorem, et dispergentur oves gregis“.* Q 397 W 133.

2177—84: *Et cum cruor ad instar diadematis . . .* Q 404 B 15.

<sup>1)</sup> Die sonst von Ellmer angeführten Stellen (Anglia 309 Anm. 3) sind nach Black und Hearne zitiert; auch haben sich einige Druckfehler eingeschlichen. Auf Wrights Ausgabe der Chronik und meine Ausgabe der *Leg.* bezogen sind es die folgenden: 9606—11 = 211—18: 9614—21 = 283—92; 9626—29 = 223—27; 9636—38 = 329 f.; 9654—9725 = 555—626; 9728 f. = 641 f.; 9750 f. = 1959 f.; 9752 f. = 1965 f.



2191—2276: *Alii insultabant dicentis . . . Q 398 B 14*; ferner Beraubung des Palastes, Traci's Reue usw. vgl. *Q 402*.

Aus dieser Tatsache scheint mir mit Sicherheit hervorzugehen, daß Ellmer recht hat, wenn er die Chr. als Auszug aus der *Leg.* anspricht.

Weniger stichhaltig sind jedoch seine Beweise für die oben erwähnte zweite Behauptung, daß *Leg.* und *Chr.* unmöglich denselben Verfasser gehabt haben könnten. Er sucht sie zu begründen durch die Anführung einiger Stellen, an denen die *Lesart von St. Thomas gegenüber der Chronik entschieden die bessere ist.*

Aber die Berücksichtigung der *varia lectio* beider Denkmäler, die Ellmer noch nicht zugänglich war, hebt die Beweiskraft seiner Beispiele auf:

1. Chr. 9725 And þoru jugement of þe lond honge  
him oþer drawe  
*Leg.* 626 And þoru jugement of þe lond bringe  
him of lifdawe  
aber *var. C der Chr.:* And þoru jugement for  
þulke gult bringe him of lifdawe
2. Chr. 9667 þat þe king þer oþer is as is owene  
it ne vette  
*Leg.* 568 þat þe king wel baldelich in holi chirche  
hem vette  
aber alle Hss. der *Leg.*, ausgenommen *r BW*,  
bieten im zweiten Halbvers: as his owene hem fette.  
und das scheint mir auch der ursprüngliche Wortlaut  
zu sein (vgl. *Leg.* 570) <sup>1)</sup>
3. Chr. 9641 þat he ssolde fram him biclupe <sup>2)</sup> biuore  
þe kinge

1) Es wäre wohl übereilt, den Schluß zu ziehen: weil unter den Bearbeitungen der Chr. C jünger zu sein scheint als A und B, so müßten auch die mit C gehenden Hss. der *Leg.* immer die jüngere, weniger ursprüngliche Lesart bieten. Es ist nur ein Beweis für die Innigkeit der Beziehungen zwischen *Leg.* und Chr., wenn sich Übereinstimmungen bis in die Hss. hinein verfolgen lassen.

<sup>2)</sup> Ellmers Zitat: *fram him bickl. him* ist falsch.



*Leg.* 610 þat he scholde from þulke court, biclupie  
to þe kinge

aber *rar. C' der Chr.:* fram bis k. | fram þulke  
court be iclupyd to þe kyng

Auch die Abweichungen in Bezug auf geschichtliche Tatsachen <sup>1)</sup> sind meiner Meinung nach nicht so stark, daß sie eine Identität der Verfasserschaft ausschließen. Endlich verliert auch noch eine allgemeinere Bemerkung Ellmers an Überzeugungskraft. S. 318 sagt er: „Nun ist aber das Heiligenleben von St. Thomas das Glanzstück der ganzen südenglischen Legendensammlung und übertrifft die Chronik bei weitem an dichterischem Gehalt. Es wäre undenkbar, daß ein Dichter, der in früherer Zeit diese Dichtung verfaßte, später ein so kunstloses Produkt wie die Chronik hervorgebracht habe.“ Wenn man die starke Abhängigkeit der Legende von ihrer Quelle bedenkt und von dem Verdienst des Übersetzers alles das abstreicht, was allein der Vorlage zukommt, so bleibt von „Kunst“ (Metrik, Stil) auch nicht mehr übrig als die Chr. aufzuweisen hat.

Ich vermag nun nicht meinerseits Beweise für die Verfassergleichheit von Chr. und Leg. beizubringen. Nur einige Überlegungen allgemeiner Art möchte ich noch anstellen.

1. Niemand — auch Ellmer nicht — bestreitet, daß Chr. und Legendar eine so enge stilistische, dialektische, metrische Verwandtschaft zeigen, daß sie an einem Ort — Gloucester — und ungefähr um dieselbe Zeit — Ende

<sup>1)</sup> Ellmer S. 319 unten: Roucestre in Chr. ausgelassen 9738—9 (1755—7); Namen der Feinde des Königs in *Leg.* nicht erwähnt 9824—6 (2383—4). Nicht viel bedeutender ist eine von Ellmer nicht erwähnte Abweichung in der Jahreszahl des Aufstandes: Chr. 9818—9: *After sein Thomas deþe about an zeres to, þer sprong contek suiþe strong þei it luper were ido. Leg.* 2379: *þe fifte zer ic understonde after his martirdom Bitwene king Henry and his sone gret contek þer com.* Die Chr. hat die richtige Jahreszahl 1173. Q drückt sich sehr vorsichtig aus (416 *H in libro melorum*): *Verum modico exacto tempore, quarto (ni fallor(?)) quinteve circiter anno a martyrio.* Warum sollte der Verfasser nicht einen in der Leg. begangenen Irrtum in der Chr. haben verbessern können?!



XIII. Jh. entstanden sein müssen. Eine Generation von Mönchen wird beide Werke in gemeinsamer Arbeit geschaffen haben. Aber ist es nicht bei jeder gemeinsamen Arbeit so, daß eine leitende Persönlichkeit an der Spitze steht, die die Arbeit verteilt, überwacht und selbst an schwierigen Stellen mit Hand anlegt? Wenn nun der Name Roberts als einziger überliefert ist, so liegt es vielleicht nicht allzu fern, gerade ihm eine wichtigere Stellung in dieser Gemeinschaft zuzuweisen.

2. 1270 kehrte der Todestag Bekets zum hundersten Male wieder. Es ist immerhin möglich, daß dies der Anlaß war, den *Quadrilogus*<sup>1)</sup> ins Englische zu übertragen. Robert lebte schon um diese Zeit, denn er sah 1265 die Schlacht von Euesham.
3. Wright sagt: Nur wer annimmt, Robert war der einzige, der solche Verse schreiben konnte, darf in ihm den Verfasser von Chr. und Legenden vermuten. Das war allerdings gegen Ende des XIII. Jhs. sicher eine Kunst, die beinahe jeder Mönch verstand. Aber — könnte man fragen — war auch jeder beliebige Mönch imstande, den Gedanken zu fassen, heilige und weltliche Geschichte in zwei großzügigen, sich ergänzenden Werken darzustellen? Und weiter, besaß jeder beliebige Mönch die Arbeitskraft und den Fleiß, die Stoffmassen zusammenzutragen? Horstmann zeichnet in seiner Einleitung zur *Nova Leg.*<sup>2)</sup> das Bild des John of Tyne-

<sup>1)</sup> Auch der *Quadrilogus* hat wie oben gezeigt Beziehungen zu Euesham.

<sup>2)</sup> Bd. I S. XXXIII ff.; S. LXV (!) Die *Nova Leg.*, ein lat. Legendar, das die *Beket-Leg.* ebenfalls in der Form des *Quadrilogus* enthält, ist nach Horstmann von John of Tynemouth (1290?—1348—9) im zweiten Viertel des XIV. Jhs. zusammengestellt worden. Da es also in die Zeit nach der Entstehung des me. Legendars fällt, kann es nicht als Quelle dafür angesprochen werden. Möglicherweise ist aber irgendwo in den Bibliotheken ein noch älteres lat. Legendar vorhanden, das J. of T. benutzt haben könnte, und das vielleicht auch als Quelle für das ganze me. Legendar in Frage käme. Über lat. Legendare ist bisher wenig gearbeitet worden.



mouth. Es ist ein verführerischer Gedanke, sich in Robert eine ähnliche Gestalt vorzustellen.

Doch ich bin mir bewußt, daß dies alles bloße Vermutungen sind, die einer wissenschaftlichen Begründung entbehren. Ob die *Leg.* denselben Verfasser hat wie Chr., läßt sich mit Sicherheit weder bejahen noch verneinen. Festzustellen ist jedenfalls, daß die *Leg.* vor der Chr. entstanden ist. Es bleibt ferner nach wie vor bestehen, daß wir für beide Denkmäler auf Grund der früh erkannten engen metrischen und sprachlichen Verwandtschaft ungefähr gleiche Entstehungszeit und den gleichen Entstehungsort annehmen müssen.

## D. Metrik.

Die Beket-Legende ist wie die Brendan-Legende in paarweise gereimten Septenaren verfaßt.

In Bezug auf den Bau der Füße wird man Abweichungen von dem, was Bälz (S. XIII) feststellt, kaum angeben können. Auch der Bau der Verse unterscheidet sich nicht von dem der Brendan-Legende. Schon Horstmann hat die Kürzungen des Versmaßes *from septenaries to Alexandrine verse* (EETS 87 S. IX) in Hs. *E* hervorgehoben. Wie oben erwähnt finden sie sich in ganz gleicher Weise auch in Hs. *R* vollzogen. Ich führe nur die folgenden Beispiele an, die sich leicht vermehren ließen:

- |                       |                                     |   |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| 157                   | <i>His moder wolde a dai</i>        | <i>faste on him crie</i>                    |
| 164                   | <i>His moder deizede</i>            | <i>pat so much louede him her</i>           |
| [166 <i>E</i> allein] | <i>For child pat lost his moder</i> | <i>his helpis</i><br><i>moche bihinde</i>   |
| 175                   | <i>And stiflich huld her up</i>     | <i>es alle men iscie</i>                    |
| 177                   | <i>Ofte he wende to Rome</i>        | <i>for holy churche also</i>                |
| 178                   | <i>Such prelates to fewe</i>        | <i>bep' now on erpe ido</i>                 |
| 188                   | <i>For euer me mot aboue</i>        | <i>þa haueþ mest power</i>                  |
| 207                   | <i>And of oper seruice seruen</i>   | <i>bi þe kinges will</i>                    |
| [210 <i>E</i> allein] | <i>pat he nolde maken iwis</i>      | <i>non oper chanseler</i>                   |
| 212                   | <i>So much to him he truste</i>     | <i>pat in his warde</i><br><i>he gan do</i> |
| 225                   | <i>þe cri was sone about</i>        | <i>among þiwe and fre</i>                   |
| 233                   | <i>Of elde he was þat time</i>      | <i>of four and fourti zer</i>               |

Wie man sieht, handelt es sich nicht etwa um regelrecht gebaute Alexandriner, sondern um einen ziemlich ungeschickten Versuch, die siebenhebigen Verse auf solche von sechs Hebungen zusammenzustreichen.

Genauer muß ich noch auf den von Bälz angestellten Versuch eingehen, „aus der großen Masse der Gloucester-



Legenden Einzeldichter herauszuschälen“. Der Gang ihrer Untersuchung ist folgender:

S. XVIII werden zunächst in einer Tabelle die Reime zusammengestellt, die in Brendan, Patric und Mizhel wenigstens viermal vorkommen. S. XX scheint daraus geschlossen zu werden, daß diese drei Legenden von dem gleichen Verfasser stammen. Dann werden die aus dieser Tabelle ausgezogenen Lieblingsreime, „die in Brendan, Patric und Mizhel wenigstens zehnmal vorkommen“, als einheitliches Kriterium angesehen und alle übrigen Legenden auf Übereinstimmungen damit untersucht (S. XXI—XXVI). Bedenklich ist es, daß drei von den sechs dort aufgezählten Lieblingsreimen (drouz : inouz, ende : wende, pere : were) nur in Brendan „wenigstens zehnmal“ vorkommen; ein vierter be : se kommt nur noch in Mizhel genügend häufig vor, während Patric ihn nur viermal hat. Genau genommen kommen also nur zwei Reime (do : also und is : iwis) in allen drei Legenden mehr als zehnmal vor.

Aus der großen Tabelle (S. XXI—XXVI) zieht nun Bälz drei Schlußfolgerungen:

1. Thomas de K. (203—800, 1400—2478), Domin., Barthol., Thomas ap., Joh. ap., Eadmund gehören zusammen: denn die verschiedenen Lieblingsreime sind in ihnen übereinstimmend häufig und die Reimketten zahlreich<sup>1)</sup>.
2. Magdalena, Gregor Teofle, Thomas de K. 1—202 gehören zusammen, denn sie haben „sehr viele Reimketten und keine Lieblingsreime“.
3. <sup>2)</sup> Ob Brendan, Patric, Mizhel einerseits und die unter 1. genannten Legenden andererseits den gleichen Ver-

<sup>1)</sup> Bälz S. XX: „ob die verschiedenen Lieblingsreime übereinstimmend in mehreren Legenden häufig sind;“ es sind offenbar alle sechs Lieblingsreime gemeint, denn sonst hätte gesagt werden müssen, welche von diesen „übereinstimmend“ in den genannten Legenden häufig sind.

<sup>2)</sup> Es geht nicht ganz klar aus dem Wortlaut hervor, ob 3. nicht vielleicht bloß eine Wiederholung und Abschwächung von 1. sein soll.



fasser haben, ist weniger sicher (als 2.). „*Immerhin dürften sie als eine Schule für sich hingestellt werden.*“

Von diesen Schlußfolgerungen wird gerade die Beket-Legende (= Thomas de K.) stark betroffen; denn wenn sie richtig wären, müßten die vv. 800—1400 aus ihr herausgehoben und einem besonderen Verfasser zugeschrieben werden.

Die Richtigkeit der Bälz'schen Behauptungen läßt sich auf der von ihr selbst gegebenen Tabelle schwer nachprüfen. Ich habe daher versucht, eine eigene Tabelle aufzustellen, von der die Ergebnisse leichter abzulesen sind.

Vor allem schien mir dabei ein Grundsatz wichtig: *Es dürfen stets nur gleichlange Stücke auf die Häufigkeit von Lieblingsreimen oder Reimketten hin geprüft werden.* Man erhält ein falsches Bild von der Häufigkeit, mit der solche Eigentümlichkeiten auftreten, wenn man nur die absoluten Zahlen berücksichtigt<sup>1)</sup>. Um Zahlen zu gewinnen, in denen gleichzeitig die Länge der Legenden zum Ausdruck kommt, war es nötig, zu berechnen, wie oft in je 100 vv. einer Legende die betreffenden Eigentümlichkeiten vorkommen.

Die „absoluten“ Zahlen<sup>2)</sup> sind in der Tabelle einfach, die „Verhältniszahlen“ fett gedruckt. Die Legenden sind nach den von Bälz angenommenen Gruppen geordnet. In Klammern hinzugefügt habe ich die von Bälz ausgeschiedenen vv. 800—1400 der Beket-Legende.

Betrachten wir zunächst die Gruppe Brendan, Patric. Mizhel, so finden wir folgendes:

be : se kommt in Brendan und Mizhel dreimal *so oft* vor wie in Patric.

pere : were kommt in Brendan fast viermal *so oft* vor wie in Mizhel.

<sup>1)</sup> So kommt z. B. inouz : drouz in Brendan 19 mal vor, in Beket (203—800, 1400—2478) 22 mal. Die „Häufigkeit“ aber ist in Brendan mehr als doppelt so groß wie in Beket!

<sup>2)</sup>  $\frac{\text{absolute Zahl} \cdot 100}{\text{Anzahl der Verse}} = \text{„Verhältniszahl“}.$



*inouz : drouz* kommt in Brendan fünfmal *so oft* vor wie in Mizhel.

*is : iwis* (!)<sup>1)</sup> kommt in Mizhel neunmal *so oft* vor wie in Brendan.

Dies Ergebnis muß — immer die Zulänglichkeit der angewandten Kriterien vorausgesetzt — die Annahme gleicher Verfasserschaft für diese drei Legenden von vornherein zweifelhaft machen. Eine solche Annahme erscheint aber geradezu unmöglich, wenn man etwa die Verschiedenheiten betrachtet, die schon die gleiche Verfasserschaft für Thomas de K. (1675) und Thomas de K. (600) unwahrscheinlich machen sollen: *be : se*, 0.8 : 2.1; *inouz : drouz* 1.3 : 0.5; *is : iwis*, 0.53 : 1.5.

Auch innerhalb der Gruppe von sechs Legenden sind immerhin größere Verschiedenheiten zu bemerken als die, welche zwischen den fraglichen Teilen der Beket-Legende bestehen: Reimketten 1.5 : 4.4; *be : se* 0.8 : 1.73; *ende : wende* 0.35 : 1.14; *pere : were* 0.62 : 1.4; *inouz : drouz* 0.76 : 3; *do : also*<sup>1)</sup> 2.5 : 1.14; *is : iwis*<sup>1)</sup> 0.53 : 1.14. — Dazu kommt, daß zwei Legenden, in denen z. B. *is : iwis* gleich häufig ist, keineswegs nun etwa auch in Bezug auf andere Lieblingsreime zusammengehen. Es herrscht völlig regelloses Schwanken.

Für die letzte Gruppe hat Bälz ein anderes Kriterium gewählt<sup>2)</sup>: das Verhältnis der Summe der Lieblingsreime zur Summe der Reimketten. In den vier fraglichen Legenden sollen die Reimketten auf Kosten der Lieblingsreime stark bevorzugt worden sein. Die Tabelle zeigt, daß dies nur für Magdalena gilt. Magdalena aber fällt nicht nur schon durch die außergewöhnliche Menge bloßer Assonanzen auf, sondern sie nimmt auch sonst eine ganz eigenartige Stellung im Legendar ein. Horstmann sagt darüber

<sup>1)</sup> Also einer der beiden Reime, die wirklich in allen drei Legenden über zehnmal vorkommen!

<sup>2)</sup> Dies Verfahren wäre vielleicht an sich schon anfechtbar. Ein einziges Kriterium hätte durchgehend auf alle Legenden angewandt werden müssen.



EETS 87 S. XIII Anm. 4: *This is a very old poem, originally, it seems, written in 4-lined stanzas, with mid-rhymes; the same text, with more mid-rhymes, is extant*<sup>1)</sup> *in MSS Lambeth and Trin. Coll. Cambr. (66).* — Th. de K. (1—202) und Gregor wenden die Lieblingsreime immerhin noch etwas häufiger an als die Reimketten, und Teofle hat sogar genau doppelt soviel Lieblingsreime wie Reimketten! — Nicht besser wird es, wenn man das Verhalten dieser vier Legenden in Bezug auf Lieblingsreime und Reimketten mit dem der übrigen vergleicht. In der Spalte *Summe der Lieblingsreime* ist die Verhältniszahl für Teofle (9) fast so hoch wie die höchste überhaupt je erreichte. In der Spalte *Reimketten* stehen die Verhältniszahlen 3,1 (Eadmund) und 4,4 (Joh. ap.) wenig oder gar nicht hinter 4,2 (Teofle und 6,2 (Magdalena) zurück. Die niedrigste Zahl — 1 — aber hat Th. de K. 1—202, also eine Legende, die eine besonders hohe Zahl von Reimketten aufweisen müßte. — Das Fehlen einzelner Lieblingsreime in den Legenden der letzten Gruppe besagt gar nichts, da diese Legenden an sich kurz sind. Auch in Legenden der anderen Gruppen ist die Verhältniszahl einzelner Lieblingsreime ziemlich oft kleiner als 1 (= 0, . .).

Erkennt man die in dieser ganzen Untersuchung angewandten Kriterien als zulänglich an, so muß man auf Grund meiner Tabelle für jedes der 14 Stücke einen besonderen Verfasser annehmen. Ich glaube jedoch, eine einfache Zählmethode ist nicht imstande, alle die feineren psychologischen Bedingungen zu erfassen, von denen das mehr oder minder häufige Vorkommen der behandelten Eigentümlichkeiten letzten Endes abhängig ist. Auch umfaßt die Reimuntersuchung nur einen geringen Teil der vielen Besonderheiten, aus denen der Stil eines solchen mittelalterlichen Dichters zusammengesetzt ist<sup>2)</sup>. Diese müßten alle durch sämtliche Legenden verfolgt

<sup>1)</sup> sc. only!

<sup>2)</sup> Strohmeier berücksichtigt bei seiner Untersuchung u. a. die Wahl der Worte (Pleonasmus, Tautologie usw.), die Verknüpfung und

Thiemke, Die me. Thomas Beket-Legende.



werden, ehe man bestimmte Gruppen herausstellen könnte. Es würde das eine eigene umfangreiche Untersuchung erfordern, die nicht mehr im Rahmen der vorliegenden Arbeit geleistet werden kann <sup>1)</sup>.

Anordnung der Worte (Satzbau), die ständige Wiederkehr gewisser Sätze und Satzformen. Gerade für die Reimuntersuchung aber muß auch er bekennen, daß sie völlig ergebnislos war!

<sup>1)</sup> Es wäre dabei auch sorgfältig zu scheiden zwischen dem stilistischen Eigentum des Dichter-Übersetzers und dem, was etwa die Abschreiber an stilistischen Besonderheiten von sich aus hinzugefügt haben: Horstmann EETS 87 S. XI sagt von Hs II, daß in ihr gewisse Worte z. B. eke vermieden würden: die von Bälz S. XXIII für Beket 1157 (*H*-zählung) angeführte Assonanz *dep · fet* findet sich nur in *H*, die ebenda angeführte Reinkette Beket 2285 (*H*-zählung) gilt nur für die Hss. gruppe *v*.

Die Reinheit der Reime läßt in der Geburtsgeschichte *a* viel zu wünschen übrig. Da werden nicht bloß, wie oft bei me. Epikern volkstümlicher Art, verschiedene Nasalkonsonanten miteinander gebunden, nämlich *inome : prisone* 9, *cam : man* 53, 63, *cam : ston* 83, *nam : womman* 85, *him : kun* (ae. *cyn*) 101, *come : sone* 117, 191, *hom : gon* 199; oder verschiedene *Tenues* wie *zete : speke* 27, 89, *speke : mete* 113; oder Nasalverbindungen mit verschiedenem zweiten Bestandteil wie *londe : fonge* 31, 133, *longe : understonde* 43. Es begegnen sogar bloße Assonanzen wie *love : prisone* 21, *fale : þare* 67, *love : come* 87, *fare : tale* 121. Solch unvollkommene Reimtechnik erinnert an „Kindheit Jesu“ und „King Horn“ und deutet auf ziemlich frühe Abfassung des *a*-Textes, bevor noch der Sinn für Reimreinheit sich durchgesetzt hatte.

Dagegen ist die Reinheit des Gleichklangs in der Beketlegende selbst und in der Geburtsgeschichte *b* ebenso streng durchgeführt wie in der Brendanlegende (Bälz, S. 18). Konsonantisch ungenau ist hier nur die Bindung *strong : stonk* 2433, sowie bei Eigennamen Gilbert: Woderward 68 und Robert: Richard 507. Quantitativ verschieden sind vielleicht die Vokale in *Crist : Baptist* 2251, wenn nicht etwa in *Crist* der Vokal vor *st* als stimmloser Konsonanz fakultativ gekürzt war. Offenes und geschlossenes *ê* vor Konsonant, im Brendan streng auseinandergehalten, scheinen hier gebunden in *rewe : þewe* 1069, vorausgesetzt, daß das erste Wort mit ae. *hrêow* 'sorrow' zusammenzulegen ist.

Vom metrischen Standpunkt aus ist demnach zwar die Geburtsgeschichte *a* einem anderen Verfasser zuzuschreiben als Geburtsgeschichte *b* und die übrige Beketlegende, letztere jedoch ist aus dem Gesamtzyklus der Gloucesterlegenden nicht auszuscheiden.



	Anzahl der Verse	Reim- ketten	be : se	ende : wende	pere : were	inouz : drouz	do : also	is : iwis	Summe der Lieblings- reime								
Brendan	738	2,8	17	1,9	14	1,75	13	1,5	11	2,57	19	1,5	11	0,4	3	9,6	71
Patric	673	1,6	11	0,6	4	0,9	6	1	7	1,64	11	1,8	12	1,64	11	7,6	51
Mizhel	803	1,5	12	1,75	14	0,9	7	0,4	3	0,5	4	1,4	11	3,62	29	8,5	68
Thomas d. K. 203-800, { 1400-2478 }	1675	1,5	25	0,8	13	0,35	6	0,9	15	1,3	22	2	32	0,53	9	5,8	97
[Thomas de K. 800-1400	600	1,7	10	2,1	13	0,3	2	0,5	3	0,5	3	2	12	1,5	9	7	42]
Domin.	347	2,5	9	0,86	3	1,14	4	1,4	5	2	7	1,14	4	1,14	4	7,7	27
Barthol.	315	2,2	7	1,56	5	0,9	3	0,62	2	3	10	2,5	8	0,9	3	9,7	31
Thomas ap.	438	2,7	12	0,7	3	1,13	5	0,9	4	1,18	5	1,6	7	1,18	5	6,7	29
Johan ap.	517	4,4	23	1,73	9	0,6	3	1,85	7	0,76	4	1,78	9	0,9	5	7	37
Eadmund	618	3,1	19	1,47	9	0,66	4	1,15	7	2,8	17	2,46	15	0,82	5	9,5	57
Magdalena	643	6,2	41	0,16	1	—	—	0,62	4	—	—	0,31	2	—	—	1,09	7
Thomas de K. 1-202	202	1	2	0,5	1	0,5	1	1,5	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,5	5
Teofle	194	4,2	8	1,05	2	—	—	1,05	2	—	—	5,8	11	0,52	1	9	16
Gregor	117	2	2	0,84	1	0,84	1	0,84	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,5	3



## E. Sprachliches.

Auch auf sprachlichem Gebiete weicht Beket in keinem wesentlichen Punkte von dem Bestande ab, der durch Bälz für Brendan, durch F. Mohr (Bonn 1888) und Pabst (Berlin 1889) für das Gloucesterlegendar überhaupt erwiesen ist.

Ae. æ > a ist hier wie im Brendan durch mehrere Reime gesichert, nämlich was : cas 299, : as 454, auch mit dem Eigennamen Thomas 247 u. ö. Ähnlich reimt spätae. þænne — woneben allerdings panne und þonne fortlebten — in b 105 mit manne.

Ae. æ + g ist auch hier über ws. æ übergegangen in me. offenes ê in sede : lede 'leiten' 1301, : sprede 2163, : ded 'tot' 2375. Andere ws. æ, aus wgerm. â hervorgegangen, verhalten sich in ähnlich südlicher Weise: vgl. zer(e) : er 163, : arere 914, 1881, rede : lede b 53, 173, zeve Praet. Konj. : (bi) leve 'lasse' 311, 1491, were : enquere (Inf.) 337, þere : ere 741, 847, 1413, lete : bete 767, 2429, eve : bileve 'bleiben' 2031, : weve 2107. Auch aferd 'erschreckt' : (chirch)zerd ae. geard 2247 dürfte hieher gehören. Dagegen stimmt were : chere 'Bewirtung' 475 zu angli-scher Art.

Ae. a vor Nasal ist auch hier bewahrt; vgl. mon : Christian 1199, 1233.

Ebenso wird wgerm. e nach Palatal (aws. ie) hier wie dort mit i gebunden; also zeve : idrive 579, 2321.

Ae. â gibt natürlich stets ô.

Für die Behandlung von ae. ŷ, das im Brendan mit afrz. u und aws. ie gebunden ist (Bälz S. XXVIII), vgl. hier turnde (ae. tyrnde) : wernde 257, afure : hure 'hören' 1067, abuye : anuye 1549, sunne 'Sünde' : begynne 1657; dazu ist noch lehrreich zut : Brut 1973. Das Schwanken ist also hier deutlicher bezeugt als im Brendan, weil das Denkmal umfänglicher ist, aber qualitativ scheint es so ziemlich gleicher Art zu sein.



Bemerkenswert ist noch die Behandlung der ae. Lautgruppe  $\hat{e}o + g$  in lie 'lügen': baronye 2047; sie schließt bekanntlich den Norden aus.

Flexion des Infinitivs und starken Partiz.-Perf. wie im Brendan. Hervorzuheben ist 'nunnation' in gon Konj. Sing. 3: echon 919.

In der Geburtsgeschichte a zeigen die Reime, soweit sie rein scheinen, in lautlicher Hinsicht keine Abweichung. Zu  $\bar{p}are : \bar{z}are$  125 bietet auch Brendan eine Parallele: zu  $kun : him$  101 unser Beket selbst. Zwei Reime von wgm.  $\hat{a}$  auf me. geschlossenes  $\hat{e}$ , nämlich  $were : iheore$  'hören' 5 und  $fere : iheore$  77 können entweder unrein sein oder durch Einfluß des r (vgl. ne. hear mit der Schreibung für me. offenes  $\hat{e}$ ) erklärt werden. — Dagegen fallen stark französische Schreibungen in a auf:  $longue$  13, 186,  $strongue$  14,  $baptizingue$  127,  $traison$  46,  $enchaison$  101, 175,  $araysonede$  161: auch altertümliche Schreibungen wie  $hiet$  'hieß' 139,  $guod$  167 u. ö.: endlich die Bewahrung vieler Infinitive auf i:  $conteini$  61,  $weddi$  102 u. ö.,  $servi$  118, 174,  $mourny$  151,  $travaili$  165,  $honouri$  166. All das bestätigt den älteren Charakter dieser Fassung der Geburtsgeschichte, die aber doch ungefähr an demselben Orte wie das Gesamtlegendar von Gloucester entstanden sein kann.

Daß man von einem Denkmal aus so südwestlicher Gegend wie Gloucester mehr Reime von ae. y auf frz. u erwarten sollte, wenigstens nach Maßgabe ortsüblicher Schreibungen, ist bereits anderswo (Brandl, Zur Geographie der altenglischen Dialekte S. 73) erklärt und auf das Streben nach möglichster Gemeinverständlichkeit im ganzen Lande zurückgeführt worden. In unserer Legende ist dies um so begreiflicher, weil der Dichter in der Geburtsgeschichte mehrfach Stätten Londons so erwähnt, als hätte er sie mit Augen gekannt, also manche Reise aus Gloucester gemacht oder sogar die Kindheit außerhalb verlebt.

#### **Errata:**

Lies **Magnusson** statt **Magensson**: S. X<sup>1</sup>) Z. 2 ff.; S. XVIII Z. 31; S. XII Z. 9; S. XXIV Z. 33; S. XXVII Z. 37, 41; S. XXIX Z. 31.





## Text der Thomas Beket-Legende.

Die Zählung links vom Text ist die der Hs. *M*, auf die sich alle in der Einleitung gemachten Angaben beziehen.

Die eingeklammerten Zahlen rechts vom Text geben die Zählung der Hs. *H* nach Horstmann EETS 87. Die kursivgedruckten Zahlen bedeuten die Zählung der Hs. *W* nach Black. Diese letztere Zählung mußte verzeichnet werden, obwohl sie zwei Fehler aufweist; denn diese Fehler sind in das Stratmannsche Lexikon gedrungen. Auch Bülbring, „Geschichte der Ablaute der starken Zeitwörter“, Bonn 1888, zitiert ohne Rücksicht auf die Zählfehler, während Mohr sich für den letzten Teil der Legende an die von Mätzner (Sprachproben) verbesserte Zählung hält.

In der varia lectio bedeutet *f.* „fehlt“; *u. ö.* „und öfter“. Ist *u. ö.* vor die ganze Variante gestellt, so gilt es für alle in der Variante aufgezählten Hss., sonst nur für die Hss., vor denen es unmittelbar steht.

Dasselbe gilt für das Zeichen *u. i.* = „und immer“.

### Fassung a der Geburtsgeschichte.

(1—210 H-Zählung)

\* **Ici poez oyer, coment seint Thomas de Kaunterbures  
nasqui, e de queu manere gent de pere e de mere.**

**1 Wolle ze noupe i-heore þis engliche tale,      þat is  
   here iwrite,**

**Of seint Thomas of Caunterburi,      alhou he was bi-gite!  
Of Londone is fader was,      a borgeis hende and fre,  
Gilbert Bekat was is name,      þe bok tellez me.**

**5 Ake is moder was of heþenesse;      nou sone ze mou-  
   wen iheore,**

\* *Überschrift nur in H (Laud 108), f. SGV — 1 1-2 ersetzt durch 203-8 S — here u. i. G, understonde V — þat ] hou hit GV — 2 Caunterburi u. i. GV — a. ] hou GV — ygete G — 3 For of S — Lundon u. i. S — his u. ö. VG — burgeys S, burges G, bordeys H — freo u. ö. V — 4 Gilbard u. i. S — nome V — as þe SGV — telles u. i. G, telleþ u. i. V — 5 But G, f. V — modur u. i. V — n. ] as V, f. SG — s. nach m. SGV — mowen S, mowe V, may G*

Thiemke, Die me. Thomas Beket-Legende.



Alhou heo cam into Engelande,      are heo icristned  
were.

Gilebert him biþouhte,      þe croiz forto fo  
Into þe holie lond      his penaunce þe bet to do.  
So þat þo he þudere cam,      he was sone inome,  
10 Ase a sclau forþ ilad      and idon in prisone,  
And faste was igwiued,      he and manie mo,  
And iwust wel sikerliche,      þat he ne scholde awei go.  
In þe amirales prisones      heo hadden ibeo so longue,  
To zeres and an half,      in bendes swiþe strongue,  
15 So þat god gaf þe amiral      boþe heorte and wille  
þe more to louien Gilebert,      for he was meoke and  
stille.

Eche daie zwane þe amiral      to is mete wolde go,  
He bad, Gilebert to is mete      scholde come also.  
Gret auantage, forsoþe, it was,      þat he mizte so gon;  
20 Ake euere he hadde ane peire feteres      faste him upon.  
And ofte siþes þe amiral      dude for Gilebardes loue  
Auantage to is felawes,      þat wiþ him were in prisone.  
Hit bifeol, þat þe amiral      ane faire dougter hadde;

6 Hou *GV* — h. ] she *u. i. G* — Englund *SG* — er *GV* — ycristened  
*GV* — 7 Gilbard *u. i. S* — byþouhte *u. i. S*, byþoht *u. i. G* — crois  
*GV* — f. fo ] to underfo *SG*, to undurfo *u. i. V* — 8 l. to wende  
*S* — þe b. *f. S* — forto do *S* — 9 þat þo he þu. c. ] atte laste hit  
bifel þat *SGV* — s. *f. SGV* — bynome *G* — 10 A. a s. *f. il.* ] þo  
þat he was fer ygo *S*, þo he was fer gon *GV* — ido into *SV* —  
11 w. igiued *f. SGV* — mony *u. i. SGV* — mo ] on *S* — 12 ywarded  
*S*, kepte *G* — sikerly *GV*, vaste *S* — hy *S*, þei *u. i. GV* — a. go ]  
gon *S* — 13 ameriles *S* — prison *SGV* — he *S*, þei *GV* — hadde  
*SGV* — ybe *S*, ben *G* — longe *u. i. SGV* — 14 Two *u. ö. SGV* —  
zere *SGV* — a *G* — bōdes *SG*, beonde *V* — sw. ] ful *V* — 15 herte  
*u. i. SGV* — 16 Vor *S* — loue *u. ö. SGV* — meke *u. ö. SGV* — 17 Ych  
*u. i. G*, Uche *u. i. V* — whan *u. i. S*, whon *u. ö. GV* — ameral *S* —  
is ] þe *u. ö. V* — wolde vor to is m. *S*, shuld *G* — 18 bede *G* — þat  
*G. SGV* — is ] þe *V* — schulde c. *u. ö. V*, s. comen *u. ö. S*, c. shulde  
*u. ö. G* — 19 anauntage *u. ö. SGV* — f. s. *f. SGV* — it w. ] he hadde  
*SG*, he hedde *u. ö. V* — myhte so *u. ö. S*, so mouhte *u. ö. V* — 20  
But *u. i. G* — a *SGV* — f. ] gyues *S*, of gives *G* — 21-2 *f. S* — siþes  
*f. GV* — did *u. i. G* — 22 Anauntages *V* — wiþ him *f. GV* — 23 þe  
*f. H* — douhtur *u. ö. SV*, doghter *u. i. G* — hedde *u. ö. V*



Childrene of is owene none mo, forsoþe, he nadde.  
 25 Priueliche heo dude for Gilebert auantages manie  
 and fele.

And ofte siþe heo wolde speke with him, zwane heo  
 mizte to bisteþe;

For heo ne dorste bifore hire fader, laste he it  
 onderzete,

þat it were for gyle, þat heo wiþ him speke.

Zeot it bifeol in a dai, þat heo saiz, þo heo mizte,  
 30 To Gillebert heo eode priueliche and echste him,  
 zwat he hizte,

And of zwat bileue he were, and of zwyche londe,  
 And zif he wolde for is louerdess loue þene deþ afonge.

Gilbert hire ansuerede þo in swiþe fair manere:

"Of Engelonde ich am, and cristine man, þei ich  
 beo nouþe here;

35 Mi name is Gilbert Beket, of Londene þe cite;

Gladliche icholde þane deþ afongue for is loue, þat  
 bouzte me,

And forto sauī mi cristinedom and mine trewe bi-  
 leue also".

þis womman to Gilbert wel sone þeos wordes heo  
 seide to:

24 no mo *GV*, No mo *vor c. S* — *f.* ] me seide þat *S*, men seide *V*, *f.*  
*G* — ne hadde *u. ö. G* — 25 *f. G*. ] him *SGV* — *au. vor* heo *S*, auantage  
*V* — eke fele *GV* — 26 *o. s.* ] *f. SGV* — *sp. nach* si. *G* — *w. h. nach*  
*wo. G* — þer to *S* — stele *G* — 27 he *S* — durst *u. ö. G*, d. nout *S* — *h.* ]  
*er S* — 29-32 *ersetzt durch*: On a tyme heo eschede him as heo dorste  
 for fere, Of whiche lond he were ybore and what is name were  
*S* — Hit *V* — in ] on *G*, upon *V* — þat ] whon *V* — sagh *u. ö. G*, saih  
*u. ö. V* — þo ] þat *GV* — 30 *eo.* ] zeode *G* — *p. f. GV* — askede *u. ö.*  
*GV* — him *f. G* — 31 bileuees *V*, lay *G* — zwat *l. G* — 32 lordes *u. ö.*  
*GV* — 33 *h. onswerde u. ö. V*, a. here *S* — in *s. f.* ] on faire and on  
 goode *V* — 34 *A. c. m. of E. i am SGV* — *n.* ] þus *V* — 35 *nach* 36 *GV*  
 — þe *f. S* — Gladly *u. ö. G* — I wolde *u. ö. G* — avonge *S*, undurfonge  
*V*, take *G* — 37 *f. saue SV*, to saue *G* — cristendom *u. ö. SGV* —  
*t. f. S* — 38 wummon *u. ö. S* — *w. s.* ] sone *vor* to *G. V*, *f. S* — þese  
*u. ö. SG* — *h. f. SGV*



“ Cristinedom ichulle onderfonge for þe loue of þe,  
 40 And þou anon afturward treweliche weddi me.”

Gilbert was ful sore adrad of þis wommane sawe,  
 Laste heo wolde bimeldi him, ȝware þoruȝ he were  
 aslawe.

To ȝeres and an half he was sclaue, and þat him  
 þouȝte longe,

So þat he and is felawes gonne heom onderstonde,  
 45 þat heo wolden þat prison breke and aweiward gon;  
 Sore heo weren alle aferd for traison of þat womman.  
 þat prison heo breken riȝt þulke daie at eue:  
 Forþ heo wenden alle awei, þare nolde non bileue.  
 In þe morewetide heo weren isouȝt, bote þer nas non  
 ifounde.

50 Ak þo biþouȝte þat maiden hire in wel luyte stounde,  
 Hou heo miȝte best on take, and ȝwat heo miȝte do,  
 So þat heo porueide hire and fort awei gan go.  
 Al binyȝte heo wende awei, men nusten ȝware heo  
 bicam.

Ne heo ne couþe nanne wei, bote god was hire lodesman.  
 55 þoruȝ godes grace heo was ilad wiþ men þat onder-  
 stoden hire langage,  
 So þat heo cam to þe se and redi fond hire passage.

39 undervonge *u. ö. S*, take *G* — 40 Ȝif *p. V* — wolle *a. SV*, wold *a. G* —  
 afterw. *SG* — truly *u. ö. G* — wedde *u. ö. GV*, wedden *u. ö. S* — 41 f.]  
 wel *S, f. V* — þe *w. G* — w.] ilke *S* — sauwe *u. ö. S* — 42 Leste *GV* —  
 bymylde *G* — where *p. u. ö. S*, þat *G*, so þat *V* — islawe *GV* —  
 43 a *h. u. ö. G* — slaue *V*, in prison *G*, þere *S* — 44 hom *g. u. ö. S*,  
 bigan hem *G* — to und.] *GV* — 45 aweiwardes *SGV* — 46 af.] a *drad*  
*S*, adredde *V* — f. t. *f. V* — p. ilke *w. V* — 47 for soþe *hy b. S*,  
 þai to *b. G* — r.] sone *V* — þat ilke *u. ö. V*, þat *u. ö. G* — 48 wenten  
*u. ö. S* — 49 morowt. *G*, mornynge *S*, morwenynge *V* — b.] ac *u. ö. V*  
 — 50 And þo *V* — þat] þe *SV* — mayde *u. ö. SG* — here *u. ö. S* —  
 w. l.] w. lutel *u. ö. S*, w. *u. ö. lytel G*, a luytel *u. ö. V* — 51 best do *V*,  
 best done *u. ö. G* — 52 She *p. G* — hi. þen *G* — forþ *u. i. SGV* —  
 con gon *u. ö. G* — 53 m. n. ȝ. h. bicom *u. ö. V, f. G* — 54 Ac *h. ne c. n.*  
*w. S, f. G* — lodus *u. ö. V* — mon *u. ö. GV* — 55 Wiþ go. *gr. V*, þuȝ  
 god *G* — heo was *i. wiþ m.*] m. hire ladde *V* — o.] couþen *G*, kneuh  
*V* — 56 askede *u. ö. GV* — on hi. *V*



þane wei heo axede in hire langage into Engelande;  
 So þat heo cam wiþ pilegrimes, ase ich me onderstonde,  
 Ouer þe se sauf and wel þoruþ grace, þat heo hadde  
 60 Of Jesu Crist, and socur of men, þat hire ouer ladden.  
 Heo ne couþe noþing conteini hire ne speken no  
 þe mo;

Ake euere heo axede in hire langage to Londone  
 forto go.

Mid pilegrimes and þoru grace of god to Londone  
 heo cam.

And þo heo was þudere icome, þare ne kneu heo  
 no man,

65 Ne heo ne couþe speke, ne hire biseo, bote ase a  
 best þat astrayed were.

þarefore on hire gapede alday swyþe mucche folc þere,  
 Boþe men and wommen and children suyþe fale,  
 For hire continuaunce was wonderful, and hire speche  
 no man ne couþe þare.

In manie stretes heo hadde iwandret, þat man may  
 wel iwite,

70 To þat bifore Gilbertes house þe noyse was ondergite.  
 For þe knaue, þat hadde wiþ him in heþenesse ibeo,  
 To þe dore he orn swyþe þe dune forto iseo.  
 He isaiz, þat it was þe amirales dougter, þat al þe  
 wondringue was on.

58 w. p.] to þe wey *GV* — me ] am *S*, *f.* *G* — 59-60 *f.* *SGV* —  
 61 ne *f.* *V* — noþ.] not *V*, *f.* *SG* — no ] na *S*, neuer *G*, ner *V* —  
 62 e. h. *f.* *G* — *f.* ] to *u. ö.* *GV* — 63 Wiþ *SGV* — 64 þo ] þos *G* —  
 þu. ] þider *u. ö.* *SG*, to Londone *V* — icomen *u. ö.* *G* — h. k. *S*, h. knewe  
*u. ö.* *G*, h. kneuh *u. ö.* *V* — þer no *GV* — 65 Ne she c. *G*, H. ne c. —  
 ne h. b. *f.* *GV* — affrayed *G* — 66 on h. g. ] h. bigapeden *SV*, h. bihelden  
*G* — s. m. *f.* ] mony men þo *V* — 67-8 *f.* *S* — wymmen *u. ö.* *GV* —  
 childer *G* — fele *G* — 68 Of h. *G* — was wo. ] þai wondrede *G*, wondrede  
*V* — h. sp. no m. ne c. þ. ] eke of h. tale *G*, for h. unredi tale *V* —  
 69 In fele s. *SGV* — ha. igo *V* — iwete *u. ö.* *G* — 70 tofore *G. u. ö.*  
*S* — underzete *u. ö.* *SG* — 71 Is k. *S* — þat *f.* *GV* — ha. vor ibe *G* —  
 wit *u. ö.* *G* — 72 he o. s. ] he made him go *GV*, wende sone *S* — þeo  
*d. V* — dene *S*, dyne *G* — forte *u. ö.* *V* — 73 wundryng *S*, noyse *V*



Hasteliche he tornede in azen to is louerd anon  
 75 And seide, þe amirales douȝter was in þe strete  
       þareoute,  
 And suyþe gret prece of gurles and men comen hire  
       al aboute;  
 He seide: "Al þe gredinge is for hire, þat ȝe dop  
       nouþe iheore".  
 "Louerd", seide Gilbert, "ȝwepur heo beo alone  
       wiþouten fere?"  
 He het is knaue loki sopþeliche, ȝif þat heo it were;  
 80 And bad hire leden to ane guode wyues house and  
       astunte wiþ hire þere,  
 And þat heo hire scholde finde inouȝ of al þat heo  
       hadde neode,  
 Riȝt ase heo wolde is owene bodi, and he hire þarof  
       bede.  
 Also tyme ase þis knaue to þis mayde cam,  
 For joye heo ful adoun iswowe opon þe harde ston.  
 85 þo hire stat was aȝein icome, þe knaue hire op nam,  
 And heo wel gladliche wiþ him eode to þulke guode  
       womman.  
 And heo hire onderfeng swiþe faire for Gilberdes  
       loue;

74 t. a. *GV*, tolde it fore *S* — to ] and tolde *G*, f. *S* — is l. ] Gilbard  
*S* — 75-7 f. *S* — þe a. d. w. ] þat he sauh þe a. d. *GV* — 76 A. myche g.  
*G* — pres u. ö. *GV* — of g. a. m. c. ] of folc was *V*, stonde *G* — al  
f. *GV* — 77 He s. f. *GV* — gederynge *V*, noys *G* — n. d. *V*, n. *G* —  
ih. ] h. þere *G* — 78 f. *SV*, G. s. þat leue I not, þat she be now here  
*G* — 79 And he h. *S*, Gilbert bad *GV* — is k. ] him *V*, þen *G* — loked  
*G* — s. ] redil. *SGV* — þ. it she *G*, it so *S* — 80 b. him *GV* — l. h.  
*SGV* — to ] into *S* — a w. u. ö. *SGV* — as. w. h. ] s. h. *S*, h. s. *V*, h.  
bileue *G* — 81 h. s. f. ] h. founde *GV*, founde h. *S* — al f. *V* — ha. n. ]  
hire n. were *S* — 82 is o. b. ] to himself *G* — and bis b. ] ȝif it to ycome  
were *S* — 83 As u. ö. *S* — tye *G* — mayden u. ö. *S* — 84 h. wepte  
and f. *S*, h. criede and fel *GV* — o. þe. h. st. ] ac þe knaue hire up nom  
*S* — 85 þe k. h. o. n. ] he made hire wiþ him gon *S* — 86 w. g. ] g. *V*,  
bleþel. *S* — e. ] ȝede u. ö. *SG*, ȝ. vor bleþel. *S* — þat *V*, þe *G* — gode  
u. ö. *SGV* — wimman *S* — 87 underveng h. u. ö. *S*, undurfong h. u. ö.  
*V*, ressayued h. *G* — s. vaire u. ö. *S*, f. *V* — þoru *G*. bone *S*



Heo makede hire wel an ayse, and was hire swyþe  
welcome.

Gilbert him biþouȝte, anon so he hadde iete.

90 To þe bischop forto gon wiþ him forto speke,  
þare he was at seint Poules of him to habbe red anon,  
Al ȝwat him were of þat maide is beste forto don.  
þane bischop of Londone forsoþe he fond þere,  
And fyue oþur bischopes wiþ him þare were,  
95 So þat he fond þare six bischopes, þe beste of  
Engelonde.

And þo Gilbert isaȝ heom alle, bifore heom he  
eode stonde;

He bigan to telle is tale þoruȝ is owene mouþ,  
And are he hadde al itold, he was swyþe selcouþ.  
He tolde, hou he in þe amirales prisone in heþe-  
nesse hadde ibe,

100 And hou þe amirales douȝter to him seide, þat was  
so fair and fre,

Alhou þat heo wolde cristine bicomē for enchainon  
of him,

Ȝif he wolde weddi hire and forsaken al hire kun.  
And hou he and is felawes bitwene hem alle bispeke  
For drede of hire wordes þat prison forto breke,  
105 Ȝif þat heo migten grace habbe awei forto gon,  
Laste heo weren alle for hire to stronge deþe idon;

88 made *u. ö. SG*, made *nach* *h. V* — an *a. ]* at *ese SGV* — and *w. h. s. w. ]* as riht was to done *S* — 89 *a. so ]* þo *SGV* — 90 *go u. ö. SV* — 91 *þereas S* — sein *u. ö. G* — of *h. to h. r. ]* to rede him *V* — 92 *Al þat S*, What *GV* — is *b. ]* þe *b. red GV*, *b. nach w. S* — to *d. u. ö. SGV* — 93 *þe b. u. ö. SGV* — þat wiþ *h. þ. w. V*, þat *þ. wiþ h. w. G* — 95 *he f. þ. ]* *þ. were S* — 96 *þo G. i. h. a. b. h. ]* tof. *h. a. togadre S* — he *e. ]* he gan *V*, he com *vor* tof. *h. G*, *G. gan S* — 97-8 *f. S*, — *þ. ]* wiþ *GV* — 98 *hit al G*, *hire al V* — *sw. ]* wel *G* — 99 *þe a. f. GV* — 100 *hou f. V* — *þe a. d. ]* þat mayde *G* — *s. to h. S* — *w. so f. ]* *f. w. GV* — 101 *Alh. f. SGV* — *w. nach b. S* — *b. ]* beo *GV* — 102 *hi. we. wo. S* — *al f. S* — *kyn u. ö. SG* — 103 *alle f. SGV* — 105 *þ. f. SG* — *go u. ö. V* — 106 *f. h. ]* islawe and *SV*, slaye and *u. ö. G*



And alhou heo was to Londone icome and fram so  
 fer igon,  
 Gret wonder þarof he hadde, for language ne couþe  
 heo non.  
 þo þis bischopes hadden iheord, þat Gilbert heom  
 hadde itold,  
 110 þe bischop of Wynchestre it wel onderstod, for he  
 was wis and bold,  
 þat hit was al þoruz godes grace, þat heo was so  
 fer icome  
 Out of hire owene londe so fer, þat heo þoru mis-  
 eise ne hadde ibe nome.  
 For heo ne couþe language non wip men forto speke,  
 Wip zwan heo mihte iwinnen hire herboruwe and  
 drinke and mete.  
 115 He seide: "Wipoute faille, zif god haþþ iporueid so,  
 þat heo for Gilberdes loue cristinedom wole onderfo,  
 And Gilbert hire wolde weddi, sum blede of hire  
 schal come,  
 þat schal holie churche holde to rihte and serui  
 godes sone;  
 For we it mowen wel iwite, and we wollen us  
 onderstonde,  
 120 þat heo is into þis londe icome, it is godes sonde!

107 al f. *GV* — ic. a. f. *GV* — 108 he h. þ. *GV*, hy h. þ. *S* —  
 ne f. *GV* — 109 bischops u. ö. *V* — þat ] what *SG* — heom f.  
*SG* — 110 it w. o. ] w. u. *GV*, u. w. *S* — 111 þ. h. w. þurz *G*, þoru  
*S* — gr. of god *G* — he seide, it is þat heo *S* — w. ] is vor ic. *S* —  
 from so fer *S*, þider *G* — 112 ow. f. *SV* — so f. f. *SGV* — þ. m. vor  
 ibe *V*, wit m. vor ibe *S*, f. *G* — ne h. ] nadde u. ö. *S*, hede u. ö. *G* —  
 113 ne f. *GV* — w. m. f. s. ] whar wip heo *rad. zu* he myhte gete *S* —  
 114 W. what h. m. hire w. *V*, wher wit h. m. w. hire *G*, by nyhte *nach*  
 herb. *S* — neip̃er d. ne m. *S*, d. ne m. *V*, oþer m. *G* — 115 porueyed  
 u. ö. *SGV* — 116 w. *nach* h. *SGV* — undergo *G* — 117 wole *V* — som  
 u. ö. *SG* — blode *SG*, blet *V* — sc. of h. sprynge *S* — 118 holy u. i.  
*SGV* — chir. u. i. *GV* — to r. h. *V*, upholde *G*, helpe *S* — a. s. g. s. ]  
 in eueriche þinge *S* — 119 we it ] we *GV*, ze *S* — wete u. ö. *G* — a. we  
 w. us ] a. we us wel *G*, zif we us *V*, zif ze wel *S* — 120 to þ. l. *SV* —  
 it is g. ] þurgh g. *G*, þoru our lordes *SV*



For þat þing, þat god helpe wole,    ne schal nougt  
   beo forfare."

Alle þeos opure bischopes    acordeden to þis tale  
And seiden, þat Gilbert scholde weddi hire    and holden  
   hire to wiue,

Ȝif heo wolde icristned be    and twayne to clene liue,  
125 So þat anon riht þene moruwe    iporueid it was al  
   zare

At seint Poules church, þat he scholde    icristned  
   beo riht þare.

þo þe baptisterie was alredi    to hire baptizingue,  
þe bischopes beden, þat men scholden    þe womman  
   bifore heom bringe.

þo heo cam bifore þe bischopes,    heo axeden hire  
   wel sone,

130 Ȝif heo wolde icristned beo,    ase lawe was forto done.  
Heo answerede in hire langage    wel sone heom agen,  
Ȝif Gilbert wolde hire weddi,    icristned heo wolde ben.  
And bote he hire weddi wolde,    heo nolde cristine-  
   dom afongue.

Heo seide, heo wolde raper twayne agen    into hire  
   owene londe.

135 Gilbert coupe hire language,    þare he stod wel stille,  
To þe bischopus he seide,    he wolde don heore wille.  
So þat heo icristned was,    ase god hire gaf þe  
   grace,

Of alle þe six bischopes    and ispoused in þe place.

121 F. þing V — w. h. SGV — ne s. n. b. ] ne worþ n. G, ne worþ f. n. S, worþ n. f. V — 122 tale ] þouht þare — 123 G. sc. w. hire ] h. w. sc. S — 124 turne u. ö. G, torne u. ö. SV — 125 So þ. a. a m. V, So þ. on þe m. G, A. r. þ. m. S — al f. V — 126 ch. f. G — þat ] þere G — b. i. V — r. f. GV — 127 baptistarie G — a. ] redi GV, zare S — 128 þeos b. b. GV, þo heten hy S — 129 tof. hem S, hem bif. V — men a. h. s. SV — 130 l. ] riht S — 131 on h. l. V — wel f. GV — 132 h. wo. we. SV — cristne SV, cristen G — 133 wo. we. V — cristendam u. ö. V — avonge u. ö. S, undurf. u. ö. GV — 134 But s. G, f. S — r. f. GV — i. ] to u. ö. G — 137 a. ] and — þe f. GV — 138 and f. S — ispouse H



Hire heþene name ne I nouȝt telle      forsoþe ȝwat  
heo hiet.

140 þe name, þat heo of cristindom hadde,      iwute ȝe  
schullen ȝet:

Heo was inemd Alisaundre,      as ich me onderstonde.  
Seint Thomas was on hire biȝite      prismartyr of Enge-  
londe.

þo Gilberd hire hadde iweddēt.      wel glad of him heo was.  
þe furste nyȝt, þat he knouleȝte hire,      he biȝat seint  
Thomas.

145 Fram þe tyme, þat he was biȝite      forto þat he was  
ibore,

He ne lai non more bi hire.      þane he dude bifore.  
Anon riȝtes a morewe      so gret wille him nam,  
To þe holi londe forto gon,      þat he cam erore fram,  
þat him þoute, deiȝe he scholde,      bote he wende  
aȝenward sone.

150 Ake he biþouȝte him of is wiues stat,      ȝwat were  
of hire to done,

Laste heo wolde mourny swyþe,      ȝwane he were agon,  
And gret deol to hire nime,      for langage ne couþe  
heo non,

þat ani man couþe onderstonde,      þat heo speke to,  
Bote Gilbert, oþur is knaue,      þarefore him was ful wo.

155 So þat he was in grete þouȝte,      and bigan to sike sore.

139-42 *f. SGV* — 143 *ha. hi. S* — *iweddēd u. ö. S* — *wel f. GV* —  
144 *knoulechede h. SV, h. kneweledede G* — *b.] gete u. ö. G* —  
145 *From u. ö. S, Fro u. ö. G V* — *f. þ.] til þ. SV, til G* — 146 *ne l. no*  
*m. fleschliche S, ne l. fl. G, l. no m. fl. V* — *þen u. ö. V* — *þ. h. d. b.] nouþer*  
*lasse ne more G* — 147 *A. riht a V, A. riht þan S, For a. on þe G* —  
*nom u. ö. V* — 148 *e. c. S* — *from GV* — 149 *þouȝte he s. SGV* —  
*dyȝe u. ö. S, dye u. ö. GV* — *aȝeyn SGV* — 150 *But u. ö. G* — *him b.*  
*of V, þ. on G* — *as. V* — *w. of hire] he him w. best V, him w. best*  
*G, him was S* — 151 *Leste u. ö. SGV* — *m. s.] mornynge make* —  
152 *ni. to h. S, to h. take G* — *l. nach c. SGV* — *ne f. GV* — *heo nach*  
*f. SGV* — 153 *a. m.] man S, mon V, men G* — *un. c. SGV* — *þ.] hom*  
*S* — *spake G* — 154 *G.] he himself V* — *or G, and S* — *is. f. H* —  
*was f. H* — *ful f. SGV* — 155 *he] Gilbert* — *gan SV*



Laste is wif gret harm hadde scholde,      zwane he  
iwend weore.

þarefore Gilbert mournede muche      and sizte stille  
and softe,

Laste is wif furfare scholde,      he biþouzte him ofte.  
For þe mourningue, þat he makede,      is wif it onderstod,  
160 And for he sizte ilomeliche,      þat ichaunged was is  
mod.

His wif him axede swiþe zeorne      and araysonede  
him wel touzte,

Ȝif him mislikede ani þing,      þat grefde him in þouzte.  
So Streitliche heo fraynede him,      þat he ne mizte no  
leng forsake,

He tolde hire, hou gret wille he hadde,      þene wei  
agein to take;

165 Forto trauaili is bodi more,      ase euerech man wel  
ouzte,

Al forto honouri Jesu Crist,      þat him so deore abouzte.  
Tho heo saiz Gilbertus wille,      þat it was so guod,  
Heo nolde noþing agen him beo,      forto chaungi is mod,  
Ake heo ȝaf him conseil, þane wei to gon,      þat he  
hadde in þouzte.

170 And forto queme Jesu Crist,      þat him deore bouzte.  
þare was isene, þat heo was treowe      and of stude-  
fast mod;

156 is w.] heo V, he G — ȝ. he i. w.] he biþauzte him þerfore G, he  
him biþ. þerf. V, wel ȝerne he him biþ. þerf. S — 157-8 f. SGV —  
159 þe m. GV, M. S — is ] þe S — it ] wel G — 160 A. f. GV — syked  
so o. V, so o. syked G, o. sykede S — chaungide u. ö. G, chaunded V —  
m. ] blod S — 161 s. f. G — ar. h. w. t. ] ar. h. ofte S, ar. w. ofte V, all his  
wille outsozt G — 162 mispazed V — greuede u. ö. SGV — him f. S —  
in his þ. SGV — 163 s. ] vaste S — fr. ] askede SGV — no l. ] hit  
SGV — 164 he h. f. V — 165 travel G — e. ] eche SGV — 166 And  
V, f. G — hom S — so f. SGV — 167 f. GV — G. ] is S — 168 f. V —  
c. ] tornen G — 169 f. V — ȝ. h. c. ] consaylede h. SG — þ. w. to g. ]  
þe w. G, þerto S — ha. þouzt G, þouhte S — 170 f. GV — q. ] paien  
S — b. ] ab. S — 171 þ. it w. G, þo it w. V — t. ] god S — s. ]  
stable SGV



- Heo nolde letten hire louerd nouzt to done,    þat him  
    þouzte god,  
 Ake euere heo bad him, þane wei gon,    þat he hadde  
    in þouzt,  
 Forto serui is creatour,    þare agein heo nolde beo  
    nouzt.  
 175 And georne heo bad, for enchainon of hire    he ne  
    scholde it nouzt bileue.  
 Sone heo bisouzte Gilbert,    þat he one bone hire zeue:  
 þat heo moste is knaue wip hire habbe,    þat hire  
    langage couþe,  
 And for he scholde hire solas beo    and speke to hire  
    wip mouþe.  
 Heo truste so muche to Jesu Crist,    þat to cristinedom  
    hadde ire ibrouzt,  
 180 þat heo ne scholde nouzt fur-fare,    so treowe was  
    hire þouzt.  
 Gilebard lefde is knaue wit hire,    his name was  
    Richard Mone.  
 He greiþede him wel hasteliche    and wende is wei  
    wel sone.  
 To þe holie londe he wende    in penaunce, ase he  
    dude er,  
 And þare he bilefde þo    fulle furþþe half zer.  
 185 þo he hadde þre zer þare ibe    and an half zer more,  
 Into is owene londe    alongued he was sore.  
 3if þat he was þare ouzt iknowe,    ine can ou tellen  
    non ende,

172 *f. G* — wolde not ledde *V* — n. to d.] to d. *V, f. S* — 173-4 *f. SGV* — 175 *3.* she b. *GV, f. S* — enchainon *SV*, cause *G* — þat he *S* — n. *f. SGV* — l. *S* — 176 Ac *SV*, But *G, Horstm. verb. Saue* — *G.* ] him gerne *S*, him vor bis. *GV* — þ. h. nach o. b. *G*, þ. heo nach o. b. *V* — scholde *z. V* — 177 w. h. vor is k. *S* — 178 F. þat *SGV* — solace *G* — to h. sp. *G* — 179-80 *f. SGV* — 181 l. ] let *SG* — 182 He ] Gilbert *G* — g. h. w. ] h. g. *GV* — w. s. ] s. *G* — 184 A. he *S*, Gilb. þo *V* — þo ] þere þo *S*, þe *G*, þer *V* — folle u. ö. *V* — ferþe u. ö. *G*, feorþe u. ö. *V* — 185 ibe ] ben u. ö. *G* — an *f. V* — *z. f. SV* — 186 oflonged h. w. *S*, he l. swiþe *G*, him l. wel *V* — 187-8 *f. GV* — ouzt *f. S* — on *f. S*



Bote, ase þe bok us tellez, hamward he gan þo wende.  
 And þo he to Londene cam, ichot wel, þare he  
 founde

190 His wif and Thomas, is zonge sone, boþe hole and  
 sounde.

Welle muche was þe joie, þat he makede wiþ is sone;  
 And also he dude wiþ is wif, þo he was hom icome.  
 And is wif gret joie made wiþ hire housebonde,  
 For he was hire swiþe welcome into Engelonde.

195 þat child heo setten to lore, are it were seueger old,  
 Ich wot, it leornede swiþe wel and wax swiþe quointe  
 and bold,

þo þat he was wel iwoxe of bodi and of clergise,  
 þat þe bischop of Londone wilnede is seruise.  
 He nolde serui þe bischope nout, ake he bilefde  
 at hom

200 And preide is fader wel gerne, þat he moste to  
 schole gon.

Of is fader and of is moder ge habbez iheord telle,  
 Acke of seint Thomas himselue þat beste comeþ  
 nou to spelle.

**\* Hic isci comence la vie seint Thomas Erceueuske de  
 Kaunterbury.**

Engelond, wel glad þou beo, for þou migt wel eþe,  
 And also holi churchē, for ones mannes deþe:

188 telleþ u. ö. S — he g. þo ] g. he S — 189 Bote þo S, So þat þo  
 GV — c. to L. GV — i. vor he GV — w.] and GV — 190 nach s.  
 GV — z. f. GV — 191 Lord V — moche u. ö. S, myche u. ö. G, muchel  
 u. ö. V — þat f. S — 192 he d. f. GV — 193-4 f. SGV — 195 þis  
 SGV — to l. s. SGV — it ] he G — eld bei Horstm. — 196 he l. GV —  
 s. f. S — it wax ] nach wot S, wex G — s. q.] q. V, wise G, was wys  
 S — beld bei Horstm. — 197-202 f. S, ersetzt durch: þer aftur hit is  
 iwrite of his holy lyue, hou he was erchebisschop siþen, and what wo  
 he gan drye GV

**\* Überschrift nur in H — 203-8 vor 3 S [s. auch Fassung b] —**  
 w. g] g. g. S, g. G — f.] f. so V, and so G — 204 al.] þou also al h.  
 c. V, þou al h. c. also G — one m. S, oon m. G, o m. V



205 þe erchebisschop seint Thomas, þat þe wel deore  
bougte

Wip is blod and wip is brayn, þat þe scharpe swerd  
souzte.

Seint Thomas, þis holi man, to alle guodnesse he drouz.

At Londone he was ibore of guode men inouz;

For of Londone is fader was, a wel guod euene man.

210 þis child was zong to schole iset, and swiþe wel  
he bigan.

### Fassung b der Geburtsgeschichte.

(1—156 M-Zählung)

1 Engelond, glad þu beo, for þu mizt wel eþe,  
And al holi chirche also for one monnes deþe,  
þe erchebiscop seint Thomas, þat hire wel dere bozte  
Wip his der worþe brayn, þat þe scharpe swerd sozte.

5 Gilbert was his fader name, þat triwe man was and  
good,

And louede god and holi chirch, seiþe he wit under-  
stod.

þe crois to þe holi lond in zonghede he nom,  
And myd on Richard, þat was his man, to Jerusalem  
he com.

205 þe w. ] ou? w. *H*, ful *G* — ab. *S* — 206 swerdes *G* — 207 auch  
nach 206 bei *S* noch einmal — m. ] child *S* (nach 206) — þat to *S*  
(vor 3) — 208 nach 207 bei *S* ersetzt durch: And so wel spedde in is  
lore, þat me spak þerof inouh — 209-10 f. *S* — emne *H*

1—4 f. *DBmW* (s. 203—6 Fassung a) — wel glad *L*, wel glaþ u.  
ö. *J* — w. e. ] ful e. *JL* — 2 al h. ] þou h. *L* — cherche u. ö. *J* —  
mannes u. ö. *LJ* — 3 hire f. *L*, þe *J* -- aboughte *L* — 4 Wit *J* —  
d. w. ] blod and w. h. *LJ* — s. ] outs. *J* — 5 — 154 f. *L* — his ] Tomas  
*BW*, seint T. *Dm* — fader u. i. *J* — name f. *DBmW* — trewe u. ö.  
*DJ*, truwe u. ö. *R* — m. f. *DEW* — goude u. ö. *R* — 6 A. ] He *m*,  
hiw? *D* — loueþe u. ö. *J* — churche u. i. *DmW*, cherche u. i. *BJ* —  
supþe u. ö. *mJ*, seþþe u. ö. *B*, whan *D* — wute *D*, it *E* — onders. u.  
ö. *B* — 7 croiz u. ö. *D*, croice u. ö. *RW* — his z. *mW*, his zongheþe  
*J*, his zouþe *B* — 8 A. f. *R* — m. ] wit u. ö. *J* — *R*. nach w. *D* — þ.  
w. h. m. ] is grom *E* — he f. *BR*



þer hi dude hor pilgrimage in holi studes faste,  
 10 So þat among Saresyns hi were inome ate laste,  
 Hi and oþer cristene men, and in strong prison ido  
 In meseise and pyne inouȝ hunger and chele also,  
 In strong swinch nyȝt and day to ofswynke hor  
 mete stronge.

In such swinch and hard lif hem þoȝte hi were wel  
 longe;

10<sup>1)</sup>

15 For folle oþer half ȝer gret pyne hi hadde and schame.  
 In a princes hous, of þe lawe Amyrand was his  
 name.

Ac þis Gilbert of Londone best grace hadde þere  
 Of þe prince and alle his among alle, þat þer were,  
 For ofte al in feteres and in oþer bende  
 20 þe prince he seruede ate mete, for he þoȝte good  
 and hende;

And ofte þe prince also to conseil him wolde drawe

9 þare u. ö. *EC* — he *m* — dede u. ö. *B* — hare u. ö. *C*, here u. ö. *B*, his *s* — pelrynge *W* — holi ] god *s* — stedes u. ö. *BSW* — vaste u. ö. *M* — 10 So *f. B* — amang u. ö. *EC*, a. þe *R* — Sarazyns *BC*, Sarazines *DE*, Sarasenys *R*, Saracens *J* — heo u. ö. *E* — yn. vor hi *W*, nome u. ö. *B*, nomen u. ö. *E* — 11 nach 12 *D* — a. in s. p. ido ] in s. p. were ido *R*, a. in p. s. no *M*, þus lo soffrede wo *D* — 12 nach 10 *D* — mise. u. ö. *Bm* — in p. *Bm* — in. *f. E* — c. a. h. *E* — 13 In st. sw. n. a. d. ] wiþ sw. hi swonken *R*, wiþ trauail hi swonken *E* — to o. h. m. st. ] h. m. wel st. *s*, hi weren þer ido *D* — 14 ersetzt durch: þat hi wilned meste of eni þinge — of her lif beon ido *D* — su. ] seche u. i. *B* — sw. a. h. *f. s* — lyue u. ö. *B* — h. þ. vor w. l. d. ü. — heo u. ö. *E*, þey u. ö. *R* — were ] bleued *B*, biliueþe *J*, ileuede *W*, lyued *s* — wel ] swiþe *s*, to *C*, *f. BJW* — 15 V. u. ö. *M* — volle u. ö. *MC* — g. p. ] g. anuy *EC*, *f. R* — hedden u. ö. *E* — a. ] gret *s* — 16 a ] þe u. ö. *DmJ* — princis u. ö. *B*, prince is u. ö. *C* — l. ] lond *M* — Adm. u. ö. *DW*, Amerant u. ö. *s* — h. ] is u. ö. *EC* — 17 Ac ] So *M* — þ. *f. sW* — he h. *BC* — 18 Oft *R* — and of *E* — h. men *D* — þare u. ö. *C* — 19 Vor u. ö. *EM* — al ] his vor *f. s* — ve. u. ö. *rBC* — ek in o. *B* — 20 þ. him g. a. *BC*, þ. hom g. a. *J*, was so *s* — 21 alsogod *BCW*, *f. D* — to c. ] in c. *BCW*, vor d. *D*

<sup>1)</sup> Zählung *Black* (*W*), auch *Stratmann*.







And þe bileue of cristene men and þe blisse wyþ-  
oute ende,

In heuene scholde hor mede be, wan hi scholde  
henne wende.

“Woldestou”, quap þis maide þo, “hoso bede it þe,  
40 þolie dep for þi lordes loue?” þis Gilbert sede: “ze”!  
And þat him were swiþe lef, hoso him þerto brozte.  
þo heo him isai so studefast, heo was longe in þozte.  
“Ichulle”, heo sede, “al mi lond bileue for loue of þe  
And cristene womman bicom, zif þu wost spousi me.” 40  
45 þo þis Gilbert ihurde þis, he was in gret þoht  
And feinede his word her and þer and ne grantede  
al noht

And sede, he was al to hire wille, ac he moste him  
biþenche,

For he was gut sore adrad of wommannes wrenche.  
He drof forþ mid faire biheste, þis maide longede sore  
50 And louede þis Gilbert derneliche euer þe leng þe  
more.

Gilbert and is felawes seyþþe, as god þe grace sende,

37 þe bi. of c. m. a. ] þat c. m. scholden habbe *R*, þat c. m. schulen  
habbe *E* — w. ] at þan *R*, aten *E*, and þan *C* — 38 cholle h. m. be *B*,  
schal h. m. be *W*, riche to wonye *R*, riche to wonen *E* — wen *M* —  
schulle *W*, ssolleþ *J*, dude *D*, *f. s* — hane *u. ö. C* — 39 Wolstu *J*,  
Wostou *BC* — q. ] seide *u. ö. s* — þo *f. M*, do *J* — how *J* — bode it  
*MEC*, hit b. *B*, hit wolde b. *W* — 40 Dolie *u. ö. J*, poly *u. ö. BE*,  
þole *u. ö. D* — þin *u. ö. DC* — lounerdes *u. ö. DCW*, godes *R* — þis ]  
and *R*, *f. EC* — seide *DBEW* — 41 þ. h. w. þat s. *J*, þ. me s. *E* —  
leof *u. ö. DCW* — woso *u. ö. RC*, whoso *u. ö. DBEW* — him ] me  
*E* — 42 him is. so s. ] herde þis (þat *R*) s — w. ] stod *m JW* — þouzte  
*u. ö. DBCJ* — 43 Ich wole *u. ö. B*, Ich wolde *RC*, Icholde *u. ö. EJ*  
— bileuen *u. ö. E*, leue *DB* — 44 womon *u. ö. E* — wolst *W*, wolt  
*C*, woldest *DEJ* — spouse *u. ö. M*, spousen *u. ö. E* — 45 herde þ. *u. ö.*  
*BS* — w. ] stod *W* — 46 alle vor ne *B*, *f. W* — 47 s. þat *R* — alto ]  
at s — ac ] bot *u. ö. W* — him *f. W* — 48 w. z. s. a. ] a. z. s, stronge he  
dradde z. *C*, stronge he dradde him z. *J* — womans *B*, wommane *MCJ*,  
wymmen *R* — 49 d. hire *RW* — euer f. *BmJ*, euer *W* — mid f. b. ]  
þus s — 50 þ. G. ] him *BmJW* — and e. s — þe l. ] so l. *MR* — þe  
m. so m. *R*



Prison breke and binyzte out of þe lond wende.  
 þe reue amorwe, þat hem scholde to hor labour lede,  
 He nuste, þo he miste hem, wat him was to rede. 50  
 55 Faste he siwede after hem, he and oþer mo,  
 Ac ar hi come to cristene men, hi ne mizte hem ouergo.  
 Wen hi ne mizte hem oftake, agen hi turnde þo  
 And dude hor beste agen þe prince, ac arst hem  
 was wel wo.  
 þat maide made deol inouz, þat heo was euer ibore,  
 60 For al þe joie of þisse lyue, hire þogte, heo hadde  
 forlore.  
 Heo wep and made mucche deol, þat me ne hurde  
 neuer more  
 Ne telle of womman, þat me wuste, þat loue abogte  
 so sore.  
 For bynyzte heo wende alone, heo nuste woderward, 60  
 And of spense wiþ hire nome, to seche þis Gilbert.  
 65 And bileuede hire gret heritage and hire kun also  
 And ne sparede for no sorwe, þat heo mizte come to,  
 Ne for siknesse ne for dep ne for hunger ne for wo

52 þe p. s — a. f. s. — ben. u. ö. J — hem w. B — 54 N. he W, N. s  
 — þo bis to ] what hem was for wo þerof forto D — 55 suwed u. ö.  
 DR, seued u. ö. B, sude u. ö. W — hem f. E — 56 Ac am Rande J,  
 f. C — as ] er u. ö. D, vor hi s, f. B — c. m. ] cristendom R — hi ne ]  
 me ne BCJW, hi s — hem vor m. E, vor o. J — nozt ofgo DBCJW  
 — 57 Ac w. CW, And w. BJ — hi ] he E, men B — m. h. nozt oft.  
 DJ, m. h. nozt ouert. B, m. nozt oft. W, spedde nozt s — 58 f. B —  
 hor ] is E — a. ] raper s, euereft W — wel ] ful s, f. W — 59 þe m.  
 u. ö. ECW — makede u. ö. W, m. þo BCJ — ynow u. i. s, ynou u. i.  
 C — e. vor h. J — 60 hi ] geo D — forl. ] il. m — 61 so moche DW,  
 so meche u. ö. B, f. sJ — doyle u. ö. R, d. ynou J — ne h. ] nuste m  
 — of mo. DBmJ — 62 f. W — t. of ] herde of no R, herde ich neuer  
 of no E — þ. me wiste u. ö. JW, þ. me weste u. ö. C, f. s — l. a. ]  
 bo. l. Dm — 63 Forþ h. w. b. E — a. ] away R, f. E — whodew. E,  
 wurw. M, whydirw. B, whirw. J — 64 of bis n. ] nadde sp. w. h. non  
 M — þis f. s — 65 A. ] Heo s — al h. g. BCJW, al h. E, h. R — h.  
 kinne u. ö. DB, h. heiz k. E, h. heiz kin u. ö. R — 66 none u. ö. BC  
 — s. ] wo s, eritage C — he M, hire DC, hire vor c. B, hire vor to  
 sW — 67 sekn. u. ö. BEJ — h. ] sorewe W — f. wo ] wo W



- Ne for peril in þe see      ne alonde no þe mo,  
 Ne þat heo scholde among cristene men      vilore þen  
    an hound beo,  
 70 Ne þat hi ne knewe hire spech noȝt,      ne heo wuste  
    wur teo,  
 Ne were heo scholde þis Gilbert      alyue finde ouȝt,  
 Ne were he hire wolde spouse,      wen heo hadde him  
    isouȝt.  
 Ac naþeles heo wende forþ      myd wel good pas.  
 Hou þinkeþ ȝou, nas heo hardi?      Certes, me þenceþ,  
    heo was! 70  
 75 Heo eode and escte to Engeland      and gret peril an  
    honde nom,  
 So þat wiþ pine and wo inouȝ      atenende þur heo com.  
 And heo al þur com,      heo ne coupe englisc non  
 Bote "Londone, Londone"      to escche, wurward gon.  
 And þerþoru me teigte hire þe wei,      so þat heo þur com  
 80 And eode aboute as a best,      þat ne coupe no wisdom.  
 As heo were of anoþer world,      þat folc picke inouȝ

68 *f. BW* — a. ] on l. *E*, in þe l. *R* — no ] na *u. ö. J*, neuer *R*, ner *E* — 69 Ne þ. ] And so *R*, So as *E* — v. þan *CJ*, vilere þan *W*, veylor þan *B*, fouler þan *s* — an ] eny *B* — 70 Ne hi *M*, For non *s* — noȝt *f. DR* — þat h. w. *CJ*, h. nuste *W*, nuste *DB*, heo *E* — wur ] whoder *Dm*, whoderward *BW*, whiþerward<sup>9</sup> *J* — to t. *DBs* — 71 *f. B* — were ] whether *u. ö. DB*, whar *u. ö. CW*, ȝit *u. ö. s* — he *r CJW* (*männl. nur bei D*) — s. bis *f.* ] wolde hire spousi ȝif heo him founde *D* — 72 ersetzt durch: whan ȝeo him hadde al aboute in wide contreis isouȝt *D* — hire vor sp. *BCW*, nach sp. *m* — him ha. al *CW*, ha. al *BsJ* — 73 *f. B* — Ac ] And *CJW*, *f. s* — hire *f. J* — m. ] wiþ *u. ö. DJW* — wel ] ful *D* — 74 H. ] Non *ECJ* — þenceþ *DB*, þinceþ *CJW*, segge *R*, sigge *E* — n. ] was *RC* — ha. oȝt *C*, noȝt ha. *J*, ha. noȝt *W* — C. ] for gode *DBCJW*, *f. s* — þynkeþ *BR*, þinceþ *DECJW* — þat h. *s* — 75 eo. ] ȝeode *u. ö. DBJ*, wende *u. ö. m*, nom *W* — E. and ] Londone *s* — heo n. *s* — 76 wiþ ] in *BmJW* — atelaste *W* — þuder *u. ö. RC*, þider *u. ö. DE*, þer *J*, *f. BW* — 77 A. *f. M* — þo h. elles þ. c. *DCJ*, þo h. was alles þ. icome *W*, euer as heo wende *s* — e. word *BmJW* — 78 to g. *B* — 79 tanȝte *u. ö. s*, tazte *u. ö. JW* — þe w. *f. Ds* — þuder h. *s* — 81 worled *J*, wordle *u. ö. W*



To biholde such a moppisch best      aboute hire droug.  
 And namelich zonge children      and wilde boies also,  
 For þe wonder hi siwede hire      and scornede hire þerto; 80  
 85 So þat myd noise and cri inoug      atenende bicas  
 Heo com bifore þulke hous,      þat þis Gilbert inne was,  
 As seint Thomas was seiþe ibore —      gracious was þat cas.  
 þer is nou an hospital arered      of seint Thomas. <sup>1)</sup>

82 a such *CJ* — faste a. h. *J*, a. h. per *W*, a. h. wel faste *B*, a. h. picke  
 it *C*, picke to h. *s*, faste þider *D* — 83 *z. f. Bm* — boiges u. ö. *E* —  
 84 þe *f. s* — hi *f. s* — si. hire aboute *D* — sc. hire ] sc. *ME* — 85 in.  
*f. s* — at. ] as hit fel *R* — 86 bif. þ. ] azen þ. *ECJW*, azen þ. *R*, at  
 þat ilke *B* — þat ] per *W*, as *B* — i. *f. BW* — 87 As ] And *BCW*,  
 þat *D*, *f. s* — per seiþe *s*, s. inne *DJ*, s. per inne *C*, inne *W* — g. ]  
 joyful *W* — c. ] pas *DJ* — 88 nouþe u. ö. *JW*, nouz *B* — h. ] osp. u. ö.  
*WB* — arerd u. ö. *W*, irered *BC*, irerd u. ö. *J*

<sup>1)</sup> Diese Bemerkung, die weder in der Quelle noch in Fassung a steht, gibt leider keinen festen Anhalt für die Datierung wenigstens dieses Teils der Legende. "nou" konnte sicher auch noch gesagt werden, wenn schon eine ziemlich lange Zeit seit dem Bau des Hospitals verstrichen war. Zur Geschichte des Hospitals vgl: 'The Story of London' by Henry B. Wheatley, London 1904 S. 191; 'Old and New London' Thornbury-Walford. London Paris New York ohne Jahreszahl VI S. 89. Mr. Roberts, der jetzige Sekretär von St. Thomas' Hospital, hatte die Güte, mir folgende Mitteilung zugehen zu lassen:

The actual foundation of St. Thomas's Hospital is obscure, but we have a record that St. Thomas's Hospital was rebuilt by Peter de Roche in 1215, the original wooden structure having been burned down in 1204. The Institution was completely reendowed by Peter de Roche, who was then Archbishop of Winchester. He moved the Hospital from its ancient site adjoining the present Southwark Cathedral, which was then known as the Abbey of St. Mary Ovarie, nearer to the site of the old Bermondsey Abbey, which the ancient Hospital of St. Thomas was connected with.

The hospital was rebuilt several times up to the date of the disendowment of all Monasteries and other Religious Houses by Henry VIII and reendowed in 1553 on the ancient site and in old building by Edward VI. It was moved from its old site in 1866 and finally after an interregnum in the Surrey Gardens reached its present new building in 1874.

Schon zehn Jahre nach dem Tode des Erzbischofs forderte Gilbert Foliot, der bitterste Feind des Heiligen, zum Bau des Hospitals auf. Sein Brief an die Kirche von London ist abgedruckt: R. A. Thompson, 'Thomas Beket, Martyr Patriot', London 1889 S. 321.



As Richard, his mon, wyppinne was, þe noise he  
hurde þere.

90 Out he wende forte awaite, wat þat wonder were.  
He stod, þo he hire ikneu, as mon, þat were forlore.  
In gret wonder he wende him in and tolde is lord fore.  
þis Gilbert hadde wonder gret, ac þe enchesun he  
þogte. 90

He het Richard, þat he hire nome and myd a good  
wif brogte

95 þer biside, þat wiþ fair semblaunt and good conten-  
ance hire nom.

Atenende þo þis Gilbert bifore þis maide com.  
þat maide fel adoun iswowe, as sone as heo him isei,  
þat deol it was among þat folc, þat þer stode nei.  
þis Gilbert heold him somdel stille, as him noþing nere.

100 Ac six biscofes þulke tyme at Seint Poules þer were,  
As it were at a parlement for neode of þe londe.  
þis Gilbert in þis wonder cas him gan understonde.  
He wende and tolde hem euerich del, red of hem  
to afonge.

þerof alle hem wondrede and in conseil stode longe. 100

89 h. m. *f. BmJW* — þerin *sW* — þe n. he h. ] and herd þe n. *s* —  
90 w. ] geode *BRJW* — fort *B* — wo. ] noise *E* — 91 a m. *DC* — f. ]  
il. *DR*, l. *E* — 92 he orn in *W*, in he orn *BECJ*, in he com *R* —  
l. ] maister *E* — 93 h. ] þogte *C* — g. *f. s* — þen e. *u. ö.* *DJ*, þench.  
*u. ö. E*, þan e. *u. ö. R*, þanch. *C* — he þo. *s*, wel he þo. *BCJW* —  
94 het *bis n.* ] let nyme hire in *s* — m. ] amid *W*, wiþ *Ds* — 95 *f. B* —  
þo b. *M* — þat ] and *s, f. C* — f. *f. EC* — a. g. c. ] fair inoug a. *vor*  
*w. W*, þe wif *s* — inne n. *D* — 96 Atenyn *B*, Sup *m* — 97 ful *u. ö.*  
*RW* — ad. ] uprizt *BCJW*, *f. s* — iswoze *u. ö. W* — of sone as *J*, anon  
þo *m*, þo *D* — 98 þe d. *E*, *D. R* — it *f. BmJW* — al þat *f. CJW*,  
al *f. B* — s. hire þer *D*, þo þer was so *B*, þer was *mJ*, þer was þo  
*W* — 99 þ. *f. s* — him h. *DCW*, stod him *M* — so. *f. s* — 100 Ac ]  
And *r* — six ] seue *E* — þer ] þo *B, f. W* — 101 gret p. *s* — 102 þis  
*f. s* — w. *f. s* — h. g. to *E*, he g. h. *M* — 103 He w. ] And geode *BmJW* —  
h. e. d. ] e. d. *BW*, þe biscofes al *s* — of h. ] al *W, f. E* — af. ] *f. R* —  
104 And þ. al. h. w. *B*, þ. h. w. al. *W*, A. þ. w. *s*, þ. hi were in wonder  
grete *D* — and *f. M* — stude *u. ö. J*



105 þe biscop furst of Chichester his auys sede þanne,  
 þat it was bitoknyng of god and nozt of manne,  
 And þat god wolde, hi were ispoused, and such cas  
 sende þerfore,  
 And þat þer mizte som holi child bitwene hem beo  
 ibore.  
 þerfore hi alle radde and bitwene hem gonne biseo,  
 110 þat þis Gilbert hire scholde spouse, gif heo wolde  
 cristene beo;  
 So þat þis maide amorwe bifore þis biscopes com.  
 Hi radde hire for Gilbertes loue afonge cristendom.  
 "Wel fayn", quap þis maide þo, "gif he me wolde  
 spouse ouzt.  
 For ge mowe wel understonde, gif ic it nadde ipouzt, 110  
 115 I nadde nozt bileued al my kun, ne so wide him  
 isouzt,  
 Ne myd hunger ne myd oper wo so dere him abouzt."  
 þis maide ibaptised was among þes biscopes echon,  
 And heie men of þe lond þer were ek moni on  
 For reuerence of þe heie kunne and of þe gentil  
 blod also,

105 verst *u. ö. C, f. s* — seide *u. ö. DJ* — 106 þ. hit w. t. of g. *DJ*,  
 þat hit is a t. of g. *B*, þat it a bitokne of g. is *C*, þis is he sede a t. of  
 g. *s* — of eorþliche m. *D*, no m. *B*, of synne *s* — 107 A. þ. g. w. þ. *B*,  
 A. g. w. þ. *W*, A. þ. he w. þ. *C*, A. w. *s* — such ] þat *s* — god se. *E* —  
 þ. ] fore *J* — 108 A. þ. *f. s* — ben *u. ö. DBJW* — 109 al. hi r. *BCJW*,  
 þe biscopis r. *s* — bit. h. *f. s* — 110 þis *f. s* — sc. hi. *BR* — w. *f. W* —  
 cristenyd *B* — 112 hire þo *D* — to a. *BW* — 113 W. fawe *CJW*, W.  
 Faste *B*, Fawe *s*, Bliþeliche *D* — quad *u. i. B*, sede *s* — þo *f. s* — w.  
*nach s. J*, wole *m* — o. *f. J* — 114 w. ge m. *E*, ge m. w. þat *B*, ge m.  
 w. alle *J*, ge m. alle *CW* — u. ] wyten *R*, iwiten *E* — ic it n. so *s*, ic  
 n. þat *BCW*, þat ic it n. *J* — ip. *f. J* — 115 no. *f. B* — bleued *B*, leued  
*u. ö. s*, ilefte *D* — al *f. s* — ne so ] and *s* — h. *f. J* — sozt *u. ö. s* —  
 116 ne m. ] and *B* — o. *f. sJ* — him so d. *W*, so d. him habbe *D*, so  
 d. his loue *sB* — ib. *u. ö. DEC* — 117 w. ib. *s* — a. þ. b. ] bifore þe b.  
*s* — 118 þerate of *BCJW* — ek *f. DBW* — meni *u. ö. W* — 119 þe  
 h. ] hure *s* — ken *u. ö. J* — and ] for *C* — þe g. ] þe *D*, hur hey *R*,  
 hire *E*



120 heo c. ] pat maide c. s — f. h. w. euer s. a. *J*, s. w. a. *B*, h. w. s — fair ] hende s — 121 a. *f. DR* — in þulk p. s, þer in þat p. *D* — 122 so. se. ] se. wel *RECJW*, se. *R* — gode *C* — 123 þer a. *DC*, a. *J*, after *E* — 124 g. *f. s* — wan *u. ö. R*, whom *u. ö. E* — speken *u. ö. E* — h. ] g. s — 125 an. *f. s W* — 126 *W. E* — e. *f. s* — to do ] do *MW* — 127 wif *d. ü.* — w. h. m. c. ] he cared s — he *f. W* — from *u. ö. m JW* — 128 noþing ne *D* — m. ] lawe *W* — 129 m. *f. s* — deol hit w. s, it d. *M* — 130 Heo was *M* — ek *f. MW* — g. *f. s* — warof *r* — 131 þat hi ] for heo *E* — so ] þo *BEC* — 132 mygt *BR* — c. t. ] t. wel *R*, t. *E* — d. *f. Ds* — 134 of h. sor ] of h. wo *vor* þe e. s — al clenl. *B*, c. *vor* se. *D* — he hire ] hire *DBsJ*, *f. C* — 135 A. his c. *B*, he seide hit s — al *f. s* — to w. ] he þougte w. — 136 q. ] seide *sW* — go. *f. s* — h. gr. þe ] is gr. *E*, gr. þe *DBR* — 137 habbeþ *u. ö. DBRCW*, habbe *u. ö. E* — togedere *u. ö. B*, togaþere *u. ö. J*



138 *ersetzt durch*: And if þu wendest þane wey oute þu worst wel  
longe *W* — myne *u. ö. Dm* — pynes *a. BCJ, f. s* — anguises *DECJ* —  
g.] bitter *m* — 139 *A.*] Ac *EW* — ic b. þe ] goud sire *s* — hauest *u.*  
*ö. B* — *W. a. þ.*] yþ. *R*, in þ. *E* — 140 seruise *u. ö. DBmJ* — to ] þu  
*B* — w. and *B* — ne bilef it *CJ*, ne lef hit *W*, ne leue þu *vor no.*  
*R*, ne lef þu *vor no. E*, ne leue þu hit *vor no. D* — 141 hope *u. ö. Bs* —  
o.] mi *W* — iwust gut *MJ*, iwissed gut *B* — hedirto *u. ö. B* — 142  
*W. R* — n. þ.] þ. *sW* — g. *vor a. M*, zet *J* — 143 And ek n. i. a. *BW*,  
And ek i. a. n. *D*, And beter f. i. a. *s*, And beter nou i. a. *C*, And beder  
nou i. a. *u. ö. J* — 144 w. in h. s.] in h. s. *RC*, him seruen *E* — ne lef  
*E*, ne b. hit *CJ*, ne lef hit *W*, ne bleue hit *B*, ne leue þu hit *D*, lete  
þu *R* — 145 man *rmJW* — may *R*, m. *vor b. E* — 146 þ.] And *M* —  
me wel a. *CJ, f. s* — e. þe *s* — 147 i.] þo *Bs* — 148 w.] þo *D* —  
meyne *mJW* — 149 *A. h. w. f. s* — heo ] hy *s* — sc. l. *s*, sc. liue *u. ö.*  
*J* — 150 him f. *D, f. s* — 151 *A. w.*] hit w. *nach h. R*, w. *nach h. E*  
— er *u. ö. DW*, or *R* — ag.] hom *EC*, hom *nach c. R* — 152 And þo  
*B* — hom c. *D, c. s* — goinge ] zong *B* — 153 þeoinge *CJW*, þeoinde  
*E*, þende *B*, zonge *R* — a. f. a. *M* — so ] as *s* — any *u. ö. s* — c. f. *Ds*



Ech mon tolde him pris, þat him mizte iseo. 150  
 155 Wel he wex and wel iþei and to ech godnesse drouz.  
 3ong he was to lore iset and spedde wel inouz.

### Lebensgeschichte des Thomas Beket.

(nach allen Hss.<sup>1)</sup>)

157 His moder him wolde al dai rede and ofte him crie, (211)<sup>2</sup>.  
 To lede chaste lyf and clene and fleo lecherie  
 And louie tofore alle þing god and seynte Marie  
 160 And seruie hem and holi church and bileue alle  
 folie.  
 þis child, þei it were 3ong, wel þis understod;  
 For seli child is sone ilered, þer he wole be good.  
 þo þis child was bet in elde of two and twenti 3er,

154 grete p. *D* — m. h. *D* — 155 ersetzt durch: Of London his fader was a god euene man *L* (s. 209 *Fassung a*) — hit *BRCJ* — wax u. ö. *DEC* — w. iþ. ] iþ. *mJ* — 156 hit w. *BRCJ*, þis child w. vor 3. *L* — l. ] skole *W* — s. w. in. ] swiþe wel bigan *L* = 210 *Fassung a*  
 157 Js *C* — u. ö.: moþer, *J*, modur *V*, modir *B* — w. h. *G*, w. s — a-dai *BC*, ad. nach r. *D* — r. and f. s — wel ofte u, often *L*, faste *m* —  
 158 Ch. lyf to le. a. c. *GS*, Ch. lyf a. c. forto le. *H* — and f. *D* — fle *C*, flei *L*, fleon *E*, to fle *R*, to fle al *B*, to f. sunne of *M*, forsake u, oute of *D* — 159 louien *H*, loue *GVnR*, louen u. ö. *E* — bifore *HGL*, afore *J*, for *C*, ouer s — al oper *LCJ*, al opur u. ö. *HV*, al opir u. ö. *S* — 160 A. f. s — serue *GL*, seruen u. ö. *VE*, — ham *C*, hom *J*, h. god *S* — a. ] in r — chirche u. i. *GVM*, cherch u. i. *B* — u. ö.: bileuen *H*, leue *DW*, leuen *S*, leten *E*, forsake *G* — al ] ech *S* —  
 161 u. ö.: þei3 *DE*, þeih *S*, þauh *V*, þogh *G* — hit *VDBR*, he *GE* — zung u. ö. *W* — ful w. *SVn*, fol w. *C*, swiþe w. *H* — þat s — onderst. *B*, unþerst. *J* — 162 lered *GL* — þ. as he r, þare h. *HEC*, þ. hit s, þ. it *LC*, þat *S* — willeþ *L*, þynkeþ *S*, þinqþ *J*, þenkeþ *VsC*, þenkes *G*, þenchez *H* — beo rad. zu be u. i. *C*, beo *LDW*, ben *B*, beon *H*, bi *V*, to be v — god *GLECJW*, guod u. ö. *H*, goud u. ö. *R* — 163 þat s — bet f. *MSs* — in eolde *D*, on ylde *E*, in betere e. *M* — and of *HGVBJ* — to *HEJ*, 3eer *V*

<sup>1)</sup> Überschrift nur Laud 108, vgl. S. 13.

<sup>2)</sup> Zählung nach Horstmann EETS (*H*).







Swipe wel gan þis erchedekene      holi churchē lede 170  
 175 And stifliche huld up hire rigt,      as alle men iseie,  
 And þerof nolde þolie no wrong,      þei he scholde þer-  
    fore deie. (230)  
 Wel ofte he wende to Rome      for holi churchē also.  
 Suche prelates nou to vewe      þer beþ on erþe ido!  
 So þat þe duc of Normandie      imad was al in peys  
 180 Henry, kyng of Engeland      after Steuene þe Bleis.  
 þis king Henry, þe zonge kyng,      þo he to londe com,  
 Louede muche wel to do      and gode men to him nom.  
 And fondede to habbe good conseil      and wis þuru  
    al his mizte,  
 Forto holde riche and pore      and ech mon to rizte. 180

174 S. w. ] Wel trewliche *D*, And suþ *B* — gon *V*, bigan *HG*, gan *nach* *e*,  
*s* — þe *e*. *S* — bilede *H*, to l. *GV B* — 175 stifly *G*, stilleliche *LCJ* —  
*u. i.*: hold *SB*, heold *HV*, held *GLC* — op h. r. *HJ*, up h. rigtes *W*,  
 hire up *Ss*, hit to r. *G* — meni men *W*, mony mon *MB* — *u. ö.*: seize  
*E*, isoze *V*, isegh *G* — 176 þarof *H*, þ. *nach* þolie *S*, þer *B* — n. he  
*HG* — dolie *J*, þole *VL* — no *f. nm* — þ. he s. *f. D* — þerf. *f.*  
*LDm* — forto deie *D* — 177 Ofte *s* — 178 prelatis *R*, prelatus *HV*,  
 prelatz *DL* — n. *nach* b. *Gs*, nouþe *nach* b. *H* — v. ] *u. i.* *SB*, fewe  
*d. ü.* — an *e. B*, on eorþe, an eorþe *C*, an erde *J*, on *e. vor* þ. *S*, an  
 urþe *vor* to *W*, here on eorþe *D*, in office *H* — 179 *nach* 180 *H* —  
 So þ. *f. H*, dnyk *u. ö.* *HV* — Nordm. *J* — *u. ö.*: made *GLs*, ymaked  
*HW* — pes *S Gnm CW* — 180 So þat *H. H* — *u. ö.*: Engeland *GR C*,  
 Ingel. *B* — aftur *u. i.* *V*, efter *u. ö.* *C*, a frer *L*<sup>1)</sup> — Stephene *B*, sire  
*S. H* — Bles *Gs*, Beles *W* — 181 *nach* 82 *MW* — þe *GV*, *f. s* —  
*k. H.* ] *H. W* — z. k. ] z. *HG*, gode *W* — Londone *SR*,<sup>2)</sup> cam *u. i.* *H* —  
 182<sup>3)</sup> *L.* he *M* — mychel *u. ö.* *L*, wel m. *S* — to d. w. *s* — nam *u. i.* *H*,  
 he n. *G* — 183 fondeþe *u. ö.* *J* — to habben *u. ö.* *H*, to haue *u. ö.* *GV*,  
 h. *sCJ*, haue *L* — goede *u. ö.* *L* — þ. ] bi *umJ*, wiþ *L* — al *f. s* —  
 184 forte *V*, vorte *u. ö.* *M* — holden *u. ö.* *HSE* — poure *RC*, pouere  
*H* — e. man *u. ö.* *SDRW*, ych m. *u. i.* *G*, euerech man *u. ö.* *H*, uche  
 anon *V*, alle men *L*, men *E* — his r. *VM*, here r. *E*

<sup>1)</sup> *H. war St.'s Neffe.*

<sup>2)</sup> *Fassung b 75: Engeland ] Londone s.*

<sup>3)</sup> *Die Quelle lautet: archiepiscopo suspectam habente novi regis adolescentiam, quam pravorum hominum consilia pervertere moliebantur. Rob. IV. 272.*



185 Of þe erchedekene saint Thomas      me tolde him sone  
    inouȝ,  
     Hou he was stable and wis      and to alle godnesse  
    drouȝ.      (240)  
     þoru þe archebischoþes grant      he makede him chaun-  
    celer,  
     For euer me mot him abowe,      þat habbeþ mest power.  
     þo seint Thomas was iturned      from offis of holi chirche  
 190 To a gret offis of þe world,      þer after he moste wurche.  
     Al to nobleie of þe world      his contenaunce he broȝte,  
     þat me ne huld nower so prout mon,      þei oþer were  
    in his þoȝte.  
     Wiþ more nobleie he rod inouȝ,      þan he was iwoned  
    to do:  
     His loreyns were of golde,      stiropes and spores also; 190  
 195 þe plei he siwede of houndes      and of haukes inouh:  
     As men þoȝte, in ech pointe      to alle pride he drouh. (250)  
     Ac in his herte hit was anoþer,      hou so he him  
    euere bere,

185 sa. sa. *L*, sein *u. ö.* *SCJ*, *f.* *HBsW*, — men *u. ö.* *HGn* — *u. i.*:  
 inouh *VL*, inou *SCJ*, inow *s*, inogh *G* — 186 How *u. i.* *sG* — *s.* ]  
*s.* man *u* — *a. w.* ] iwis *C* — godnisse *u. ö.* *W* — 187 made *u. ö.*  
*SGV LmJ* — his *c.* *SGV LmJ* — 188 e. ] nede *S* — me ] man *u. ö.*  
*H* — to *h.* *V*, *f.* *Ss* — abouwie *u. ö.* *H*, abuy *J* — habbeþ *u. ö.* *S*, haþ  
*u. ö.* *LRC*, has *u. i.* *G* — most *u. ö.* *GV L* — 189 sire *T. R*, þis holi  
 mon *v* — *u. ö.*: fram *HB*, fro *GL* — 190 a *f.* *M* — wordle *u. ö.* *W* —  
 þare *u. i.* *H* — wirche *u. ö.* *nE*, werche *u. ö.* *CJ* — 191 continuaunce  
*u. ö.* *us* — 192 þ. *bis* mon ] Of swich porture neuere man iholde nas  
*H*, þat no mon of such porture was holden *G*, þat man of swich porture  
 nas neuer non *S* — he o. w. *D*, it w. o. *L* — 193 in *f.* *MLs* — þen  
*u. ö.* *GV* — iwonet *u. ö.* *H*, wont *u. ö.* *VB* — 194 lorenys *M* — al of *g.*  
*SD*, of seluer *Vm*, of siluer *u. ö.* *L*, al of seluer *HGJ* — his st. *S*,  
 stirops *u. ö.* *BC*, stirapes *HV*, stiraps *u. ö.* *E*, stirop *MJ* — a. sporis  
*u. ö.* *B*, a. sporen *u. ö.* *M*, a. spore *E*, of seluer *S* — 195 bis 199 *f.*  
*V* — þe ] þat *DBC*, *f.* *H* — *u. ö.*: seued *B*, sued *L*, suwed *R*, sweþe  
*J* — hondes *u. ö.* *C*, hauekes *v* — ha. also *W*, ho. *v* — 196 euerich  
*HSCJ* — *u. ö.*: prude *EC*, prute *SDRJW*, pruyte *H* — 197 Bote  
*u. ö.* *HG*, *f.* *DE* — heorte *u. ö.* *HC*, hurte *u. i.* *W* — *h. w.* ] he w.  
*L*, he þoȝte *E* — he him ] he hit *vor* so *D* — e. *f.* *LmJ*



And euer chast þoru all þing he was,      hou so it  
    euer were,  
 And euer he was for holi chirche      and for pouere  
    men also  
 200 Azen þe prute courtiours,      þat hem wolde out misdo.  
 To holde up þe rizte of holi chirche      so much wo  
    he gan driue  
 Azen þe prute courteours,      þat him anuyde of his liue,  
 As he þe erchebiscop tolde      wepinge wel sore  
 And oþer ofte in priuete,      þat louede him þe more. 200  
 205 He wilnede mest of alle þing      and on oure lord gan crie,  
 þat he moste wiþ honor      bileue þulke bailie (260)  
 And ech oþer seruice of court      wiþ þe kinges gode  
    wille,  
 For he ne migte paie his court,      bote he wolde his  
    soule aspille.  
 Ac þe king him fond so stable      and so good con-  
    seiler,  
 210 þat he nolde make for noþing      non oþer chanseler.  
 He ne truste to non so muche,      ne þer nas non so hei,  
 þat so muche wuste is priuetes,      ne þat him were so nei.

198 A. *f.* *LS* — he w. *f.* *r* — so e. it *W*, hit e. *D*, so it *mJS*, so þei  
*G* — 199 pore *u. ö.* *SDLR* — 200 Azein *u. ö.* *GV L* — proude *u. ö.*  
*LE*, lupere *H* — conteckours *W* — w. h. *s* — o. *f.* *m* — m. ] do *W* —  
 201-2 *f.* *m* — wo *f.* *S* — g. ] con *u. ö.* *G* — 202 A. ] Of *S* — p. ] lupere  
*u. ö.* *u*, liþer *W* — h. a. ] a. h. *HW*, h. was wo *B*, h. dide *L*, h. uneþe  
*J*, he was weori *V* — 203 Also he *H* — wepinde *HSV EJ*, and wepande  
*G* (d in *Schreibung* ähnlich g) — swipe s. *H* — 204 to op. *D* — wel  
 þe *E* — 205 m. of ] ouer *s* — l. ] ladi *E* — he g. *H* — 206 bil. ] *u. ö.*:  
 l. *B*, to l. *D* — *u. ö.*: þat ilke *B*, þilke *LEJ*, þat *G* — 207 uche *u. i.*  
*V*, euerich *u. ö.* *G*, alle *D*, of *s* — godes *M*, *f.* *s* — 208 ne m. nouzt  
*HSBCJ*, m. not *L*, mouhte not *u. ö.* *V* — his c. p. *HSV*, þe c. p.  
*G*, þe world p. *s* — w. ] scholde *SLW*, *f.* *s* — 209 nach 211 *S* — Ac ]  
 Bot *L*, And *G*, Vor *S* — a c. *B*, *u. ö.*: conseler *G*, conceler *LR* —  
 210 vor 212 noch einmal eingeschoben *S* — f. n. m. *S*, m. no wys *R*,  
 m. iwis *E* — 211 He t. *G*, He trustende *V* — to no man *u*, non *L* —  
 ne non þ. nas *D*, þ. nas non *J*, ne þer was non *V*, ne þat nas non *s* —  
 212 þat he v — so m. nach wu. *s*, vor ne *GH* — wu. ] tolde *HS*, to.  
 nach p. *G* — of is *LS* — ne *f.* *D*







- 230 So as ech mon it wolde,      ibrozt it was þerto.  
 At Westmunstre he was ichose      to þulke heie power,  
 þe fifte zer, þat he was      imad chaunseler.  
 Of elde he was þulke tyme      of four and fourti zer.  
 His owe deþ he afeng      and his martirdom þer. 230  
 235 For þe king was in Normandie,      ipresented he was  
 To his sone in Engeland,      þo non oper kyng nas. (290)  
 Ac þei hit were azen his wille,      he nolde it nozt forsake,  
 Ac he askede, in wuche manere      þe crois he scholde  
    take.  
 Me seide, he scholde afonge      holi chirche so freo,  
 240 þat he ne scholde under no mon      bote under þe  
    pope beo,  
 Ne noþing þenche bote holde up      holi chirche lawe.  
 "In þisse manere", quap seint Thomas,      "ic hire  
    afonge fawe."  
 A Witesonedai þis was, þat þis dede com to ende.  
 þis gode mon toward Canterburi      anon bigan to wende. 240  
 245 Al þe contrei wiþ honor      azen him com and droug:  
 þer was for him in Canterburi      joie and blisse inoug. (300)  
 þe dai of þe Trinite      isacred he was  
 And afeng his dignite,      þe gode mon seint Thomas.

230 And so as *B*, So þat *G* — e. m. w. *SG*, mony mon hit w. *B*, men w. *W*, heiz men of þe lond hit w. *D*, monye desirede *M* — it was ib. *C*, he w. ib. *uJ* — 232 fifþe *s* — maked *nur E* — 233 of *f. L* — fourti] fifti *r*, þritty *E* (*s. Fehlerkritik*) — 234 owne *u DLE* — af. þo *D*, onderf. *u. ö. H*, undurf. *u. ö. V*, resseyued *u. ö. G* — h. o. m. *LW* — 235 *F*. þo *G*, þo *E*, *f. D* — 236 To Henry h. s. *u* — þo] for *SV*, *f. GL* — þer non *SG* — þer nas *VLmJ* — 237 azenis his *B* — nozt *f. B* — 238 whoce *u. ö. E*, what *S* — þe cros *u. ö. L*, þe c. vor t. *m* — 239 þat he *SGVD*, him þat he *nJW*, him þat me *C* — so *f. f. J* — 240 ne *f. M* — no m.] namo *M* — 241 n.] not *E* — to h. *D* — up vor h. *B*, up wel *HSV* — bote auch vor holi *V* — 242 *u. ö.*: quad *GL*, sede *s* — h.] hit *SGVDnmJ* — 243 At *W. D*, At Witesonetyd *LmJ*, rigt at Witesonetyd vor þat *u* — þ. d.] þis *E*, hit *R* — 244 to *C. Ms* — 245 w.] him to *SGV*, to don him *H* — azen him] to h. *MBW*, þider *S* — com a.] anon *M*, anon nach h. *D* — 247 bischop is. *H* — 248 *A.*] Ac *V* — af.] toke *G*



Sire Henry, þe kinges sone, was at his sacringe  
 250 And sixtene biscopes eke. þis dede to ende bringe.  
 þo þis dede was ido, hi gonne to sende sone  
 After his pallion to Rome, as rigt was to done.  
 þe pope Alisaundre was þo at Mounpelers:  
 þuder wende þis wise men, þat were messagers. 250  
 255 þe abod Adam of Euesham hore cheueteyn hi nome.  
 To þe pope Alisaundre to Mounpelers hi come. (310)  
 Hor ernde hi hadde sone, for hem noþing ne wernde.  
 Hi nome of him hor leue sone and hamward azen  
 turnde.  
 And þis pallion was from Rome to seint Thomas  
 ibrogt;  
 260 þis holi mon hit afeng wip wel milde þoht.  
 þo he was in his dignite al clanlich ido,  
 He gan to changi al his lif and his maners also.  
 þe here he dude next his lich, his flesches maister  
 to beo.

249 at h. ] *u. ö.*: at þe *DR*, ate *SECJ* — 250 s. ] *Quadrilogus*: quatuordecim (comprovinciales episcopi interfuerant ipso qui consecratur archipraesule decimo quinto) — eke ] also *s* — to b. *J*, forto b. *W* — 251 to *f. HGVLMJ* — 252 To *R. vor af. rBJ*, To court *vor af. R* — 253 þe p. *vor þo SGV*, p. *vor þo H* — Elysaundre *m* — w. ] þat w. *H*, het *SGV* — þo *nach A. D* — he was at *H*, furre *B* — 254 þis *f. s* — his mes. *HSV L*, wise mes. *G* — 255 ho. *f. D* — cheueteyn *MW*, cheuent. *HSVDE*, cheuynt. *BJ*, cheueynt. *C*, chyuet. *R*, cheyteyn *G* — hin. ] bicome *R* — 256 And to þe *r* — at *M. M* — hi *f. D* — 257 *H*.] þere *u. ö. L* — *u. ö.*: erande *SnCJW*, herande *R*, erinde *H* — s. of him *f. HSV*, s. ido *f. D* — he hem no. *GBW*, no me hem *D*, noman hem *L*, he hem nouht *S*, he nout hem *V*, he nouht *J*, þe pope nouht *m* — ne wornde *M*, ne werned *L*, ne wende *C*, w. *GVD* — 258 And hi n. *v*, þei toke *GL*, *nach* her l. *D*, *nach* of him *s* — of h. *nach l. v, f. D* — hor *f. s* — s. ] hastliche *D*, *f. vBSW* — homw. *u. ö. VDL* — a. hem *G* — *u. ö.*: turned *GL*, ternde *ME* — 259 An *C*, A. þo *VR*, þo *ME*, Whan *L* — palle *G* — w. *f. R*. ] wel sone w. *HG*, sone w. *S*, so w. *V*, *f. nmJW* — 260 ho. ] gode *GW* — gan auonge *S*, con fonge *G*, afonge *u. ö. H*, underfong *u. ö. V* — mi. ] holi *M* — 261 clen l. *u. ö. GBR* — 262 al clanliche *S*, *f. Mm* — hise m. *u. ö. V*, h. manere *GLsJW* — 263 d. on *HS* — *f.* ] flesch his *B*, flesch *M*



Schurte and brech streit inouȝ anon doun to þe kneo, 260  
 265 For him þoȝte, he miȝte wel of oþer hadde maistrie,  
 Ȝif he hadde of is owe flesch al out þe seignorie. (320)  
 Ȝif his soule maister were and his flesch his hyne,  
 Him þoȝte, he miȝte his dignite bringe to good fine.  
 Aboue þe here seþþe þe abit of monek he nom  
 270 And seþþe clerkes robe aboue as to his stat bicom,  
 So þat he was wiþinne monek, wiþpoute clerk also  
 þoru þe abit, þat he hadde on him priueliche ido.  
 In penaunce and in fastinge he was niht and day  
 And in orisons bote some wule, wen he aslepe lay. 270 (330)  
 275 Euere wen he masse song, he wep and sizte sore;  
 Faste he hastede þerwiþ, ne miȝte no mon more.  
 Faire he fedde him at his bord wiþ gret nobleie  
 and prute,  
 And of þe beste himself he et ac swiþe scars and  
 lute.  
 Of his ordres he was wel streit, and he was in gret  
 fere,

264 a. d.] a. *GmJ*, adoun *DW* — 265 þo. *f. C* — þat he *H* — wel  
*vor* *mi. H*, nach þo. *SG* — þe o. *L*, þe soule *D* — 266 al of *S* — owe  
*f. s* — al out ] outrigt *r*, þurfout *W* — 267 hire hy. *W* — 268 his d.  
 he m. *SG* — 269 Aboue ] Anouward *VmJ*, onouewarde nach *S. H*,  
 Opon *L* — *S. vor* onouew *H*, s. next *D* — þabit *u. ö. W*, abyte *B* —  
 c. r. nach ab. *SG*, þan clerkene *r. H*, c. abit *J* — abouen *u. ö. V*, ab.  
 al *H*, al ab. *S* — 271 þ. *f. s* — wiþi. m. ] wiþo. c. *mJ*, wiþo. c. and  
*SGVL*, c. wiþo. and *H* — wiþo. c. ] wiþi. m. *umJ*, wiþo. m. *C* —  
 272 þe a. *vor* *i. S* — he h. ] was *V* — p. ] deorneliche *L* — 273 in *f.*  
*E* — 274 in is o. *H* — s. wu. ] s. tyme *C*, and in studiynge *vor* *b. S*,  
*f. s* — w. ] þat *G* — as. ] on s. *GL*, s. *H* — Nach 274: And ȝwane  
 he scholde eten is mete, for þat he moste nede, Euere he preide  
 ore swete louerd, þat he moste wel spede *H* — 275 And e. *H* — is  
 m. *SGV* — si. and wep wel *B* — 276 f. nach þ. *H*, Myche *L*, *f. G* —  
 he *f. S* — h. euere *H*, hasteþe *u. ö. BJ* — ne *f. VLR* — namore *B* —  
 277 Swiþe fa. *v* — him fe. *s* — ate b. *D*, ate mete *W*, *f. S* — g. *f.*  
*s* — pruide *E*, pride *L* — 278 A. ] Ac *S* — *u. ö.*: himself *GVuE*,  
 himselue *S*, himsilue *W* — he at *u. ö. W*, hete *B*, et *rR* — ac *f. SGRW*  
 — sw. sc. a. l. ] hit sw. l. *E*, hit was wel l. *R*, ofte bote l. *H* — 279 wel ] ful  
*H*, swiþe *G, f. rs* — a. he w. ] euer he w. *s*, a. ek *Sr, f. V* — in wel. *g. M*, in *s*

Thiemke, Die me. Thomas Beket-Legende.

3



280 u. ö.: ordeny *M*, ordeine *VD*, ordeinie *R*, ordeinen *H*, ordenien *B*,  
ordre *SG* — ani u. ö. *GLs* — 281 no.] wo. u. ö. *V* — ne.] nozt *s* —  
e. nach d. *s* — doinde u. ö. *vJ*, dombe *C* — he *f. D* — 282 b.] ech  
*B* — no *f. ö. V* — 283 Henrei u. ö. *M* — er ib. *GV* — 284 E. b. *SG*,  
*B*. forþ stille *D* — a. *f. H* — nol. he *HG*, he nol. *W*, wol. u. ö. *V* —  
285 h. w. nach b. *W* — s. nas ne. *W*, nas ne. more *vJ*, nas ne. wit eye  
*L*, was ne. *V*, ne. w. *m* — 286 Ne] No *R*, Ac *E*, Ac se... *V* — p.  
c. nach no. m. u, c. *s* — of l. *S* — ne e.] u. ö.: eize *v*, eze *V* — 287  
*s*. nach b. *SGV*, *f. H* — it *f. Gs* — f.] of *CJ*, out of *s* — 288 to E.  
nach *s. D* — u. ö.: kened. *MW*, kingd. *SGLJ* — 289 T. po *D* — w.  
h. n. *S*, toke w. h. u. ö. *G* — s. *f. R* — 290 w. nach *f. s*, vor to *vLCJ*  
— *f. nach A. E*, wel *f. nach A. vLCJ*, fare nach *A. R* — a. h.] wiþ  
honour *v* — an.] penne *V*, riht *s*, *f. vLCJ* — 291 i. *f. s* — u. ö.: to  
ged. *GL*, to gid. *V*, to gaþ. *J*, to gade *E* — 292 cu. h.] cu. *GB*, cl.  
h. *Sr*, cl. *s* — f.] *f. vor a. h. HE*, wel *f. vor a. h. R*, þer ofte vor a.  
h. *D* — heo cl. *H*, bicl. eke *G*, cu. *rLs*, cu. to *S* — h. g. wel *E*,  
þonked g. *GL* — 293 b.] wende *r* — into E. *r*, awyle *s*, *f. C* — l.]  
wardi *u* — 294 A. *f. H* — to al h. p. c.] to is priuetes nach T. *v* — euer  
to h. he *SG*, euer more he *H*, euer he *s* — 295 en. *f. s* — er d. *s* —  
his heyeste u. ö. *B*, as is beste *S*



And nolde his þonkes habbe ihaued non oþer chaunceler.

Ac naþeles, wen he eniþing dude azen riȝt,  
 Seint Thomas was þer azen euere wiþ al his miȝte.  
 Seþþe hit bifel, þat þe biscop of Wirecestre ded was,  
 300 And sire Gilbert Foliot, as god ȝaf þat cas,  
 þat was biscop of Herforde, ibroȝt was ȝut to more  
 And imad was biscop of Londone, þat ne rewede  
 him noȝt sore.

So þat boþe þe biscopriches felle in þe kinges honde,  
 Of Wirecestre and of Herforde, as lawe was of londe. 300  
 305 þe king ne ȝaf hem noȝt anon, ac huld hem wel  
 longe

. In his hond, þat he miȝte þe more prou afonge. (360)  
 Hit ne likede noȝt seint Thomas, þat holi chirche so  
 Scholde for a lute couetise in þe kinges warde  
 beo ido.

Him poȝte, þat hit was wel muche azen our lordes  
 wille,

296 *ersetzt durch* To what þinge þat he wolde do ouþer fer or ner  
*G* — *A*. ] he *H* — no. ] wo. *V* — h. þankes *u. ö.* *L*, bi his wille *s*, bi  
 his wille *vor* he *H*, his wille *nach* ih. *S* — h. ] neuere han *E* — ihad  
*u. ö.* *VL*, ihened *u. ö.* *MC*, ihed *u. ö.* *J*, *f. s* — 297 Ac ] And *C*, *f. v s*  
 — *n*. ] euere *v*, not for þen *V* — he *vor* d. *LJ* — e. ] oȝt *nach* d. *J*,  
*f. D* — þe *r. D* — 298 þ. az. was *SL*, it wiþseide *H* — e. *f. HG* —  
 bi al h. *SW*, as myche as he *G* — 299 *S. f. v.* — h. b. ] b. *B*, fel *s* —  
 Wysetre *B* — sone þerafter d. *H* — 300 *s. G. F.* ] one *G. F. V*, *s.*  
 Robert *F. s*, þe bischop of Hereforde also *H*, þe b. of *H*. eke *S* —  
 301-2 *f. v* (*Sinnänderung!*) — bi. w. *r* — ȝ. *f. s* — 302 ne *f. s* — riw.  
*u. ö.* *M*, offpohte *VLmJ* — 303 So þ. ] And *S*, *f. HG* — b. *nach f. vW*  
 — þe *I f. VDRC* — fil *u. ö.* *B*, ibroȝt were *J* — into *LRC*, to *E* —  
 304 Of *W. a.* of *H*. ] Forto onderfonge al þat prou þareof *H*, To underv.  
 al þ. p. *S*, To ressayue al þ. p. *G* — it w. la. *L* — of þe lo. *SVCJ*,  
 in lo. *B*, in þ. lo. *H* — 305 Ne þe *D* — ne ȝ. h. an. no. *C*, h. nolde  
 ȝiue no. sone *H*, as nol. ȝi. no. *s. S*, nol. no. ȝi. h. *s. G* — hem *II* ] as  
*u. ö.* *S* — to him w. *D*, ful *B*, swiþe *H*, inne *W*, his *C* — 306 mi.  
 þarof *H* — 307 ne *f. GV s* — schulde so *R* — 308 *S. f. R* — a l. ] l.  
*GMB*, *f. E* — w. ] hond *mW* — 309 hit *f. L* — wel ] swiþe *H*, *f. L s*  
 — m. *f. s* — o. lorde *u. ö.* *M*, go des *D*



310 And þat þe king mizte so al holi chirche aspille.  
 In faire manere he bad þe king, þat he ne scholde  
 bileue,  
 þat þulke two biscopriches som gode men he zeue.  
 þe king anon wel mildelich grantede his bone.  
 And þes biscopriches gaf tweie gode men wel sone. 310  
 315 Sire Roger he made, a good mon, biscop of Wircestre,  
 Sire Robertes sone, þat was eorl of Gloucestre.  
 Biscop he made of Herforde, an holi mon inouz:  
 Sire Robert de Milouns, þat to ech godenes droug.  
 Anon seint Thomas biþozte wel, þat he ne mizte  
 nozt al paie  
 320 þe kyng and his consail bote wolde holi chirche  
 bitraie. (370)  
 In care and sorwe he was inouz, hou he mizte best do;  
 For he ne mizte nozt paie þe kyng and oure lord  
 also.  
 Seint Thomas halewede þulke zer þe chirche of  
 Redinge,  
 þat ifounded was and arered þoru Henry, þe oper  
 kynge, 320  
 325 þat liþ þere faire ibured, Williames sone bastard.

310 so ] in sich manere *G*, in swich m. *vor* as. *HS* — al *f. vDnJW*  
 — 311 þo *S* — in *f. m.* ] *vor* þe *S*, *vor* þat *HG* — he beþ *u. ö.* *J*,  
 he b. *nach* þe *k.* *G*, b. he *S* — ne *f. SGM* — s. hit *Vn*, s. it nozt *H*,  
 it s. no. *S* — 312 he þ. *r* — to s. *Bs* — he ] hem *VME*, ne *nJ*, me  
*S*, to *D*, shuld *G* — 313 a. wel ] a. al *VL*, a. in faire manere *RC*, in  
*f. m.* *E*, him g. *HG*, g. *S* — g. al *V*, and nas nouzt agen *v* — 314  
*Ac u* — þ. ] t. *L* — b. boþe he *H* — gef *u. ö.* *MR* — t. ] to *Bs* — w.  
*f. D* — 315 s. *R.* *nach* mon *M*, *S.* Roberd *D* — he ma. *nach* *R.* *M*,  
*nach* mon *R* — 316 *Cäs.* *vor* þ. *M* — w. sumwhile *B* — erol *MB*, erl  
*VsJ* — 317 at *H.* *LE* — ho. ] good *W* — 318 de ] þe *u. ö.* *MBE* —  
*Melouns* *VCJ*, *Myles* *R*, *Meules* *E*, *Mulnes* *W* — 319 *A.* *f.* *H* — w.  
*vor* p. *SG*, *f.* *R* — he ] al *D* — no. *f.* *GVD R* — al ] he *D*, *f.* *v* —  
 320 ne h. c. *u CJ*, *f.* *s* — 321 gret c. *H* — a. in *H* — serwe *u. ö.* *V*  
 — i. *f.* *s* — 322 p. *f.* *C* — þe *k.* ] *Jhesu Crist* *v* — o. l. ] holi chirche  
*D*, þe *k.* *v* — 323 þ. *g.* ] þo *V* — 324 w. *nach* a. *G* þe olde *s*, oure  
*W*, *f.* *D* — 325 þ. *geot* l. *H* — lys *u. ö.* *G* — wel *f.* *v*, ful *f.* *B* —  
 William his *RC*, William *GL*







Wat for eie and wat for loue  
Ac euere pozte seint Thomas,

He pozte on god and his soule

And to þe king wel baldeliche

345 "Sire", he sede, "zif it is bi wille,

And kyng of gret power inouz,

A tailage þu takest ech zer

For certain rente schal beo itake

350 A summe certain assigned,

341 W. f. awe nach l. V — a. f. SVLCRJ — no mon HGVns — him  
ne HSVB, hit E — 342 f. S — pat f. Lm — h. w. f. m — an f. G  
— unrizhtful H Ls, wrong V — 343 S. T. p. S — al on g. HGV, in g.  
S, f. s — a. f. s — in h. s. S, h. s. G, holi chirche L bilafte G, lefte  
D, loued B, ek on s — al his m. H, m. W — 344 to pe k. nach b.  
HG, to pe E, f. S — wel f. MBs — boldel. G, manl. E — wen. forþ  
vor wel v, he (sic!) D — ech d. BCJ, d. HGD L W — 345 e. ] art  
u. ö. uD L E C J — 346 A k. L R — i. f. s — o. l. ] god G — 347  
taxt H S J, makest V, hast D W, askest R C, arerest E — e. z. ] from  
z. to z. v, here m — o. f. B C — 348 it f. E C — f. ] as G — T. s  
— r. f. E — 349 For a C, f. s — rizte r. H — s. b. i. ] þou dest it  
t. H — e. z. ] in pe z. nach d. H, f. Ss — at a c. R C J W, a c. L —  
dawe s — 350 At M, And G V E C J — c. s. H S, sippe a c. W — as  
wel þu w. bi r. l. S, as þu w. wel be r. l. L, as þu w. wel bi lawe s,  
al bi r. l. D, as zet mon shal paye G, and so ne dude no king ere H  
— 351-2 f. H — nys ] is L, nas W — certeinliche S G — no. ] no s,  
f. C — it. ] rente s — it is s — 352 pe f. E — as a t. D B s, as t.  
it is L, and þoru t. S G — 353 Warfore M — me þ. nach r. v, f. s  
— a ] pat G V, pat pat H, f. S — ne f. G V L R — it f. D L W



Ac a taillage and somdel wiþ unrigt itake." 350  
 355 "Thomas, Thomas", quap þe king, "þu art my  
 chaunceler!

þou auztest bet holden up þan wiþsegge my power!"  
 "Sire", quap þis holi mon, "ichabbe ibe wiþ þe,  
 And þu hast, — god it þe zelde! — gret good ido me.  
 Ac anoþer bailie ichabbe afonge, þei it were azen  
 my wille,  
 360 And ine mai nozt boþe holde, bote ic my soule as-  
 pille.

For ich am to lute worþ, þat on wel to loke.  
 þanne dude he gret folie, þat me boþe bitoke. (410)  
 þerfore ic zelde up here al clene þe chauncelrie  
 And take me to holi chirche, to god and seinte  
 Marie." 360

365 þo was þe kyng of inouz, wroþer, þan he er was.  
 Ac napeles his herte bar euere to seint Thomas.  
 þe þridde þing mest of alle in contek hem brozte:  
 A preost þer was a luper mon, þat of god lute rozte,

354 Ac as a *GR*, As a *SV*, A *H* — tai. hit is *E* — it it. *Gn* — 356  
 me b. *S*, beter *Gs*, best *VM*, more *H* — to h. up *HD*, susteyne *S*,  
 susteyne hit *G* — witsay *G*, zeinseie *L* — 357 þ. h. m. ] seyn Thomas  
 — 358 g. ] our louerd *H* — it *f. Hs* — z. þe *C*, furz. þe *H* — 359 af. ]  
 itake *GV*, *f. s* — 360 ne *f. SGVLR* — boþe h. ] loke boþe *m*, loke boþe  
 wel *uJ*, boþe *W* — ic my s. ] my s. *LJ*, icholde myn owene *H*, icholde myn  
*S* — 361 alto *MBW* — w. ] for *HSmW* — 362 þerwiþ *D* — hi *B*,  
*wie vor d. D* — a g. *B* — bo. me *B*, he me bo. *S*, more me *W* —  
 toke *SD* — 363 þe z. *v*, z. þe *W* — al up *B* — h. *vor ic B*, hure *C*  
 — anon cl. *D*, cl. *L*, al out *v*, al *S* — þi ch. *s*, al þi ch. *L* — 364 me  
 alto *HGVLC*, to *D* — h. c. ] god *S*, Jhu. crist *G* — and to g. *s*, to  
 serue g. *M*, to h. c. *S* — to s. *HS* — 365 of i. ] wroþ i. *HSV*, wroþ  
*s*, wel *G*, *f. D* — wr. ] and wr. *B*, wr. wiþ him *D*, more *m* — he euer  
 was *RC*, euer he w. *E*, he w. er *H* — 366 And *M* — nazeles *E*, no  
 for þen *V*, *f. S* — h. h. b. *nach e. GVmJ*, b. h. h. *nach e. S* — e. *f.*  
*MBs* — al gate to *MB*, mest to *SVLCJ*, mest *vor h. h. s* — þe  
 erchb. s. *T. G*, *T. per H* — 367 gut m. *uLCJW* — conte *L* —  
 368 þer ] þat *HV* — of g. *nach l. H* — l. ] nozt ne *W* — r. ]  
 þozte *nm*



þat of monslauzt was biclepud      and inome also  
 370 And in þe biscopes prisoun      was of Salesbury ido.  
 þe monnes frend, þat was aslawe,      siwed up him  
    faste,  
 So þat þe prest to juggement      ibrozt was ate laste. (420)  
 Me acusede him faste of þe dede,      he ne answerede  
    nozt þerto;  
 Ac huld him al to holi chirche      and upe non oþer  
    hit nolde do.      370  
 375 Iloked he was to purgi him      þoru clergie, gif he  
    migte,  
 And þerof him was dai iset      þoru holi churches rigte.  
 þo þe dai was icome,      he ne migte him purgi nozt.  
 He was sone ilad azen      and into prisoun ibrozt.  
 þo was þe biscop in gret doute,      wat were þer of  
    done.  
 380 Forto habbe wisor red      to seint Thomas he sende sone.  
 And he him sende werd azen,      þat he scholde þe  
    prest take  
 And desordeyny him of ech ordre      and as a lewed  
    man him make      (430)

369 bicald *V*, accused *G* — þerfore i. *HS*, i. þerfore *VDCJ*, itake  
 þerfore *G*, oþere þerfore *s* — 370 *A. f. s* — *w. nach S. R*, þerfore he  
*w. nach S. H*, vaste he *w. nach S. M*, weren *nach S. E*, *f. SGD* —  
 371 fr. ] kunne *s*, wif *L* — *s*. ] folwede *V* — *h*. ] þis prest *J* — so fa.  
*u* — 372 So *f. S* — þe p. ] p. *V*, he *M* — to ] þoruz *D* — 373 ac. ]  
 resonede *S* — *f. f. Bs* — *d*. ] deþe *VW* — ac he *DS* — þ. no. *D* —  
 374 mid wille and *D* — *u. o. G*, *f. D* — no. *h. SGL*, wo. *h. V*, no.  
 him *s*, he no. him *H*, no. *C* — 375 JI. ] Jhote *D* — he I ] him *u*, hit  
*R* — *c*. ] holi chirche *SGV* — 376 þerto *vor i. v* — a dai *RC*, *d. vor*  
*h. v* — *h. f. s* — chirche *u. ö. uL* — 377 ne *f. GVL R* — him *w.*  
*VCJW* — him *f. E* — 378 in þe *S*, in *MW*, to þe *B*, to *V* — 379 þen  
*G*, þanne *W*, *f. s* — was *nach b. s* — *g. f. s* — dou. ] care *H*, þouht  
*G* — *we. nach þe. H*, was *m* — þe. ] best *s* — 380 þe *w. r. HGJ*,  
 þerof *r. s*, good counceyl *S* — synde *B* — 381 Ac *S*, *f. CJ* — him  
*nach s. J*, *f. RW* — p. ] prison — 382 d. ] onordeini *H* — *h. I f. J*  
 — of his or. *SECW*, sone *vor d. rB*



And seþþe in stronge warde him do,      þat he neuer  
out ne wende,

In penaunce and in pyne inoug      his sunne forte amende. 380  
385 þe biscop of Salesburi      dude seint Thomas heste,  
So þat þis prest was ibrogt      in tormens myd þe meste.  
So þat þe tidynge þerof      to þe kynge com,  
þat a þef and a monquellere      hadde so lizt dom,  
Him þozte, þat it nas nozt lawe,      ne þat it mizte  
be so.

390 And Phelip de Brois, a chanon,      him hadde ek  
misdo.

þerfore was ech oper clerk      þe more azen his wille.  
Him þozte, þat such lawe scholde      þe pes of his lond  
aspille. (440).

He wilnede as good king      pes in his londe,  
And in good entente wel to do      he dude, ic under-  
stonde. 390

395 For þe pes of his lond      he wolde holde as fawe  
As seint Thomas in his maner      holi chirches lawe.

---

383 do him *vor* in *u* — in *s.* prisoun *D*, to prisoun *s* — *n.* eft o. *V*,  
n. eft þarof *H* — 384 Into *G* — in *f.* *G* — *py.* ] wo *s* — in. *f.* *s* —  
sunnes *u*, sinnen *E* — 385 du. ] dis? *L* — T. his h. *BJ* — 386 *er-*  
*setzt durch*: þo þe message to him com al wiþout cheste *nach* 384  
*G* — þis *f.* *S* — *m.* ] bi *H* — 387 And so þat *D*, sone *nach* þer. *H* —  
þe t. ] t. *s* — herof *mJ*, of þis þing *L* — 387 a. a ] of a *MB*, and  
*SV*, a *HE*, *f.* *R* — monsleer *GD*, manslaugt *M* — h. ] sholde haue *L*  
— 389-91 *f.* *V* — þat I *f.* *s* — nozt *nach* *m.* *m*, *nach* *m.* *noch ein-*  
*mal HS* — no l. *m.* rigt *H*, no rigt *G*, *f.* *S* — ne *vor* *m.* *M* — it II ]  
ne *CJ* — so beo *L* — 390 Bois *H* — c. ] canoner *s* (*cf.* O. N. kanunkr)  
— ha. him *SGJ*, he ha. *s*, ha. *L* — 391 w. *nach* c. *r*, weren *vor* a.  
*s* — e. o. c. ] clerkes *s* — þe *m.* ] þe wors *G*, to þe king *s* — a. ] in  
*G* — h. ] him *vor* a. *LCJ*, him *vor* weren *s* — 392 þat *f.* *SGV* —  
lawes *BRJ* — a. ] mizte *rB* — þe p. ] p. *CJ*, lawe *L*, *f.* *G* — of his ]  
of þe *MJ*, of *DLECW*, his *G* — l. ] reme *G* — 393-400 *f.* *u* —  
þe p. *VLJ* — of his *VLECJ*, in þe *M* — 394 in e. *s*, mented *B* —  
to ] hit *W* — he du. ] as *r* — ic ] ech *W* — 395 of þe *BW*. in þe *M*  
— h. as ] also *r*, *f.* *E*



He sei, þat þe deueles lymes, (þat?) icrouned were so, <sup>1)</sup>  
 þat mihte so al longe day azen his pes misdo.  
 For þe jugement was so lizt, þe lasse hi wolde doute,  
 400 Ac do þeþe and robberie into al þe loud aboute.  
 To Westmunstre he let someny þe biscopes of his  
 londe  
 And clerkes, þe grettest ek and hexste, ic under-  
 stonde.  
 "Beau seygnoures", he sede, "inot, wat ze habbeþ  
 ipogt!  
 3if ze gob forþ wip zoure wille oure pes worþ rigt  
 nozt!  
 405 3if a clerk hap a mon aslawe oper gret þeþe ido, 400  
 And he mowe beo desordeined and come to lyue so,  
 Misdo hi wollep al longe dai and þeruþe beo wel  
 bolde,  
 And so sholde þe pes of þe lond wel uel ben  
 iholde.  
 For wel lutel hem wolde recche, to lese hor ordre so,

397 sanh *V*, seide *W* — 398 *M.* so *L*, þ. m. *M. M. E* — al þe l. *L* —  
 mido *VL* — 399 þe I ] heore *VCJ* — li. ] lute *W* — 400 And *s*, To  
*B*, in *VLMW* — al nach l. *L*, f. *s* — 401 u. ö.: somony *HSJ*, somnie  
*RC*, sompin *DE* — alle þe *HS* — of Engelonde *H* — 402 A. opure  
*H*, þe *B* — c. nach g. *H* — þe ] þat *W*, f. *S* — ek ] also *H*, were  
*W*, f. *m* — a. þe h. *HV*, þe h. *B*, as *r* — 403 u. ö.: Beaus *VBW*,  
 Ben *Ss* — sey. ] freres *s* — 404 g. ] dop *s* — f. f. *MBs* — w. z. w. ]  
 as ze habbeþ iment *m* — 405 For z. *B* — a m. nach as. *R*, any m.  
*G* — a g. *B*, strong *HSV*, a str. *L*, any *G* — 406 m. þanne *HS* —  
 be nach d. *G* — c. nach l. *HSLCJ* — l. ] fine *W* — 407 missedo  
*vor* al *G*, m. *vor* al *H* — wo. þanne *H*, wo. ek *S*, wolde *DBCJ* —  
 al d. *HSJ*, al d. þan *B* — be þ. *H*, þ. wole be *G* — al bo. *M*, bo.  
*GE* — 408 A. f. *R* — schal *HGW* — þe I f. *R* — þe II ] mi *E* —  
 w. f. *s* — 409 F. f. *H* — wel ] ful *G*, f. *HS* — hem ] hi *W* — wole  
*R*, wile *L* — reiþe *L* — to l. nach o. *s*

<sup>1)</sup> Mat. IV 298: Rex etenim populi sui pacem sicut archipraesul cleri  
 sui zelans libertatem audiens per hujus modi castigationes talium cleri-  
 corum, immo verius coronatorum daemonum, flagitia non reprimi sed  
 potius indies per regnum deterius fieri archipraesulem et episcopos et  
 reliquum regni clerum Londoniae apud Westemunster convocat.



410 Wen hi for hor ordre ne spareþ nozt, þeſte forto do, (450)  
 Ac euere þe herre hor ordre is, me þençþ, bi pur  
 lawe  
 þe strengore ſholde hor dom be, wen hi wolde to  
 þeſte drawe.”  
 “Sire, sire”, quap ſeint Thomas. “zif hit is þi wille,  
 Loþ ous were don eny þing, þi pes forto ſpille. 410  
 415 Ac clerkes, þat beþ iordeyned, þu wost wel bereþ  
 ansigne,  
 þat hi beþ lymes of holi chirche, þat so wurþi is  
 and digne.  
 Zif hi were þanne myd pulce ſygne to vile deþe  
 ido,  
 Auiled were and iſchend al holi chirche so.  
 And zif hi beþ furst deſordeyned for þulke ſulue  
 dede  
 420 And ſepþe þoru dom to deþe ibrozt, hit were nozt  
 wel to rede, (460)  
 For hit nas neuere lawe ne rízt, double dom to take  
 For on trespas, wel þu wost, and ſunne it were to  
 make,  
 And unworþere þan a lewed mon holi chirche were so,

---

410 hi *nach* o. *BsW*, he *V*, he *nach* o. *G*, *f. SCJ* — no. *f. nmJW*  
 — þeſtes *s*, al dai *B* — *f. do*] to misdo *MB* — 411 And *GmJ* —  
 þe h.] so heiz *D* — bi *f. B* — 412 s. h. d. be] d. hi auzte hadde *s*  
 — wollep *rC*, wile *u. ö. L*, *f. s* — 413 s. q.] seide *s* — is] beo *L* —  
 414 Wel l. *B* — w. us *V*, we hadde *SDBJ* — to d. *SGVDs*, to d.  
*nach* þing *H* — 415 þe c. *S* — wel þu wo. *M*, þu wo. *G*, *f. s* —  
 hi ber. *uW* — ensengne *B*, a si. *uDLc* — 416 hi] it *M*, *f. DB* —  
 w.] noble *v* — is *vor* so *G* — 417 þa. *f. HSr* — m.] wipoute *R* —  
 418 Ifoulede *D* — foule i. *nach* c. *H*, aſchamed *D* — al *f. rW* — also  
*uDB* — 419 b.] were *nach* d. *L* — formest *H*, *f. s* — onor. *H*, d. men  
*B*, d. and *uDCJ* — 420 A. *f. HSVDLCE* — þ. dom *nach* deþ *C*,  
 þ. dom ſholde *B* — be i. *B*, ido *s* — w. *f. s* — 421 nas] nys *s* — neu.  
 r. ne l. *M*. no l. *s* — to atake *E* — 422 t. as *uJW* — wel *vor* wost  
*SGVJ*, *vor* wuteþ *H*, *nach* wost *s*, *f. W* — þu] ze *H* — a.] for *D*.  
*f. ML* — 423 *f. V* — w. *f. S*



424 F. to a *B* — m. *f. EC* — n. *vor f. SGD* — b. to on *SGD* —  
j.] giwise *r*, dom *n* — 425 þe bis. *S*, bis. þe *D*, biddeþ *s*, biddeþ þe  
*H* — is] beo *MB* — 426 a.] neuer wit *G* — no] neuer — newe] euil  
*B*, *f. mJ* — 427 b.] prayen *G* — þat we] forto *H*, to *s* — 428 F. þe  
*f. H* — a. *bis ek*] þat god holde þe þine rihte *v* — f. þi k. ] þine reaume  
*v*, f. þi pees *r* — 429 a. q.] frere seide *s* — þo *f. SG* — 430 I. loþz  
*H*, Me is I. *L*, I. þonzt *E* — bi my c. *nach ch. S*, bi mine inwit *B* —  
431 Ac] For *H* — l.] c. *s* — þer *f. B* — a. c. *f. s* — e. *nach h. HLRCJ*,  
e. *nach ben E*, er *nach h. GV*, *f. S* — 432 þ. al] þ. *M*, of *D*, in *s* —  
as] habbeþ *W* — 433 g.] auncetere *D* — 434 Ic.] þat c. *D* — a. n.]  
þat n. *Dm* — 435 h. *f. S* — witene *H*, wityng *R*, understonde *W* —  
436 do *f. C* — si. *f. vDs* — q.] sede *s*, seide *nach T. HG* — us is *m*  
— 437 a. þe c. *G*, a. þe rihte *V*, *f. s* — we wole *VJW*, sire *nach h.*  
*s* — 438 i. *f. E* — si. *f. Ss* — sauen *E* — o.] holy churches *S* — 439  
g.] ouwer *H*, our *SGBR*, — r. *f. C* — b. s. *f. s*



440 no. ] nozt *nach* wo. *s* — Bi *p*. w. *vor* i *s*. no. *r* — quap *pe* king  
*nach* wo. *S* — a. *pi* w. ] a. *zou* *R*, *agenstow* *E* — 441 n. ] nost *nECJ*,  
nost *nach* *s*. *S* — 242 *pou* *miztest* b. *HS* — al *bis* in II ] wit *pi* *pur*  
*uiance* ageyn *pe* *pees* *G* — 443 Ac ] *Ze* *H*, *per* for o. h. *R*, *moten*  
h. *H*, al at *pi* *wille* to be *G* [oute < *ae.* *utan* *s*. *Stratmann* *unter*  
*uten.*] — 444 *pu.* ] hit *W*, *f.* *H* — wo. *nach* v. *S* — b. ] is *n*, was *G*,  
was *vor* wo. *S*, me *pinchez* *H* — v. ] attri *L* — p. ] stat *m* — 445 *s*.  
*f.* *HSLs* — m. ] greue *D* — ze *z.* ] ze *s*, *pe* *DL* — r. ] unriht *s*, hit  
so *B*, *f.* *M* — 446 *W.* *nach* *pou* w. *S* — us *f.* *S* — ar ] *u.* *ö.*: or *SR*,  
er *G* *VDLW* — h. were *S* — 447 we *pe* *Hs*, we *BC* — as it w. r.  
*L*, *f.* *s* — 448 r. ] dignite *G* — ac ] and *G*, for *r* — 449 nou *sire* *S*,  
*f.* *GM* — ze ] *pou* *GL*, we *D* — a. ] mizte *G* — it *nach* nozt *G*, *f.*  
*rmW* — nozt ous *R* — 450 for ze *SGVCJW*, *pou* *L*, for noupe we  
*H*, we *DR* — na. ] hast *L* — 451 wel ] noupe *H*, *f.* *MB* — T. *nach*  
k. *D* — 452 f. ] zit *B*, *f.* *Hs* — bireue *G* — rihte l. *S* — 453 w. ma.  
me *SLDCJ*, me halst *s* — eu. *nach* k. *LJ* — k. *f.* *EC*



þu ert icome þerto to late, þu hast icast aumbes as!" 450  
 455 þe king aros in wrappe anon and lette hem sitte  
 echone,  
 And to his chambre he wende forþ and ne grette  
 nozt on.  
 From Londone he wende sone in wrappe as þeiz it  
 were,  
 He ne seide noman of his þogt, ac bileuede hem  
 alle þere.  
 þe biscoþes þouzte þo echone, þat he was wroþ inouȝ.  
 460 þer were fewe bote seint Thomas, þat toward him  
 ne drouȝ. (500)  
 On seint Thomas hi cride faste, his þogt forte wende,  
 Oper he wolde al þat lond wiþ þulke o word schende.  
 Knyztes and opere ofte come, þat wiþ þe kyng were,  
 And bede him ententifliche, þat he þulke word forbere, 460  
 465 And þat it were gret folie, þe kyng in wrappe bringe,  
 And destourbi al þat lond for so lutel þinge.  
 Seint Thomas stod in þozte long: "Leue breþeren",  
 he sede,  
 "Neuer agen þe kynges honour nelle ic do no dede,  
 Ac ech word ichulle bileue, þat agen his honour is."

454 And *B* — þer. *vor* þu *Br*, *nach* l. *J*, here *G* — h. *f. G* — awmes  
*G* — 455 in grete w. *D*, for w. *V*, mid w. *W* — an. *vor* in *MB*, ynou  
*SW*, þo *vor* in *D*, þo *nach* w. *J*, *f. R* — and *f. L* — h. l. *L*, h. *B* —  
 456 he. w. son *D*, zeode *nach* *A. s*, forþ *C* — a. ] he *G* — g. hem  
*uDL C* — no. ] neuer *H* — 457 s. ] forþ *vor* he *D*, *f. s* — þ. *f. r* —  
 458 s. ] tolde — no. of ] non *s* — alle *f. W* — 459 e. ] anon *W*, *f. s* —  
 460 *f. C* — þ. ] And *sJ* — s. *f. D* — ne *vor* t. *G*, *f. L* — 461 fa. *f.*  
*s* — 462 al þ. l. *nach* word *VrL* — wiþ ] for *HGL* — o *f. VM* —  
 worþ *W* — asch. *BW* — 463 oft ] eft *W* — þe *f. M* — 464 b. *vor* e.  
*SV*, bisozten *G* — him ] seint *T. u*, *f. CJ* — e. *f. G* — 465 þat *f. m*  
 — it ] him *CJW* — we. *nach* *f. G* — him g. *HS*, a g. *V* — 466 *A.*  
 also *H*, *A.* to *GR* — l. ] folk *S* — a þi. *s* — 467 st. *f. W* — in þ.  
*nach* lo. *v* — lo. *f. s* — l. b. ] to hem anon *D* — 468 neu. *vor* do *HS*,  
*nach* h. *V*, ne *nach* h. *G* — I nile *LW*, schal i *GV*, i ne schal *H* —  
 no *f. V* — 469 euerich w. *HD*, euer *G* — his ] þe kynges *Ss*



470 þo were þis opere glad inouz, þo hi hurde þis, (510)  
 And radde him wende to þe kyng, his wrappe forte  
 stille.

“Lef ichadde”, quap seint Thomas, “wiþ rigte do  
 his wille.” 470

To þe kyng he wende to Oxenford, and mid him  
 þer he fond

Grete eorles and barouns, heiste of þe lond.

475 þe kyng him wilcomed so myd wel lutel chere.

Bisopes he let clupie and erles, þat þer were.

“Beau sire”, he sede, “icham kyng myd rigte of þis  
 londe.

Costumes þer were bifore iused, ic understonde.

And so muche wrecche nam ic nozt, þat inele þe  
 lawes holde,

480 þat oure auncestres hulde wile, as oure conseil us  
 tolde. (520)

þerfore ichulle, þat þe lawes iconfermed be echon

Of my erles and kniztes, þat hi wiþsegge non.

þerfore ic hote zou echon, þat ze beo þulke dai

At my manere at Clarindone wyþoute eny delai, 480

485 To confermy þulke lawes. Upe peine, þat ichulle  
 sette,

470 i. f. E — 471 him f. E — s. ] ast. R — 472 i. ] me were *HLDRW*  
 — q. s. T. ] he seide þo s — to do *HGVn* — 473 to ] at — O. ]  
 Grenford? R — a. bis he ] he him s — 474 b. ek u — h. ] grettest  
*D* — of al *HSn* — þe l. ] Engelsond *MB* — 475 k. ] kniztes *E* — h. ]  
 seint T. *nach* w. v, he *E* — so ] þo *VD* — m. w. lizt c. *VB*, ake he  
 ne made him nouzt fair c. v — 476 a. e. vor he u, a. barouns s — alle  
 þat u — 477 B. s. ] S. s. B, B. freres C, S. s — 478 þ. ] here *H*, f.  
*G* — w. *nach* b. *G*, han ben s — her b. *GV*, b. me *DL*, f. s — iu. ]  
 iset *M*, f. *S* — as ic u. s, as icham u. *S* — 479 so m. ] suche s — 480  
 w. ] somtyme *GJ*, wel *B*, f. s — as o. ] and of her *D* — 481 be ic  
*M* — 482 my k. *CJ*, of myn k. *VW*, my k. eke *S*, mine barones also  
*H*, barons s — þ. hem w. n. *SVMB*, þ. þer w. n. *Ds*, þ. ben to denye  
 not oon *G* — 483 h. ] bidde *G* — e. ] alle *Ds* — b. ] at *G* — 484 þat  
 ze at I *G* — at II ] of *SG* — C. be *G* — e. ] ech *SVECJW* — 485  
 l. ] custumes *S* — i schal *HB*



Ic hote, þat ze be þer echon,    þat noþing zou ne lette!"  
 So departed þo þis court,    to his in ech mon drouz;  
 Ac euer was seint Thomas    in care and sorwe inouz.  
 þe biscopes and þe baronye    come alle to þe daie,  
 490 To Clarindone in Wiltscire,    þe kyng forte paie. (530)  
 þis parlement was iholde    in þe eleueþe zere  
 Of þe kynges coronement,    þat so muche folc brozte  
    þere,  
 And in þe eleueþe hondred zer    and in þe four and  
    sixti rigt  
 Hit was, after þat oure lord    in his moder was aligt. 490  
 495 Noble was þis parlement    of þis Clarindone:  
 For þer was furst and foreward    þe kyng and his  
    sone  
 And þe erchebiscop of Canteburi    and sire Roger  
    also,  
 þe erchebiscop of Euerwyk,    were þer boþe two.  
 And sire Gilbert Foliot,    biscop of Londone,  
 500 And þe biscop Robert of Lincolne    were alle at  
    Clarindone.  
 And sire Neol, biscop of Eoly, and þe biscop of Wir-  
    cestre,  
 Sire Roger, and sire Hillari,    biscop of Cycestre,

486 h. ] zu *SVD*, bidde zu *u. ö.* *G* — e. ] alle *u. ö.* *s* — no. *g.* ] non  
 opur *H* — 487 So ] þo *S*, þus *Ds*, Sippe *W* — þo nach *c. H*, *f. SVsJW*  
 — to her innes *G* — e. m. ] e. *B*, ychone *G*, and euerich vor to *H* —  
 hem d. *G* — 488 Ac ] And *SW* — c. ] so. *GR* — so. ] c. *GR* — 489  
 bor. *M*, barouns *GV* — al. c. *v*, c. *s* — 491 bis 531 *f. v*<sup>1)</sup> e. ] twelpe  
*L* — 492 crouninge *D* — so m. *f.* vor þ. *rB*, so gret *f.* *J* — 493 A.  
 þe *D*, A. *VLJ*, *f. m* — a. II *f.* *W* — in þe II *f.* *LR* — feorþe *VW*,  
 six *L* — sixtiþe *VE*, fourti *L* — wel r. *V* — 494 þ. *f.* *EJ* — w. *f.*  
*DLR* — 495 Now *G* — of ] at *s* — 496 *F. f. s* — a. afo. *W*, afo. *CJ*,  
 biginning *D* — 497 e. ] bi. *B* — for nere þ. bote þei t. *W*, þat ðork  
 is cleped also *E* — 498 A. *f. V* — þe be. *R* — 500 w. a. ] was ek *D*,  
 was *R* — 501 A. *f. VR* — þe b. I *DR* — Wirsetre *u. ö.* *B* — 502  
 Robard *R* — Circestre *DB*

<sup>1)</sup> *f. auch in Q, Mat. IV 303.*



And þe biscop Willam of Norþwich, and þe biscop  
 of Wynchestre  
 Sire Henri, and sire Bartholomeu, biscop of Chichestre. 500  
 505 Sire Geffrei and sire Osbarn, biscop of Excestre,  
 Sire Austyn and sire Blase, biscop of Wyncestre,  
 And þe biscop of Salesburi Josselyn and Robert,  
 þe biscop of Herforde and also sire Richard,  
 þat was biscop of Chestre: þes biscopes echon  
 510 Were at þis parlement and erles mony on:  
 Sire Renaud, erl of Cornwaile, and þe erl of Leicestre  
 Sire Robert, and sire Roger, erl of Gloucestre.  
 Sire Conan, erl of Britaine, and þe erl Jon of Angeo,  
 Sire Geffrei, erl of Mandeuile, was þere ek also. 510  
 515 Sire Huwe, erl of Chestre, sire Willam, erl de Ferers,  
 And sire Willam, erl of Arundel, þat so noble was  
 and fers.  
 Barons were ek mony on as sire Willam de Lucy,  
 Sire Renaud de Warenne and sire Renaud de seint  
 Walri;  
 Sire Roger Bigod also, sire Richard de Canuile,  
 520 Sire Willam de Brewes ek, sire Robert de Donstanuile,  
 Sire Nel de Moumbray, sire Houmfray de Boun,  
 Sire Symond de Beauchamp, lord of mony a toun;  
 Sire Josselyn de Baillol, sire William de Hastings,

503 *f. Dm* — *A. f. J* — of *f. J* — *N.*] Sirsetre *B* — 504 *f. m* — *C.*] Excestre  
*VLJ* — 505 *f. m* — *S. G. a. s. O. f. VLJ* — *G.*] *O. W* — *O.*] Gode-  
 frai *W* — II *H. nach* 504 I *H. VLJ* — 506 *f. VLMJ* — *Wirc. W* —  
 507 *f. J* — 511 Renald *DBW*, Reynald *V*, Reinold *J*, Robard *m* — *a.*  
*f. R* — *L.*] Cicestre *E* — 513 Cowan *R*, Thomas *V* — of *B.*] *B. M* —  
 þe *f. m* — *J. nach a. C, f. V* — 514 Moundeuyle *V*, Demaundeuse *D*,  
 Denemarche *s* — þ. ek] git þ. *B*, þo þ. *LJ*, þ. *VmW* — 515 *nach* 516  
*C* — Hughe *BW*, Hewe *D* — *s.*] and *s. m*, and þe *VLJ*, and *DW* —  
*e. W. VLJW*, *W. m* — de *F.*] þe feres *B*, feris *M* — 516 *nach* 514  
*C*, *ersetzt durch* Were at þis parlement stout ynou and fers *W* —  
*W.*] Huwe *m* — þ. so] þ. *s, f. D* — 517 per w. ek *DRCJ*, per w.  
*VLW* — as *s.*] *s. m*, and *D* — 518 se. *f. Mm* — Wanbri *s* — 519  
 Robert *V, f. J* — *a. f. R* — 520 Brus *R*, Bruis *S* — ek *f. R* — 521  
*N.*] Mel *J* — Mountbray *W* — Hounfray *VM*, Geffray *s* — 522 Simon  
*MBW* — 523 Baillolf *W*, Bayholf *R*

Thiemke, Die me. Thomas Beket-Legende.

4



Sire Huwe de Moruile,    þat so wel was wiþ þe kyng, 520  
 525 Sire Willam Malet,    sire Jon, þe marchal,  
 Sire Simon, le fiz-peres,    gret mon þoru out al,  
 Sire Willam Maudut,    sire Geffrei de Ver.  
 þes grete lordynges    and gyt wel mo were þer.  
 Nou god helpe seint Thomas,    for he was alone,  
 530 þat wipsede ate laste    þes lordynges echone!  
 þo hi bigonne þis þarlement,    þe kyng hem exte  
    anon,  
 Wer hi wolde þe lawes holde,    as his auncestres  
    dude echon.  
 "Sire, sire", quap seint Thomas,    "zif hit þi wille is,  
 Ech mon mot speke for him sulue,    and ic for me  
    iwis, 530  
 535 For my stat and holy church.    Ic answerie þerto,  
 þat alle þe gode olde lawes,    þat gyt beþ also,  
 Granti ichulle for holi chirche,    and forto habbe þin  
    ore  
 Saue our rizte and our ordre,    þu ne migt esche no  
    more."  
 For þat word þe kyng was wroþ,    þat gan him euer  
    myslike.  
 540 Seint Thomas wep in his herte    and sore bigan to  
    sike. (540)  
 Alto blodi was þat word,    and dere it was aboutt,

524 þat *f. m* — so ] þo *MB* — wel *f. ML* — 525 W. ] Gilbert V —  
 de M. *L*, Malo *V* — II *H*. ] 527 II *H*. *V* — m. ] seneschal *rW* — 526  
 fiz de peris *J* — m. ] lord *s*, *f. B* — 527 I *H*. *f. V* — Mauduch *D* —  
 de V. ] þe fere *R* — 528 Þ. ] þus *W* — alle *g. VCJ* — lordlynges  
*u. ö. m* — wel *f. rEW* — at þulc time w. þ. *D*, þ. w. *L* — 529 sire  
*R* — 530 lordus *V* — 531 b. ] come to *v* — þis *f. S* — hem *f. s* — a. ]  
 echon *S* — 532 *u. ö.*: Wheþer *HG*, Ȝif *s* — h. þe l. *v* — as ] þat *m* —  
 d. ] hulden *HSV m*, *f. G* — 534 mon *f. R* — mot *f. E* — me self *L*,  
 mysulue *S* — 535 min owne *s. D*, me *s* — þertwo *C* — 536 o. *g. HSL*,  
 o. *G* — and þat *DECJ*, þat habbeþ ibe and *W* — 537 a. *f. umJ* —  
 538 r. ] or. *DJ* — or. ] r. *DJ* — 539 f. þ. wo. *nach* wr. *v* — was wod  
 wr. *v f. M* — þ. II ] and *R* — euil *B*, *f. D* — 540 w. þo *D*, weþte *u. ö.*  
*V*, *f. s* — and *f. s* — 541 For al. *B* — wo. iseid *GV* — it *f. D*



542 For þerþoru *S*, And þerf. *B*, þerf. *HGE*, þat for þulc sulf word  
*D*, For enchesun of þulke word *M* — to d. *nach* l. *G*, to þe d. *nach* w.  
*B*, to stronge deþe *vor* i. *HS* — he ] seint *T. HG* — a. l. f. *HR* —  
543 *S*. ] *N. W* — Norwik *S*, *S. W* — 544 k. *nach W. vR*, knelinde *nach*  
*W. E* — to h. sore w. *D*, tofore h. w. *W* — 545—8 *f. m* — al h.  
*v* — 546 a. *f. W* — alone *VW* — 547 of þe k. c. ] of þe k. hous *LJ*,  
þat wiþ þe king were *v* — on *f. S* — 548 tofore *W*, ek to *M*, adoun  
to *D* — s. *T*. ] his fet *D* — 549 a *g. m. HM* — 550 haue b. *GL* —  
w. *f. G* — þ. l. *H*, þerof l. *SGVCJ* — ic *f. VCJ* — 551 þ. ] our *v* —  
ol. *f. s* — a t. *s* — *ge* ] he *BW* — 552 þ. i. *H*, i. *Ms* — me c. *GVLS*,  
c. *M* — 553 l. h. *Gr*, l. *V* — ta. ] make *SMW* — 554 þerof *g. D* —  
s. of hem *HG*, of hem s. *S* — w. ] forsoke *S* — 555 þ. *f. G* — n. ] *zou*  
*nW* — 556 þat *g. B* — a b. ] b. *E* — hade *GBW* — any s. *S* — þat  
to *HGV*, þat wole to *S*, in *L* — he i. *HG*, were i. *B*, dr. *S* — 557  
Ne *H* — sholde s *W* — l. ] wille *L*, *f. s* — no. *vor w. HS*, *f. G* —  
558 a þ. *D*, þu *W*, bonde *GVB*, þe *CJ* — no. wel *S* — b. *f. R* — i.  
*f. s* — w. ] azen *uLJ* — lordes wille *uSJ*, lordes leue *CE*



II Anoper lawe he grantede ek, þat ze mowe nou  
iseo:

560 Ȝif eny mon of holi chirche halt eny lai feo, (560)  
Persoun oper what he beo, he schal do þerfore  
Seruice, þat to þe kyng falleþ, þat his rizt ne be  
forlore,

And in pleding stonde in uch place and in juge-  
ment also,

Bote wen mon schal beo bilymed oper to deþe ido. 560  
565 III He grantede ek, ȝif eni mon þe kynges traitour were,  
And eni mon his chateus to holi chirche bere,  
þat holi chirche ne scholde noȝt þe chateus þer lette,  
þat þe kyng wel baldeliche as his owene hem fette,  
For al þat þe feloun haþ, þe kynges hit is,  
570 And ech mon mai in holi chirche his owene take  
iwis. (570)

IV He grantede ek, þat a chirche, as of þe kynges feo,  
In none stude euere and euere ne scholde izeue beo  
As to hous of religioun wiþþoute þe kynges leue,  
And þat he oper þe patron furst þe ȝifte ȝeue. 570  
575 Seint Thomas grantede þes and fele opere mo,

559 l. *f.* s — p. ] which *G* — n. ] here *rB* — 560 Ȝ. e. ] ȝ. e. of hem  
*nach* c. *G* — m. ] Persoun or mon *G* — holdeþ *VW*, heldes *G*, helden *B*,  
haþ *s* — e. II ] eniþing of *H*, *f.* *GE* — 561 P., preost o. *H*, P. or o.  
*J*, *f.* *G* — w. so *HS* — sholde *B* — p. seruice, þat falles to þe kyng  
*G* — 562 þe s. p. f. to þe k. *S*, *f.* *G* — h. r. ] hit *D* — be noȝt *BE* —  
*f.* for no maner þinge *G* — 563 In *m* — play *RC*, plaint *E* — pla. ]  
stede *s* — and ] to *L* — at j. *V*, a j. *L*, j. *RW*, in dom *B* — 564 Saue  
*V* — w. ] ȝware *H*, þere *VW*, hit were þat *B* — a m. *H* — as m. *V*  
— beo *f.* *C* — b. ] flemed *G* — 565 ek *f.* *M* — ȝ. ] of *B* — þe *f.* *R* —  
566 m. *f.* *s* — of h. *SGVLMJ* — c. ] catel *W* — 567 þer ] wiþ strengþe  
*v* — 568 þ. ] Ac *us* — scholde w. *v*, *f.* *s* — as h. o. ] in holi chirche  
*r*, out of þe chirche *BW* — h. ] þere am *S*, he *R*, hit *DW*, *f.* *HEJ* —  
felte *W* — 569 kynges *f.* *v* — h. ] itake haþ *nach* þat *D* — k. catel *H*,  
k. good *M*, k. mid rizt *B* — 570 mai *f.* *v* — t. *vor* his *V*, fette *s*, vecche  
*C* — 571 — 4 *f.* *v* — ek *f.* *M* — þat as *D*, *f.* *mJ* — 572 ileue *M* —  
573 wiþ *Ds* — þe *f.* *MB* — 574 þey parten *B* — *f.* *nach* ȝ. *L*, *vor* ȝ.  
*mJ* — 575 g. p. lawes *D*, al þis g. — *f.* ] mani *D*, bleþeliche *nach* g.  
*HSV*, gladly *nach* g. *G*, fawe *nach* g. *LmJ*



- Ac þes oþer he wiþsede,      þat dude him wel wo:  
 I    Ȝif bitwene twei lewed men      were eny striuinge  
     Oþer bitwene a lewed and a clerk      for holi chirche  
    þinge,  
     As for voweson of chirche,      weþer scholde þe chirche  
    zeue,  
 580 þe kyng wolde, þat in his court      þe ple scholde beon  
    idriue;  
     For as much as a lewed mon      þat on parti was,  
     Clanlich was under þe kyng,      and under no biscop  
    nas.  
 II Anoper was, þat no biscop      ne clerk naþe mo  
     Ne scholde wiþpoute þe kynges leue      out of Enge-  
    londe go.      (580)<sup>1)</sup>  
 585 And þenne hi scholde swerie her oþ      upe þe bok  
    iwis,  
     þat hi ne scholde purchaci non uel      þe king ne non  
    of his.  
 III þe þridde was, ȝif eny mon      in mansinge were ibroȝt  
     And seþþe come to amendement      and aȝen riȝt nere  
    noȝt,  
     þat he ne swore noȝt upe þe bok,      ac borwes fynde  
    scholde  
 590 To stonde to al, þat holi chirche      myd riȝt him loke  
    wolde.

576 Ac ] And *VM* — w. ] ageins. *V* — wel ] muche *H*, ful *D*, siþen  
 ful *L* — 577 þat ȝ. *B* — t. ] eni *r*, *f*. *s* — man *r*, *f*. *s* — 578 l. man  
*vLW*, c. *r* — c. ] l. *r* — 579 f. *f*. *M* — v. ] donison *Gm* — a. c. I  
*SGVB*, holi c. *ME* — c. II ] ȝifte *s* — 580 c. ] hond *W* — s. b. ] were  
*rW* — 581 þat þe *VL* — 582 w. *f*. *s*. — b. ] oþer *s* — 583 neþe *GB*,  
 neuer þe *Vs* — 584 o. of *E*. *vor* w. *u*, o. of londe *r* — 585 þen. *f*.  
*DB* — hi ] he *V* — his oþ *V*, an oþ *Gr*, *f*. *s* — 586 ne s. p. ] pur-  
 chaced *s* — to þe *SGVLMJ* — 587 þr. þing *S* — ȝ. þat *D* 589 s. ]  
 scholde swerie *HG* — n. u. þe b. ] no oþ *s* — s. f. *L*, f. he s. *v* — 590  
 to al ] to *R*, al *MBCJ*, *f*. *E* — r. ] lawe *m*

<sup>1)</sup> Sind die eingeklammerten Zahlen kursiv gedruckt, so stimmen  
*Horstmann* und *Black* überein.



IV þe furþe was, þat no mon,      þat of þe kyng hulde  
    ouzt.  
 In chef oþer in eny seruice      in mansinge were ibrozt.  
 Bote þe wardeins of holi chirche,      þat brouzte him  
    þerto,  
 þe kyng sede oþer his bailifs,      wat he hadde misdo, (590)  
 595 And loke furst, ware he wolde      to amendement it  
    bringe,  
 And bote hi wolde bi hore leue      do þan þe mansinge.  
 V þe fifte was, þat biscopriches      and abbeis also,  
 þat vacauns were of prelates,      in þe kynges hond  
    were ido,  
 And þat þe kyng scholde al þat lond      as his owne  
    take,  
 600 Forte ate laste þat him luste,      eny prelat make.  
 And þulke prelat þenne scholde      in his chapel ichose  
    beo  
 Of his clerkes, wuch he wolde      to such prelat bischo,  
 And þanne, wen he were ichose      in his chapel rigt  
    þere,  
 Homage he scholde him do,      ar he iconfermed were. (600)  
 605 VI þe sixte was, zif eny ple      to chapitre were idrawe,  
 And eni mon made his apel,      zif me dude him unlawe.

591 no m. ] zif ani m. s, mani m. C — 592 m. [ sentence G, cursinge  
 V — 593 wardein r BW — þat f. HJ — 594 þe k. ] Him S, þat H, f.  
 s — s. ] Tolde s, sende VW — his b. ] þe kynges ministres s — 595  
 loked G — f. ] f. Ss — wa. f. EJ — he ] hi VLm — it ] him Ls, f. B —  
 596 hi ] he V, zif þai G — bi h. l. ] so s — þan do Ls, to do þan  
 MB — þe f. E — 597 no b. HG, þe b. D, biscops E — and ab. ] ne  
 non ab. H — ek B — 598 v. w. of p. ] w. voyde wipoute prelat H — 599  
 þe S — s. vor t. s — as h. o. ] in h. hond r W — 600 a. l. f. D — lu.  
 wel D — þer e. p. B, e. p. þer LmJW — 601 þe. nach A. uLCJ, f.  
 s — s. vor þu. p. H — 602 c. ] chapel M — s. p. to SG, to p. W, þat  
 benefiz to H, of his chapel r — 603 in ] of S — r. f. HD — 604 him  
 o. do VL, s. don to him H — 605 plait HSJ, plaint D, man s — to ]  
 in MBC — chapitle HSDLJ — 606 A. ] þat D — e. m. ] e. MBW,  
 he s — his ] ani H — z. ] þat SsW — him d. L — u. ] agen l. u



þat to þe biscop from erchedekene his apel me  
scholde make,

And from biscop to erchebiscop, and seþþe non herre  
take,

And bote þe erchebiscopes court to rizte him wolde  
bringe,

610 þat he scholde from þulke court biclupie to þe kyng,  
And from þe kyng non herre more. so þat aten  
ende

Pledinge of holi chirche to þe kyng scholde wende,  
And þe kyng amendi scholde þe erchebiscopes dede  
And beo as in þe popes stede, ac seint Thomas him  
wipsede. (610)

615 VII þe seueþe was, þat pledyng, þat of dette were,  
To zelde wel þoru truþe ipluzt and nozt iholde nere,  
Al þei þoru treuþe hit were, þe ple scholde be ibrozt  
Bifore þe kyng and is bailifs, and to holi chirche nozt.

VIII þe eigteþe was, þat in þe londe citation none nere  
620 þoru bulle of þe pope of Rome, ac al bileued were.

IX þe nyþe was, þat Petres pans, þat me gadereþ mony on,

607 to þe b. *nach* e. s, f. þe b. *S* — f. þe e. *HVG*, to þe e. *S* — me |  
he *GW*, f. *HSVLMJ* — 608 þe b. *HGVL CJ* — to þe e. *uL*, to þe  
erchebiscop court *CJ* — s. ] to *B* — heire *L*, heyer *R*, hezere *W* —  
609 boþe *B*, from *G* — e. c. ] erchebiscop *m* — to r. w. h. b. *E*, to r.  
h. wolle b. *HD*, to r. h. myzt b. *R*, bicleped to þe kyng *G* — 610 *er-*  
*setzt durch*: For non herre court men ne shuld be tryed at for no-  
þinge *G* — b. him *J*, clupie *D*, apele hit *V* — 611 f. *G* — mo *CJW*.  
f. *HDLR* — so þ. a. ] and so a. *M*, and sippe a. *W*, and þer let *D* —  
612 þe p. *HS*, þe ple *GV* — of ] from *uJW* — 613 e. ] bi. *D* — 614  
as in pope s. *VL*, in þe p. s. *rBW*, chief of holy churche *v* — ac ] and  
*GTB*, þat *W* — h. ] hit *HDmJ*, f. *W* — w. ] azeyns. *V* — 615 soneþe  
*W* — was ] is *W* — þ. *I* ] of *s* — bledyng *R*, ple *V* — dede *E* —  
we. f. *J* — 616 *W*. to *g. SGV*, Forto *g. H*, To *g. Ls* — a. n. igulde *W*,  
þat igolde *M*, ac noþinge at holde *D* — 617 And þei *D*, þei *s* — it  
þ. t. w. *H*, it w. þ. t. *s* — þat þe p. *L*, þe plaidinge *HS*, hit *W* — 518  
Atf. *S* — 619 eigte *R* — in l. *R* — c. ] somouns *r* — 620 Bot þ. *s* —  
b. ] wille *S* — of þe p. of *R*. ] þe popes *ror* b. *s* — ac ] and *B*, f. *V* —  
al clanliche *V*, al clene *W*, clanliche *vLCJ* — 621, *nach* 626 *R* — n. ]  
teþ *R* — Peires *L*



To þe pope nere noȝt isend      ac to þe kyng echon.  
 X þe teþe was, ȝif eny clerc      as felun were itake  
 And for felun iproued ek      and ne miȝte hit noȝt  
    forsake,      (620)  
 625 þat me scholde him furst desordeiny      and seþþe þoru  
    pur lawe  
 And þoru pur juggement of þe londe      bringe him  
    of lif-dawe.  
 The kyng þes costumes pulte forþ      and mony oþer  
    anon  
 And het þoru al Engelond,      þat me hem hulde echon.  
 þis was bifore candelmasse      þe furþe dai ido.  
 630 þe kyng het seint Thomas anon      and oþere biscoþes  
    also  
 On þis chartre sette hor seal,      þat non aftertale nere,  
 þat þoru out al Engelond      þe costumes iholde were.  
 "Sire, sire", quap seint Thomas,      "for godes loue  
    þin ore!  
 To conseili us bet ȝef us furst,      ar we speke more!" (630)  
 635 So þat respit was izeue,      and ech wende in his side.  
 Seint Thomas nom þis transcrit      and nolde no leng  
    abide.

622 þe *umJ* — hy ne. *B* — no. on *uW* — to *f. vmJ* — 623 tenþe  
*V*, nyeþe *R* — 624 kinges fe. *v* — ek ] were *v*, *f. D* — a. ] þat *L* —  
 625 h. *nach* d. *u* — *f. f. s* — disordre *G* — p. ] riȝt *v* — 626 þ. ] bi *r*,  
*f. BW* — p. ] riȝt *u*, *f. Lm* — of lo. *r* — h. *f. S*, of his l. d. *V*, of d.  
*s*, oute of d. *D* — 627 *f. L* — þe k. *nach* o. *v*, *nach* c. *D* — c. ] lawes  
*m* — p. *f. vor* anon *v* — 628 h. ] bede *G*, þat me scholde *D* — þ. out  
 al *E. BW*, þ. out al his lond *HGVCJ*, þ. his l. *s* — þ. me *f. D* — h.  
 hem *s*, is h. *J*, has *S* — 629 þ. w. *vor* i. *V*, þo þ. w. *vor* i. *H*, þat þ. w.  
*vor* i. *G*, þ. dede w. *vor* i. *S* — b. c. *nach* d. *u* — idon *R* — 630 h. ]  
 bede *G* — s. *T*. ] þe o. b. *S* — anon ] echon *S*, *f. Ls* — þe o. b. *HVLCJ*,  
 s. *T. S* — al. ] echon *R* — 631 On ] In *E* — to set. *D* — seles *HVnW*  
 — þer *vor* non *S*, *vor* ne. *L* — aftert. ] afterspeche *S* — 632 þ. o. al his  
 lond *VLs*, þ. o. al þe l. þere *nach* i. *v* — w. *vor* i. *v* — 633 l. *f. L* —  
 634 us l. *f. G* — betere *H*, *f. S* — f. ] leue *s* — herof m. *v* — 635 w.  
 þarof *HG* — iz. ] inome *HSmJ*, take *GL* — in ] to *S* — 636 n. ]  
 toke — þ. ] his *SDLCJW* — lengore *u*



To Wynchestre he wende þanne wiþ sorwe and care  
   inouh,  
 Hou he mizte holi chirche schulde from þis wouȝ.  
 Wen opere men were faste aslepe, he wep and sizte  
   sore  
 640 And bad, god helpe holi chirche, and cride him milce  
   and ore.  
 He sei, þer nas bot o wei: oper he moste stif beo,  
 Oper holi chirche was bineþe, þat myd rizte was  
   so freo.  
 Carfol he was and sori, þat he tok on so  
 Forte entri into answer, þer he ne scholde noȝt do, (640)  
 645 þat he afeng þe transcrit, and respit hadde ibede,  
 For him þoȝte, þat al holi chirche he misdude in  
   þulke stede,  
 For holi chirche scholde in none stude stonde to  
   dome,  
 Ne answerie kyng ne prince bote þe pope of Rome.  
 þe deol, þat seint Thomas made, no tonge telle ne  
   may!  
 650 "Lord", he sede, "alas, alas, þat ic euere isei þis day!  
 þat ic þe warde of holi chirche so folliche scholde  
   take,

637 *doppelt in MB* — s. ] c. *VSL* — a. c. ] a. s. *VSL*, f. *m* — 638  
 schilde *HSLJ*, chelde *B*, kepe *G*, wite *V* — muchele w. *H* — 639 were  
*nach a. V*, f. *s* — f. *f. Ms* — a. ] on s. *GL*, of s. *S*, slepen *s* — wepte  
*u. ö. G*, si. *B* — si. ] wep *B* — wel so. *B* — 640 b. *f. H* — g. ] Jesus  
*v* — h. c. ] him *vor* he. *s* — him ] his *M*, f. *DBmJ* — m. ] grace *G* —  
 641 þat þ. *HG* — n. b. o ] was o *B* — 642 w. *I* ] were *m* — al b. *vD*,  
 þewe *s* — þ. *nach m. r. W* — m. r. w. ] scholde be *s* — so *f. L* — 643  
*C*. ] *S. H* — he w. inouh *vor* þ. *v* — s. inouȝ *D*, c. *H* — þ. ] whi *s* —  
 644 an a. *GV* — þ. as *D*, þat *S*, þat as *M* — he *f. W* — s. ] ouȝte  
*H* — n. ] non *W* — to do *H* — 645 a. ] und urf. *V*, toke *G* — þe *f.*  
*M* — r. ] furst *W* — h. ] was *R* — ibe *M* — 646 Him *MB* — þat  
*f. SGWmCJ* — al *f. G* — missede *D*, misbede *s* — þ. s. ] her nede  
*G* — 647 ne sc. *HGD*, sc. noȝt *LS*, ne sc. noȝt *SCJW* — in n. s. ]  
 noȝt nower *D*, no *vor d. s* — 648 pr. noȝer *HS* — b. on *M* — þe po. ]  
 at þe court *S* — 649 doil *u. ö. R* — ne *vor te. G*, f. *VrL* — 650 *f. S*  
 — al. II *f. Gr* — e. ic *GL* — is. ] abod *rs* — 651 wardein *L* — on take *L*



And so freo, as heo was er, so þuwe hire nou make!  
 Heo, þat was so hei and freo bi myn auncestres day,  
 þat ic hire scholde bineþe bringe, allas, and so  
 betraie, (650)

655 For þis martirs, þat wule were for hire to deþe ido,  
 And heo is þuwe þoru me imad, alas, wi dude ic so!  
 Unworþi icham, of holi chirche wardein forte beo,  
 And as unworþe þerto inome, as eche mon mai iseo,  
 For inam nozt, as rigt were, from no ordre inome,  
 660 Ac from kynges court to holi chirche, þat uel wolde  
 bicomē!

Of houndes i was and haukes wardeyn wiþ þe kyng,  
 And nou wardeyn am of soules, þat ne vieþ noþing!  
 Ic, þat forsok myn owe soule, þe wule ic was chaun-  
 celer,

So mony soules haue to loke, alas, wat do ic her! (660)  
 665 Ic doute þat god me habbe forsake! Hou tok ic on?  
 Alas!"

þe deol, þat made þis holi mon wiþouten ende was:

652 And seþþe S, þat V, f. W — so freo | freo s, soffre (?) *SLCJ* —  
 as h. w. er | þat was so fre *L* — þ. | bonde *GJ* — hi. *nach* soffre *L* —  
 n. *vor* hi. *D*, to *GE*, forto *L*, seþþe *vor* hi. *H*, f. *R* — 653 þ. f. *E* —  
 er so *H*, f. *s* — hei | hende *D*, f. *W* — so f. *G*, hez *W* — 654 h. *vor*  
 bi. *G*, *vor* br. *D*, f. *m* — 655 þat f. *s* — whilen *HSV*, sometime *G*, fele  
*W*, f. *s* — f. h. f. *S* — stronge d. *c* — 656 h. f. *s* — nouþe þu. *HS*,  
 þrall *G* — þo. ] to *B* — 657 *vor* 663 *S* — Unwerþi u. ð. *SMB*, Luytel  
 wuyrþ *H* — of h. c. ] hire *G*, al h. c. *C*, iwis hire *s* — 658 *nach* 659  
*M* — also unwurþeliche *H*, u. *R* — i. | taken *G* — mony mon *B*, meni  
 man *W*, men *D*, mony on *M* — mai f. *B* — 659—60 f. *s* — n. ] man  
*M*, f. *LCJW* — as hit r. w. *D*, as r. was *v*, and r. w. *C* — n. o. ] o.  
 riht *S* — 660 heize k. *H* — and þ. *HG*, f. *W* — w. u. *v*, wile wel me  
*B* — 661 *nach* 662 *S* — i w. f. *R* — a. h. *vor* i w. *VM*, *nach* w. *H* —  
 662 nou *vor* þ. *SGVDLCJ*, nouþe *vor* þ. *BW* — s. imad *v* — from  
 þ. *B*, f. *M* — ne weyeþ *B*, ne joyneþ *H*, acordeþ *GV*, semeþ *L*, payzeþ  
 me *E* — þerto noþ. *W* — 663 f. ] lokeþ *s* — m. o. s. ] m. owene *v*, bot  
 o. s. s — þe f. *SGLDE* — 664 Nou so *M*, þat so *B* — m. ] fele *s* —  
 h. to l. ] l. now *s* — dude *VsJ*, schal *H*, sholde *GLC* — 665—6 f. *s* —  
 dude *V*, dede *B*, drede *H* — þ. f. *CJ* — 666 þis h. mon ma. *u* *D*, seint  
 T. ma. *M* — w. e. ] endeles *SG* — hit w. *SGB*



He wep and sizte nyzt and day and huld himsulue  
forlore.

Ȝif he mizte asoiled be, to þe pope he þozte þerfore.  
He wende toward Canterburi. Sone þe kyng me tolde,  
670 þat þe erchebiscop nolde nozt his statuts holde.  
þe kyng het his bailiffs anon þende aboute his sonde,  
Forte greue seint Thomas oueral on his londe.  
þe bailifs were þo prest inouz and up his maners  
faste

Nome his bode and greuede him and wende him  
þerwiþ agaste. (670)  
675 Seint Thomas lette al iworþe and upe god his hert  
caste

And wende him wel priuelich bi nyzte atte laste  
To þe see toward Rome, þat non of his men hit  
nuste

Bote tweie, þat he tok wiþ him, þat of his priuete  
mest wuste.

Seppe þo his men him miste and nuste, war he  
bicom,  
680 And seie, þat hi were lordles, ech of hem his red  
nom: 670

667 sikede *u. ö. GV* — *n. a. d.* ] faste *R*, sore *E* — *a. III* ] he *SLm JW*  
— *hi.* ] him al *umJ*, him clene *D* — 668 þo. ] wolde *v DW* — 669 *s.*  
men þe *k. GE*, þe *k. s. me D* — 670 nozt *h.* ] þe newe *H*, al þe *S*, þe  
kinges *G* — *s.* ] lawes *D* — þo ho. *V*, noþing ho. *B* — 671 *f. CJ*, bis 76  
*f. W* — *h.* ] bede *G* — þat *h. b. S* — *a.* ] sone and *HG*, and *VDBE*,  
and eke *R* — *ab. f. s* — 672 *F.* ] þat hi scholden *v* — on ] up *DC*,  
*f. sJ* — londes *H* — 673 þo *w. V*, *w. HGLs* — *p. i.* ] redi *s* — up. *h.*  
*m. wel HGV CJ*, to *h. m. wende L*, wenden aboute *S* — 674 his *f. s* —  
bodene *H*, gode *GL*, lode? *B*, bote *E* — *a. w. þ. h. HGL*, *w. h. to S*,  
*þ. h. to s* — 675 *f. G* — *l. hem HVL*, *hem l. D* — *u. g.* ] opon ore  
louerd *HS* — 676 *A. he G* — himself *G*, him forþ *D*, *f. L* — 677 To-  
ward þe *SGCJ*, Vorþ to þe *M*, To *R* — séé *u. ö. V* — *t. R.* ] he wende  
*W* — *n. of h. m.* ] *n. of h. MnE*, noman *W* — hit *f. G* — 678 *t. men*  
*u* — *w. h. f. E* — of *f. uL* — *p.* ] consail — *m. f. s* — 679 þo þat *D*,  
whan *W* — missede *V* — 680 *s. þ. hi* ] þai saide þai *G* — *w. vor* euerech *H*  
— *e. of h.* ] euerech *HG*, ych mon *V*, *e. LmCJ* — his ] her *D*



Forto don euerich his beste ech wende in his side,  
 As men, þat were lordles, hi nuste wer abide.  
 þis holi mon wende forþ and dude him in scip sone,  
 And wende him forþward in þe see, as he þogte to  
 done. (680)  
 685 þe wynd com, as our lord hit wolde, and drof him  
 azen to londe.  
 Sepþe he wende eft into þe see, þe passage forto  
 fonde.  
 þe wynd him drof eftsone azen, and eft in he wende,  
 And euer he was azen indriue, as our lord þe grace  
 sende.  
 þo sei wel þis holi mon, þat hit nas nozt godes wille,  
 690 þat he þe gut of londe wende; he turnde azen wel  
 stille. 680  
 On of his sergans sat anyzt, þe wule þat men woke,  
 In his chambre at Kanterburi, his chambre forte  
 loke.  
 In þe euenyng he bad his knaue, þe dore to steke  
 faste.  
 þis knaue eode toward þe dore, and his eien aboute  
 caste. (690)  
 695 þo sei he seint Thomas in an hurne stonde,

681 to do *nach* b. *G* — eu. ] ych mon *G*, her *Vs* — 682 wer to *D*,  
 what *H*, what to *SV* — 683 þ. h. m. *nach* w. *D* — w. *nach* *F. D*, w.  
 him *H*, him w. *VM* — h. d. *C* — 684 him *f. HGLs* — forward in  
*SL*, forþ in *s*, forþ toward *C*, toward *M* — 685 c. as o. l. ] as god *s* —  
 and *f. s* — 686 w. him *W* — þe p. ] p. *W* — 687 h. d. ] cam and d. h.  
*v* — e. I ] eft *SLEW*, gut *R*, *f. HG* — e. II ] ofte *HSV LJ*, gut *W* —  
 in ] in þe se *B* — 688 he w. e. *S* — i. az. *G* — þe *f. s* — him s. *H* —  
 689 wel *nach* m. *BM*, *f. s* — 690 þo z. of *V*; z. of þe *D*, z. of *GL*, out  
 of *SB* — l. ] Ingel. *B* — he t. a. ] a. he wende *M*, and a. zeode him  
*D* — wel *f. r* — 691 seriaunts *u*, seruantz *L*, men *s* — whiles *L* —  
 þat *f. GL* — 692 h. II þe *HSBW* — c. II neodes *D* — 693 b. ] hete  
*m* — þe d. s. *r*, to s. þe d. *G*, *HmJ*, s. þe d. *VL* — 694 þ. k. ] He *G* —  
 zede þo *D* — he c. *H* — 695 He s. þo *G* — s. *T*. ] þis holi mon  
*v* — an h. ] angele *S*



He orn and tolde his maister fore and þonked godes  
    sonde.  
 þis sergant ne leuede it nozt, ac naþeles he up aros  
 And fond seint Thomas in þis hurne; somdel him agros.  
 þer was sone joye and blis, þat folk to him drouz,  
 700 And welcomede him and made feste wiþ joye and  
    blisse inouz, 690  
 Hi leide bord and spradde cloþ and gonne to soupe  
    faste.  
 Seint Thomas wel mildeliche tolde hem ate laste,  
 Woder he þozte hadde iwend, and wat cas god him  
    sende,  
 And hou hit nas nozt godes wille, þat he þe zut  
    wende. (700)  
 705 þe tidinge to þe kyng com, þat þis gode mon seint  
    Thomas  
 Azen þe states of Clarindone of londe iwend was,  
 For þe statut was, þat no biscop ne scholde in none  
    ende  
 Wypoute leue of þe kyng out of londe wende.  
 þe kyng sende his men anon, to saisi al his lond,  
 710 And þe erchebiscopriche also as his traitour in his hond.

696 o. ] ran *GL* — m. ] lord *BCJ* — a. þ. g. ] þat he was icome to  
 londe *D* — 697 u. ö.: lefde *H*, leouede *LDW*, lyued *BC* — ac ] and  
*rn* — up he *uLW*, up *B*, he *s* — 698 hu. ] angle *S* — so. ] sore *G* —  
 him ] his herte *M* — 699 a. b. ] inouz *HGL* — sone to *HGL*, faste to  
*S* — 700 wolcome *W* — him þo *D*, *f. S* — a. m. him *f. SMJ*, a. m.  
 him guod semblaunt *H*, mid faire cher *D* — w. j. a. b. ] j. a. b. *L*, a.  
 honoured him *D* — 701 l. ] setten *uLmJ* — g. to s. ] soupeden wel *S* —  
 702 w. m. *nach* h. *S*, þo w. m. *D*, þo w. m. *nach* h. *H* — 703 Whyder  
*u. ö. GL*, whiper *u. ö. J*, hou *r* — to h. i. *HGVD*, wende *S* — which  
*c. uLmJ* — g. ] vr lord *SG* — 704 hit nas no. g. w. ] god nolde no.  
*s* — þe z. forþ *H*, z. ouer *SGs*, þider z. *V*, þo z. *L* — 705—8 *f.*  
*GB* — Tepings *W* — c. to þe k. *m* — þat. þ. g. m. ] hou þ. g. m. *W*,  
 þat þe erchebischop *R*, hou þat *r* — s. *f. s* — 706 oute of l. *H*, ouer  
 see *L* — 707 *F. f. s* — w. of Clarindone *D* — sc. *f. SD* — in ] bi *umJ*,  
 for *W* — 708 of Engeland *MB* — ne scholde w. *D* — 709 Ac þe *v* —  
 an. h. m. *W*, h. m. sone *v*, h. m. *s* — 710 þe ] al his *v* — al. *nach* *A*.  
*v* — his I *f. MBW* — traitores *vW* — in h. ho. ] as he him fond *r* —



þe bailifs come to Canterburi, as hi ihote were,  
 þo hi wende hadde hor wille, hi founde seint Thomas  
 þere. 700  
 Noþing ne miȝte hi saisi þo, hor wei hi hadde for-  
 lore:  
 As hi come hi wende agen and tolde þe kyng fore. (710)  
 715 Ȝut seint Thomas þoȝte eft, forte fondi more,  
 If he miȝte hadde of þe kyng betere milce and ore.  
 He ȝarkedede him wel mildelich and to him þe wei  
 nom  
 And fond him at Wodestoke and to him þuder com.  
 As his erþlich lord he grette him faire inouȝ.  
 720 þe kyng bihuld him al an hoker, and a scorn som-  
 del louȝ. 710  
 "Thomas", he sede, "hou goþ þis? Beþ we so grete  
 fon,  
 þat we ne mowe wonye in one londe? Thomas hou  
 schal þis gon?"  
 "Sire, sire", quap seint Thomas, "so ne schulle we  
 neuere beo,  
 Ac god sende holi chirche betere grace to þe (720)  
 725 And sende þe wille to loue hire bet, and god for  
 his miȝte

711 i. ] beden *G* — 712 And þo *B* — to ha. *D* — al h. w. *HGVL CJ* —  
 713 sesy *u. ö. B*, seie *V* — þo *f. R* — f. ] ilore *V* — 715 him biþ. *e.*  
*V*, him biþ. *v*, þ. *s* — for. ] þat he wolde *v* — 716 of þe k. ha. *Ds* —  
*b. f. s* — mil. ] grace *u* — 717 ȝarknede *H*, busked *G*, ordeinde *V* —  
 wel *f. s* — þat w. to h. *B*, þan w. *R* — 718 He f. h. *VLE CJW*, At  
 his maner *v* — W. he fond him *G* — to h. þ. ] þo he þ. *DL*, forsoþe  
 to h. *S*, to h. *G*, to þe king *H* — he c. *HVSB ECJW* — 719 e. ] ur-  
 lich *u. ö. W* — l. ] fader *rB* — wel f. *J* — 720 al an h. ] in h. *s*, ful  
 hokerliche *H* — in sc. *GE*, on sc. *VL*, scornliche *W* — 721 geþ *u. ö.*  
*rCJ*, is *S* — 722 m. not *S* — w. nach l. *HS* — T. vor g. *VLCJ*, nou  
 vor þis *D*, now vor g. *R*, f. *E* — 723 si. *f. Vs* — so vor b. *v* — ne  
 schal it *sW*, ne sholde it *C*, god ne late us *SG*, god ne late hit *H* —  
 724 And g. *SG* — us s. *HS* — al h. *L*, and h. *HS* — 725 þe s. w. *s*,  
 s. þe wit *M*, leue þe *D* — hire to l. *D* — bet a. g. f. his ] þorw his *R*,  
 mid þi *E*



Ne lete me neuere azen þi wille do þing wiþ unrizte!"  
 þe erchbiscop of Euerwik fondede, forto bringe  
 Acord and loue bi his poer bitwene seint Thomas  
 and þe kyng.  
 þe kyng suor anon his oþ, þat non oper acord he  
 nolde,  
 730 Bote þe states of Clarindone ech biscop scholde  
 holde, 720  
 And nameliche þes bifore alle oper: Ȝif a clerk hadde  
 misdo  
 And for felon iproued were and for þef also,  
 þat men scholde him desordeiny and seþþe anon  
 þoru lawe  
 To þe kynges bailifs delyueri him to honge oper  
 to drawe. (730)  
 735 Seint Thomas isei wel þo, þat þer nas wei bote on:  
 Oper he moste stif wiþstonde, oper his rizte forgon.  
 He þogte, þat holi chirche he nolde neuere bitraie,  
 And þat he nolde neuere in such seruage bringe  
 hire bi his daie.  
 Raper he wolde, as oper were, to martirdom be ido,  
 740 þen holi chirche were so byncþe; iredi he was þerto. 730

726 Ne | Ac *M*, And *s*, *f*. *VL C* — late *u. ö. HRJ* — þi w. | þe *s* —  
 noþing *M* — w. u. | azen *r. rB* — 727 E. | Canterbure *W* — for b. |  
 also to b. *G*, bi alle þing *r* -- 728 Acordant l. *LECJ*, Ac. *R* — bi h.  
 p. | make *M*, to m. *D* — *s. T.* | T. *H*, him *sW* — 729 swere *u. ö. G* —  
 h. oþ *f. s* — n. *f. Vs* — 730 e. b. | Thomas *Ds* — h. *s. uBJW*, verb.  
 zu h. *s. D*, h. wol. *C* — 731 nomel. *u. ö. V* — þ. b. | þ. *J*, ouer *s* —  
 þat *g. D* — 732 A. he *H* — *f. I* | þe kinges *v* — w. i. *s*, i. ek *V* —  
 þefþe *R* — 733 disordre *G* — an. *vor d. BW*, *f. s* — þe l. *S* — 734  
 þe *VLmJW* — d. h. | d. *s*, h. take *r* — 735 þo *f. B* — þat *f. R* —  
 no w. *GD* — 736 O. | þat *SRC*, þo *E* -- stifly *G* — w. | sto. —  
 for | ouer *D*, were *V* — 737 he II *nach* þat *HS* — no. ne. *vor ho. H*  
 — 738 Ne þ. *uL* — he no. ne. | he no. *nsJ*, heo ne scholde beo *H*,  
 heo ne sch. nouht ben ybrouht *S*, she shuld be brogt *G* — su. *f. s* —  
 hi. b. *C*, b. *Bs*, neuere *H*, *f. SG* — be nyght ne d. *L* — 739 Ac *r*.  
*D*, For *r. B* — as | þat *C* — to | on *MB* — be | were *M* — 740 so |  
 to *W*, *f. G Ms* — i. | al *zare D*



Neuer ne mizte þe kyng ne he      noþing acordi þer,  
 Ac departede al in wrappe,      as hi ofte dude er.  
 þe kyng made him wroþ inouz,      þat so ofte in baret  
    was,  
 For on mon, þat him wiþsede,      and non oþer azen  
    him nas. (740)  
 745 In grete wrappe he swor his oþ,      he wolde of him  
    be awreke,  
 And þat seint Thomas scholde      anoþer wiþ him speke.  
 He let someny seint Thomas      þe nexte þoresdai,  
    þat he were  
 Bifore seint Lukes dai at Norphamtone,      to zeue him  
    answeþe þere,  
 And alle þe biscoþes of þe lond      and his barouns  
    also  
 750 He het beo þer þulke dai      his heste forto do. 740  
 Seint Thomas londes ek      in his hond his men nome,  
 As forto destreiny him,      þat he to his court come.  
 Nou god helpe seint Thomas,      for oþer help naþ he  
    non,

741 N. þere *MB*, þere *S*, In no maner *G*, Noþing *V* — he and þe k.  
*G*, þe k. and hende *S* — a. no. *C*, a. nozt *s*, a. *GD*, acordat ibeo *V* —  
 742 Ac ] And *SG* — in ] wiþ *r* — d. o. *SGm*, hadden idon o. *H* —  
 743 h. m. *SML* — in. *f. s* — þat he *SM*, and *G*, for he *s* — so *f*.  
*Ds* — o. *f. s* — in b. ] in contek *s* — 744 F. ] þat *R* — þ. *f. Gs* — wiþ  
 h. *s. C* — a. ] þo *S*, so *G* — 745 In g. w. he ] þe king *s* — þat he  
 II *u* — on him *V*, *f. J* — 746 *ersetzt durch*: If he moste abide þe  
 dai      and wiþ tunge speke — s. T. ] þe holi mon *H* — sc. *vor sp. r*,  
*f. CE* — a. reson *r*, *f. R* — 747 He ] þe kyng *s* — sompni *u. ö. DE*  
 — n. *f. r* — þo. ] sondai *S*, tuwesdai *m* — þat *vor* þe *HG* — he ] þer  
*W*, *f. m* — 748 b. s. L. *vor to H*, *vor þ. S*, *vor an. G* — z. *f. mJ* —  
 h. *f. Dm* — þ. *f. L* — 749 h. ] þe *HECW*, *f. VM* — baronie *HVnC*  
 — 750 het b. ] bede him *G* — heste ] beste *G* — 751 Alle s. *H* — T.  
 his l. *B* — ek *f. HGR* — h. ho. ] þe kyngs ho. *r* — h. m. ] þe kinges  
 bailifs *G*, hi *M*, me *D*, þe king hem alle *R* — 752 As it were *u*, Alle  
*D* — distreigny *W*, streiny *VM*, destruien *HE*, undeutlich *DR* — 753  
 nouþe *vor s. H* — g. h. ] our lord h. *HG*, hadde h. of g. *nach T. S*  
 — nadde *DW*, haþ *GVL*, hadde *R*



Among so monye tirauns to come, þat alle were his  
fon! (750)

755 Bodi and soule he bitok Jhesu godes sone,  
And to his dai isomoned he wende to Norhamtone.  
In þe castel sat þe court of þes tirauns echone.  
þis holi mon a godes name among hem wende anon.  
“Sire kyng”, he sede, “god þe loke and saue þi  
dignete!  
760 Somouns ic hadde at þis dai her to answeri þe, 750  
Ac erchebiscop of Canterburi nas neuere isomoned so,  
Ne destreined of no kyng; inot, wat þu þenkst do!  
Inot, wat is þe nywe lawe, þat þu gynnest forþ drawe,  
Bote it beo on of Clarindone, þat þu þenkst bringe  
to lawe. (760)

765 On me nastou poer non, such destresse to do!  
Imad icham heued of holi chirche, þei ic beo un-  
worþi þerto.  
þi gostlich fader icham, þei þu of me lute lete.  
Hit nas euer rigt, þat þe sone þe fader scholde bete,  
Ne þat deciple bete þe maister, al þis were azen  
lawe.

754 þ. w. a. *vL*, þ. w. *VCJ*, and a. s — 755 to J. *rB* — 756 to ] at  
S — h. d. i. ] h. d. as he i. was *u*, h. d. of somouns *r*, þat somned *E* —  
he *f. HGVCJ* — 757 ca. ] motinge *H* — of ] biforn *W* — 758 n. ]  
half *S* — amond? *H* — w. *vor a. S*, *vor am. B*, gan *R* — an. ] euer-  
ichone *S*, alone *r*, gon *R* — 759 k. *f. L* — 760 S. ic h. ] Isomned ic  
am *W* — at ] to *sJW* — h. to ] for to *Gr*, to *s* — 761 Ac *f. rB* —  
non e. *v*, þe e. *VLD* — of ] at *G* — ne. *vor non e. G* — 762 Ne so  
*vLCJ* — destrued *s*, destrined *M* (*s. 752*) — k. ] þing *GW* — to do  
*D* — 763 I. w. is þe n. l. ] þe costumes know ic nozt *s* — g. ] dost *D*, wolt  
*m*, dyngst *J* — to d. *HGVJW* — 764 on *f. GDLm* — þu woldest  
b. to *HS*, þu b. woldest to *G*, bringeþ þe worste *S* — 765 n. p. *s*, n.  
such p. *s*, n. such p. *G* — to *f. C* — 766 im. *vor þ. H*, *f. S* — ic. *nach*  
c. *H* — he. of ho. c. ] ho. c. he. *VMCJ*, wardein of ho. c. *W* — b. nozt  
wor. *W*, u. b. *unCJ* — 767 þi g. *f. nach i. H* — And also i. *H*, i. ek  
*r* — on me l. *S*, l. of me *LS*, of me noþing *r* — 768 H. n. ne. ] Nere  
h. nout *S* — rigt ordre *H*, ordre *GnRCJW*, ordeined *E* — sc. þe *f.*  
*Gs*, his *f. sc. H* — 769 þat þe *SGVDBCW*, þe *LS* — al þ. ] þat *s*,  
for it *S* — w. ] is *r*



- 770 Al þis, hoso rigt bihalt, þu ginneſt forþ to drawe. 760  
 And þe biſcopes alſo god, þat wardeins beþ wiþ me,  
 To holde up þe honour of holi chirche and þe dignite,  
 Beþ aboute, hire to ſchende and bringe to vilte.  
 Nou god zeue holi chirche betere grace to þe! (770) s. ll.  
 775 Ȝif þu wolt ouȝt to me, þu woſt wel i ne mai noȝt  
 fiȝte,  
 Iredy icham, þe deþ to aſonge for holi churches  
 riȝte.”  
 “Inele no mon”, quap þe kyng, “for holi chirche  
 quelle!  
 Beu ſire, þu ſpekeſt as a fol! Anoper þu ſchalt  
 telle:  
 Com to morwe bi ſpeche tyme, — þat þu þen dai ne  
 breke! —  
 780 And anſwere me of oper þing, þat ichulle to þe  
 ſpeke!” 770  
 þus departede þo þis court. Amorwe, þen friday,  
 Seint Thomas wende þuder agen, þo he þe tyme iſai.  
 þe kyng ſat an hei in hiſ ſee and acoupede him  
 faſte:  
 “þu were”, he ſede, “my chaunſeler, ac alto longe  
 hit laſte, (780)

770 And al *M* — h. ] wo *C* — arigt *M*, hit rigt *D*, *f. s* — biholdeþ *V*  
 — to *f. m* — 771 Alle þeſe b. *G* — a. g. ] a. wel *L*, iſigge a. *V*, here  
 ek *D*, *f. MBs* — 772 þi d. *H*, heie d. *MBW* — 773 Buþ *u. ö. M* —  
 h. ] inouȝ *B* — to ] hire in *SGCJ* — 774 *ersetzt durch*: Gret reuþe  
 it iſ þat man ſchal ſo hire bringe bineþe for me *H*, Ac ȝif god  
 wole while ich libbe it ne ſchal nouȝt ſo be *S*, Whyle my lyf laſt  
 may ſo ſhal hit noȝt be *G* — *N*. ] Sire kyng *m* — al h. *VLCJ* —  
 775 o. *nach* me *G* — toward me *SGVBDCJ* — wel þu wo. *VM*, þu  
 wo. *C*, *f. s* — 776 I. ] Ȝare *SLmJ*, Ȝare *nach* ic. *H* — þe d. to ] d.  
 forto *H* — 778 B. s. ] rigt *vor* as *s* — me t. *u* — 779 Ac c. *v* — bi  
 s. ] þis *R*, þi *E* — þat þu *nach* d. *SD* — þinne d. *HJ* — 780 me *f. s*  
 — 781 þ. þer *W* — þe c. þo *v*, þe c. *sW* — *f.* ] tuweſ dai *R*, tiſdai  
*E* — 782 þu. *f. s* — þe t. ] t. *DL* — 783 an h. *f. G* — wel *f. HGVLC*  
 — 784 ac *f. MBs* — al. ] to *G*



785 Ic lenede þe fif hondred pound, and þu ne zolde  
me nozt on.

Sete me þerof a schort dai, for þu schalt hem zelde  
echon."

„Sire", quap seint Thomas, „god sende us bet þin  
ore!

I ne wende nozt of þulke pans ihure acountes more,  
For ic hadde þulke tyme betere grace of inouz

790 Of þe þan ichabbe nou, and þat meþenqþ wiþ wouz! 780

Gode grace ichadde to þe, þu me louedest inouz þo,

And þulke pans þu zeue me and woldest gut wel mo!

Wel icham þerof iknowe, þat ic hem feng of þe,

And of þi gifte wiþ gode herte for siker þu zeue

hem me, (790)

795 And so hei mon as þou ert, hit migte wel beo stille,

To aski þing, þat þu zeue er myd so gode wille!"

þe kyng him escte, gif eny mon þulke gifte isay,

And weþer he migte þe gifte prouy. "Sire", he sede,

"nay"!

"Nou lordinges", quap þe king, "ze hureþ wel

al þis:

785 þe l. þo HV, l. þe þo SGLCJ, þe l. s W, lefte þe D — f. ] þreo  
D, an C — a. ] ac v — ne z. me ] me z. s, ne z. W — n. on ] agen  
non s — 786 me f. V — scho. ] certeyn G, f. s — h. scha. VB, me  
scha. D, scha. sJ, sselt is u. ö. C — zulde C, paye W — 787 S., sire  
HGL — T. þo B — 788 no. ] neuere H, f. s — p. ] paie M, seluer V —  
ihured B, to here V, zelde nach a., here am Rande G, zulde W, haue  
here L, to giue S — no mo. Gs — 789 J. s — t. to þe s — of þe  
SBJ, f. HGV — in. ] to ouz H — 790 of þe nach n. r, to þe nach  
n. B — i. nouþe HV, ic n. h. s — wiþ f. uB — 791 For gr. B — þo  
to þe VCJ — for þu D, þe V — me nach l. VDEC — lenedest SCJ,  
lentest n — 792 þu. v — p. ] money GV — me z. Bs, gaf me u. ö. G  
— gut þou w. Ss — 793 Sire w. S, snyþe w. vor akn. H — Sire þ. ic.  
H, ic. G — h. ] as u. ö. S, f. G — afonged G(!), tok V — 794 Ac of M,  
Of Vs — z. ] hond B — gaf G, gaue u. ö. W — h. alle D, as S, f. CJ  
— 795 so h. ] suche s — a mon G, a lord B — 796 þink E, þ., nicht  
a þ. W (s. Black 786) — 797 h. f. LR — gif ] wher S, wheþer G —  
gifte ] þinge EC — 798 w. ] gif s — p. þe z. s — s. ] and mJ —  
799 w. al ] alle vor ze H, wel vor ze W



800 g. | tresor *H*, pans *Bs* — b. h. *s*, im b. *J* — 801 ue m. he | m.  
he *SGVL* — n. p. *DLsG*, p. *S* — al. ze m. *H* — 802 ic a. *vor* h. *s*  
— p. s. *H*, migte p. *M*, may p. *DB*, s. *s* — 803 him | hit *D*, *f. R* —  
al of *B* — 804 I *§v*: þat he schulde al þe catel *W* — So as he  
*G*, þat *M*, þat he *D* — no. *f. SGVB* — II *§v*: to loke þe pans to  
þe king *s*, zulde to þe kyng *W* — 805 him h. | bede him *G*, h. *s* —  
þe money *z. S*, þe dette *z. V*, *z. ech* peny *EC* — h. m. | to m. *D*, m.  
*R* — 806 s. *vor* t. *Ss*, *f. GVn CJ* — a. h. b. *Bs*, swiþe a. h. b. *H*, a.  
riht h. b. *S*, a. faste h. b. *GVLECJ* — to p. *f. Ss* — 807 S. T. | þis  
holi mon *v* — w. | ful *B*, bot *L*, *f. D* — 808 Ac al h. *HG*, And h. *r*,  
Al h. *L*, As h. man *W*, He h. *J* — he *f. DE* — 809 i. | to l. h. to p.  
a. *L*, to p. h. to don *D* — 810 he. him | he. *SB* — don hem | to do  
*D*, do *Lm*, fynde *GW* — si. *vor* fynde *W* — 811 soffrede *r* — al *f. s*  
— 812 þat þer s. | þer þat *CJ* — of h. ha. r. *S*, ha. r. of h. *D* — 813  
*K. s* — h. | hit *B*, *f. s* — a. w. hem *VCJ*, to w. *rB*



And nome an hond for seint Thomas of alle þulke  
 þinge, (810)  
 815 Ech of hem an hondred pound for þis holi mon to  
 paie.  
 þo was he quit inouz, as at þulke daie.  
 Amorwe þen saterdai to court eftsone he wende,  
 Forte hure þe kynges wille, zif his herte wolde  
 amende.  
 þe kyng sat adoun in his see, seint Thomas bifore  
 him stode:  
 820 "Belamy, þu hast", quap þe kyng, "istole me  
 much good! 810  
 To longe þu were my chaunceler and haddest in þin  
 honde  
 Abbeies and biscopricks and much del of my londe  
 And zolde me þerof none acountes, and þat me  
 rewep sore.  
 þerof þritti þousend pound þou me schalt and wel  
 more. (820)  
 825 þerfore make þe zar anon, þin acountes forte zelde;  
 For siker þu beo, þu schalt it do, zif ic þe mai  
 awelde!"  
 Alle þat hurde þes demaunde in gret wonder stode þere

814 s. T. ] hym s — al of V, for al GD, al W — 815 E. of h. ] Euerech  
 of HL — þ. h. m. ] him Ds — 816 he al VMW hi al J, þis guode  
 man v — i. f. s — as for þ. SB, as of þ. V, of all þat G, al to s — 817  
 seturd. V, wennesd. m — e. auch vor þ. S, eft DR, agen vor to W,  
 f. V — he ] seint T. V, hi m — 818 zif f. m — heore h. RC, he S —  
 w. ouzt v, to m — 819 a. f. Ds — sei. f. H — him f. rn — 820 þ. h.  
 vor i. Ss — q. þe k. ] he seide s — me f. S — 821 alto l. nach w. v  
 — þu w. nach c. v — my f. s — haddes u. ö. L — 822 B. a. ab. SG  
 — m. ] þe more W — 823 þou ne z. me H, þou me z. SG, þou me  
 ne zeue nach ac. D — þ. n. ] n. LsW, neuere S, f. G — and þ. ] þ.  
 HGVLEDC, þerof W — r. me S, r. me wel HGJ — 824 s. me  
 SVLW — w. f. GDmW — 825 þerof L — zar ] redy GV — an. ]  
 inouz HD, f. s — þin f. D — 826 þu I ] þe VL, f. R — b. f. s — þu  
 II ] þe u. ö. V — m. þe sW, me m. G — 827 þ. d. ] þis s — g. f. s



And sede among hem ech to oþer, þat hi ne hurde  
 it neuer er,  
 And þat seint Thomas was al bineþe, and þat he  
 upe þe pointe was,  
 830 To beo icast in prison, for non oþer wei þer nas. 820  
 Seint Thomas stod in þogte longe of þat þe kyng  
 hadde ised,  
 And bad he moste him conseili and þerof nyme  
 his red.  
 þe biscepes he nom to consail, þe kyng ne wurnde  
 him nozt.  
 In a chambre faste iloke alle hi were ibrozt, (830)  
 835 þat hi ne scholde ascapie nozt, ar hi respounse sede.  
 "Nou lordinges", quap seint Thomas, "herof ȝe mote  
 me rede,  
 For, so god bringe me out of care, inabbe þerof  
 gult non,  
 Ac me to schende he askep hem myd unrigt echon;  
 For ic was wiþ him er wel inouz, þat bringep me  
 nou in teone,  
 840 þerfore ne toc ic no witnesse, of þat us was bitwene." 830  
 þe biscop Henri of Wynchestre furst bigan to rede:

828 am. h. alle *D*, am. *S*, þo *H*, *f. G* — e. to o. *vor s. SGV*, to o. *vor s. H*, on to o. *L*, *f. Ds* — it *f. Ds* — 829 *S. s* — b. w. *S* — a. þ. | *HGD*, þ. *mJ* — he *vor w. HGS*, *f. D* — u. þe | in þe *L*, in *G* — 830 p. þo *D* — f. n. | *f. D*, a. n. *SLmJW*, a. þat *GV* — 831 l. *vor* in *v*, *f. s* — of þat | and wiþ rigte *v* — þe k. | him *G*, þinge he *D* — him h. i. *MW*, sede *D*, bed *v* — 832 A. b. | þat *v* — he | him *D* — h. c. | c. *D*, him counsel take *G*, is conseil nime *H* — a. þ. n. r. *DS*, of þat he hadde ised *v* — 833 he n. to c. | he n. *E*, him n. *R* — wort *J* — 834 þer hy were alle *S* — 835 hi I | he *H*, þer *G* — a. | of scapie *MCJ* — no. | non *G*, *f. HLS* — r. | hore answeare *HS* — 836 Lordes seide *s* — s. T. þis guode man *v* — 837 so | also *H* — me b. o. of c. *M*, me helpe *s* — þ. | herof *S* — 838 Me *s* — hem *vor a. J*, þis *HSL*, hit *G* — 839 Ic *s* — er *vor wiþ V*, þo *s*, *f. G* — w. i. *vor wiþ S* — and þ. *HS* — b. | doþ *D* — in *f. D* — 840 þare *H* — w. ous *DC* — 841 b. f. *S* — to | him *H*



"Sire", he sede, "þus me þinkeþ, þu miȝt do of.  
 þis dede:  
 þu miȝt segge, þat þulke tyme, þat þu were wiþ  
 þe kyng,  
 þo þu wendest of his baillie, he ne askede þe  
 noþing. (840)  
 845 And þu afenge þe biscoprliche so clene and so freeo,  
 þat þu of non oþer þing scholdest icharged beo,  
 And quaþ þe quit al clanliche of ech oþer cure  
 þere,  
 Ne ecscte þe noþing of no dede, þat þu haddest  
 idon er,  
 Warþoru, me þinqþ, of noþing þu schalt answerie  
 noȝt,  
 850 Bote to wardi holi chirche, of alle oþer þu art  
 ibroȝt." 840  
 þe biscop Gilbert of Londone sede þo his auis:  
 "Sire", he sede, "ȝif þu þencst as good mon and wis,  
 Wat good þe kyng þe haþ ido, and to wuche poer  
 ibroȝt.

843 þu m. s. þo þu. s, For so þe me þinchez wiþ gret wrong þe *H* —  
we. w. ] calangez *H* — 844 Ne þo þu *SGVBW*, And þo þu *CJ*, And  
þu *LD*, And s — out of *LD* — h. b. ] þi b. *SDmJ*, h. seruise *H* —  
845 A. þo *HG* — þe b. *vor* þu *HG*, þe ercheb. *LCJ*, *cor* þu *S*, holi  
churche s — so c. a. so f. ] wiþ noþinge shuldest chargide be *G* — 846 *f.*  
*G* — i. s. *M*, s. karked *E* — 847 A. he *uLmJ* — þe quaþ *R*, made  
þe *DL*, þe made *G*, may þe *V* — cl. quit s — e. o. ] e. *J*, euery *G* —  
cu. ] wike *H*, þing s — þere ] to be *G* — 848 *f. J* — An ne *H*, He  
ne *S*, He s, he *nach* e. *G*, And þat *D*, And *L* — neschte *W* — þe no. ]  
no. *SW*, þe *G*, þinge *D*, nozt s — of no delte *M*, of dette *D*, of no  
þinge *G*, *f. H* — þu *f. R* — h. i. ] dudest *V* — 849 *nach* 850 *G* — me  
þ. ] þe þ. *C*, þe kyng *Gr B*, *f. s* — him nozt *D* — 850 w. wel *VLC*  
w. where *J*, kepe and w. *G*, god and *H* — c. wel *S* — for of a. o.,  
*DW*, of a. o. cure *C*, of o. cure s, after *G* — þu a. out i. *M*, þi.  
power *G* — 851 *G. f. R* — h. ] þis *VM* — 852 he s. *f. s* — þeingst  
*W*, beþouzttest *R*, þe beþenchest *HS*, beþenchest þe *GE* — m. shal  
*LCJ* — 853 g. ] p. *H*, *f. s* — ido ] bitake — wu. ] suche *V*, wat  
*MBW*, *f. D* — p. ] g. *H*







- 870 "Sire erchebiscop", he sede, "for gode þu most it do,  
 Oper þu lesest þi biscopriche and, per aventure,  
 þi lif,  
 And þanne þu bizete lute, me þencheþ, of þis strif!" 860  
 þe biscop Barþelmeu of Excestre began to segge  
 his þoȝt:  
 "In al þe sorwe of þe world and care we beþ ibroȝt! (870)  
 875 Betere it were, þat on heued in peril him broȝte,  
 þen holi chirche were byneþe and ibroȝt to noȝte."  
 þe biscop Roger of Wircestre longe in þoȝte stod:  
 "Inele segge", he sede, "on ne oper, for inot, wat  
 is good.  
 Ȝif ic rede forte abowe alto þe kynges wille,  
 880 Myn owe mouþ my soule demep holi chirche to spille.  
 And ȝif ic rede aȝen him be, in þis place som is,  
 þat wolde telle þe kyng fore and make him my  
 fo iwis!" 870  
 Bi þe biscop of Londone þulke word he sede,  
 þat euere aȝen seint Thomas was in word and in  
 dede. (880)  
 885 "þerfore", he sede, "on ne oper inele segge iwis.

870 *f. C* — *e. f. s* — it nede do *s*, do so *V* — 871 *O.* ] Sire Thomas *C* —  
 þu *f. D* — *l.* ] leuest *MB*, schalt leose *H*, worþ ilore *nach b. D* —  
 and ] oper *MW* — 872 þu *b.* wel *l. GD*, bygetestou *l. S*, *b.* þou wel  
*l. H*, holpe *l. þe R*, *l.* hulpe þe *E* — me þ. ] þi contek *s* — of þi  
*DBCJ*, wiþ þi *VLW*, and þi *s* — 873 Bar. þe *b. S* — *E.* ] Cicestre  
*E* — *b.* to *s.* ] seide þo *s* — 874 In al þe ] In alle *SGVLS* — In  
*W* — *a.* in *c. D*, I sigge *S*, *f. MB* — *b.* inne *VB*, *b.* nouþe *M* — 875  
it *f. R* — hed *u. ö. V* — *p.* ] care *L* — 876 al *h. v* — al *b. a. L*, al  
*sJ*, *f. G* — *i.* ] ydo *S* — 877 Robard *S* — Wynchester *BR*, Rouchestre  
*E* — in þ. *s. f. J* — 878 I wol not *V* — ou se. *H*, *f. S* — he *s. vor*  
sigge *W*, *f. s* — noþer on *u. ö. M*, ny on *u. ö. V* — iwot neuere *V* —  
879 ab. to *D*, ben ate *s* — 880 o. *f. s* — mi *s. nach d. s*, miself *VDBCJ*,  
me *SG*, himsulf *H*, one self *L* — *d.* ] fyles most *G* — al *h. u LCJW*,  
and *h. Ds* — 881 *r.* to *D* — to be *us* — in þ. *p. vor* is *S*, som oon  
þer *G*, som mon *r* — 882 wole *SVsW*, wile *L*, shuld *G* — 884 *e. nach*  
*w. V*, *vor w. CJ*, *f. rsW* — *w. nach þ. HR* — in ] wiþ *vBJW* —  
wordes *H* — dedes *H* — 885 in. *s. f. D*



- Good conseil god us zyue, for al neode it is!"  
 Hi alle ne coupe þis consail bringe to good ende,  
 Ne deuisi, hou hi migte best out of þe chaumbre  
 wende.  
 Ate laste upe seint Thomas þis consail moste al  
 gon.  
 890 Twei erles of þe kynges hous he let clupie anon:  
 "We habbeþ", he sede, "lordinges, ispeke of þisse  
 þinge,  
 And as ferforþ as we mowe, we wollep paie þe  
 kyng. 880  
 Ac for we nabbeþ nozt aredi her our conseil al clene,  
 Forte þe nexte dai we biddeþ ferst, þat ze grante  
 us nou ene." (890)  
 895 So þat respit was igranted, and ech wende in his  
 weie.  
 Mony of seint Thomas men leuede him for eye,  
 And kniztes, þat were ek wiþ him, al fromward him  
 drowe.  
 Seint Thomas nom bi þe weie pore men inowe  
 And ladde hem to his in and to þe mete hem sette  
 900 And seruede hem his owe bodi and mete inouz  
 hem fette.

886 z. ] sende *B* — al ] muche *H* — n. ] mester *L* — 887 Hi a. ne ]  
 þer nas non þat *v* — wiþ menske b. *H*, wiþ manschipe *SG* — to g. ]  
 þerto *D* — 888 Ac *SE* — d. ] þat wuste *v* — hou *f*. *W* — b. beo  
*D* — out of ] ne of *D*, of *s* — 889 up s. *T*. *nach* m. *W* — al vor m.  
*MW*, *f*. *Gm* — 890 l. ] het *D* — to c. *D*, call *V* — 891 We h. ] *L*.  
*u*, *Lordes* *s* — l. ] we h. *us* — 892 m. wiþ rizt *GVLCJ* — wilneþ  
*VrCJ* — to p. *D* — 893 And *f*. *W* — n. a. *f*. *s* — h. vor redi *G* —  
 al vor o. *S*, *f*. *r* — 894 Til *u*. i. *GL* — þat *f*. *D* — ze ] he *Ms*,  
*f*. *D* — us g. *SGE*, g. *R* — nou *f*. *Mm* — 895 hem w. r. *H*, furst  
 w. *W* — ig. ] izine *s* — in *f*. *D* — 896 T. his m. *u*. ö. *B*, *T*. *M* —  
 897 K. *S* — we. *nach* h. *HG* — ek *nach* h. *S*, *f*. *HGs* — al *f*. *DL* —  
 898 n. þo *D*, toke *GL* — bi þe w. *nach* m. *HG* — wiþ him p. *SG* —  
 899 hem wiþ him *GVLSJ*, hem hom *MW*, hem forþ *DB*, hom in *S*,  
 wiþ him *C* — 900 i. mete and drinke *H* — hem II vor i. *M*



“þis beþ”, he sede, “godes kniztes! Oþer men me  
habbeþ forsake.

þes knyztes ic louie more, to hem ichulle me take.” 890

þen sonedai þer nas no court iholde, for þe heie dai.

þe monedai seint Thomas wel sore sik lay (900)

905 In þe uvel of maudeflank, þat ofte to him com,

And for þe care, þat he was inne, wel þe worse  
hit him nom.

Me sede, þat he made him sik, for he ne dorste  
forþ wende.

þe kyng in grete wrappe inouz after him lete sende.

“Wel ze iseþ”, quap seint Thomas, “þat ine mai  
come nozt.

910 Ac certes tomorwe ichulle, hou so ic beo þuder  
ibrozt,

þei ic scholde beo þuder ibore in barwe oþer in bere.

þuder ichulle þoru godes grace, god beo, myn help  
þere.” 900

Amorwe, þen tiwesdai, our lord him gan arere,

þen morwe after seint Lukesdai, as hit fel in þe  
zere. (910)

915 þulke dai he auzte understonde and mony oþer, also,

901 *nach* 902 *S* — þese o. men *v*, and o. m. *D*, o. s — 902 k. ] he seide  
*S* — mo. l. and *B* — me ] nou *GD*, *f. SMn CJW* — 903 sonend. *u. ö.*  
*VL* — þer *f. Vr Bs* — þe ] it was an *v* — 904 monend. *VL* — s. T.  
*nach* sik *S*, þe biscop T. *nach* sik *H* — w. *f. HDW* — 905 — 6 *f. V* —  
þe *f. M* — of þe m. *L*, of mal de flanke *H* — to h. o. *vmJ* — 906  
i. ] on *s* — w. *f. s* — hit *f. HDn JW* — 907 þe folk *SG* — þ.  
*f. RW* — he ] him — not *f. GVLCJ*, to court *H* — 908 i. ] anon *nach*  
k. *D*, *f. s* — l. ] gan *HS* — 909 *Se s*, *f. D* — is. ] witeþ *VD* — q. ]  
seide *s* — 910 Ac. c, ] Ac *s*, Forsope *H* — ichile *SL*, ichele *BC* — so  
*f. SB* — þ. b. *BC*, euer b. *s*, b. *G* — 911 beo þu. ibrozt *M* — þu.  
ibrouht beo *S*, þu. beo ibrouht *V*, beo ibore *s* — in ] on *V* — an ba.  
o. in *J*, an hors *L* — 912 þ. g. gr. ] ic hope *s* — 913 þ. ] on þe *V* —  
u. i.: tisd. *E*, tuwesd. *VR*, tused. *G*, tuesd. *JW*, teusd. *SB* — 914 A  
mo. *SBs*, þe furste dai *H* — Lukasd. *S*, Lukusd. *VE* — h. *f. s* —  
falles *HG* — 915 þat d. *HGs* — to u. *E* — and ] as *SG* — anop.  
*uLCJW* — al. ] þerto *r*



For bi costume alle his grete anuis bi tiwesdai  
 come him to.  
 Alle þe biscopes þen tiwesdai erliche to him wende:  
 "Sire", hi sede, "in feble poynt þu art, god hit  
 amende!  
 We habbeþ our red þerof inome, and myd one  
 mouþe echon  
 920 We redeþ þe, to paie þe kyng, hou so it euere gon,  
 Oper he þe wole bere an hond, þat þu art his  
 traitour  
 And forswore, wen þu swore, to don him erþlich  
 honour, 910  
 And ne dost him nou ac tricherie, as he þe wole  
 bere an honde  
 And bynyme þe þi stat and bicas driue þe out of londe." (920)  
 925 "Myne leue breþeren", quap seint Thomas, "ge seþ  
 wel echon,  
 þat al þe world gret on me on, and alle beþ myne fon,  
 And þat is gut mest reuþe of alle: ge, þat myne  
 breþren beþ,

916 cos. ] wone *LS* — a. is g. anui *HGV Dn*, a. h. anui *ECJW*, h.  
 anui *R* — com h. to ] bigan him þo *D*, weren ido *S*, was ido *G* —  
 917 to h. c. *M*, to h. timeliche *D*, e. amorwe *S* — hi w. *B* — 918 si.  
*nach* se. *H* — hi ] And — in f. p. *nach* art *H*, in vuel p. *C* — it þe  
*H*, þe hit *D*, þe *m*, to *M* — 919 h. þo *S* — þ. o. r. *SB*, o. r. herof  
*L*, herof o. r. *r*, o. r. *sJ*, þ. *W* — i. ] wiþ o. m. *W* — a. f. *GrW* —  
 m. o. m. ] i. *W*, we alle *D* — 920 we r. þe *vor* þe k. *H* — to p. ] p. *R*,  
 To queme *H* — e. wol *V*, may *G*, schal *E* — 921 he w. þe b. *SG L*,  
 we wollep þe b. *EW*, we wollep b. þe *R* — 922 f. ] wors were *B* —  
 w. þu s. ] for þu s. *M*, gwore *H* — to d. ] ere *G*, f. *LS* — h. *auch vor*  
*s. C*, *nur vor s. n*, *nach s. SGsJ* — 923 *Ac VC* — þu d. *V* —  
 him f. *SE* — n. *vor* þu d. *V*, now *G*, nouþe *B*, nou ouer *CJ*, also *M*,  
 non? *H*, f. *R* — ac ] but *G*, alle *V*, a *W*, f. *R* — as ] þus *L*, f. *H* —  
 he ] we *R* — w. þe b. *G*, w. b. þe s — 924 *B. s* — þe I f. *m* — bic.  
 a. *MB*, a. perantur *H*, a. perauentur *SG*, f. *D* — d. ] bringe *HLJW*  
 — o. of l. ] of þi l. *W* — 925 *L. s* — q. s. *T*. ] he seide s — s. ] seggeþ  
*B* — 926 grat *HSVJ*, grede *R*, cries *GD* — on me on ] on me *DLs*,  
 me on *G* — b. a. *DR*, a. *HEC* — 927 þ. I f. *m* — is ] ic s — m. r.  
 gut *SVB*, m. r. *GL*, ruwe most s — of a. f. s — ben *G*



And me, þei ic sunful beo,    zoure fader in torment isep  
 And beþ mine meste fon of alle    and also beþ al  
   zare,  
 930 In seculer court to deme me,    and þat nolde nozt  
   wel fare;  
 For ze habbeþ among zou þis twei dawes    bispeke  
   þat ilome.  
 Nou god helpe holi chirche    and take þerto gome! 920  
 Ac in obedience ic zou hote,    þat ze þer nei ne beo,  
 3if icham ibrozt to jugement,    ac raper þat ze fleo, (930)  
 935 And 3if eni mon hond on me set,    ic zou hote also,  
 þat ze sentence of holi chirche    for such violence do  
 And holdeþ up þe rizte of holi chirche,    þat zou is  
   bitake,  
 For i ne schal for no drede of deþ    hire riztes  
   forsake."  
 þis biscopes were þo wroþ inouȝ    and wende to  
   court echone.  
 940 Nou god helpe þis holi mon,    for he was þo alone!  
 Bote þe biscop of Wynchestre    þer ne bileuede wiþ  
   him non,  
 And þe biscop of Salesburi,    þat nere from him agon. 930  
 Seint Thomas truste al to god    and greiþede him anon  
 And song a masse of seint Steuene,    ar he come  
   among his fon.    (940)

928 s. ] somdel fol(!) *E* — ouwer f. *H*, f. s — such t. s — sene *G* —  
 929 f. me. *M* — of a. ] a. *V*, f. s — b. al z. ] ze b. z. s — 930 c. ] abit  
*M* — a. f. *D* s — þ. nele n. w. f. s, þerto hider ifare *M*, boþe here and  
 þare *D* — 931 — 2 f. *R* — h. *nach* d. *E* — a. z. alle *S*, alle r *E* — 932  
 þ. t. r *B*, nyme þ. *SW* — 933 h. z. alle *B*, bid z. *G* — þer n. ] negh  
 me *G*, þer s — 934 ac f. *DB* — þ. ze r. *HGVL*, r. ze *E*, ze r. *C* —  
 þenne f. *B* — 935 z. e. m. ] e. s — me ] ou v — h. z. al. *L* — 936  
 ze ] he *C* — þe s. *HSVDR* — f. s. v. do f. *D* — 937 A. h. up. h. c. s,  
 f. *D* — 938 For me s. *G*, Man ne s. *H* — no ] neuer *vor* fors. s —  
 939 w. þo w. i. a. ] in wrap s — 940 h. g. *S* — þ. h. m. ] s. T. *W* —  
 w. ] is *R* — þo ] þer v *B*, f. r s *W* — 941 non ] nouzt on *HSB*, but oon  
*G*, nom *L* — 942 A. Jocelin þe b. *H*, A. þe b. Joselyn *SG* — n. alle  
 f. h. g. *HGCJ*, f. h. ne gonne on *D* — 943 trustnede *V* — al ] much  
*H* — g. ] cride *D* — 944 f. *SV* — am. ] to *SD*



- 945 He song ofte pulke masse, for as heo dep bygynne,  
 þe furste office is propre inoug to þe stat, þat he  
 was inne.  
 þe biginning of pulke masse an englisch is þis:  
 "For wenne princes habbeþ isete, and azen me  
 ispeke iwis,  
 And luþer men porsiwede me, lord, myn help þu  
 beo."  
 950 Monye seide þat þis ihurde: "Nou we mowe iseo,  
 þat he singeþ þe masse for þen one, for þe kyng  
 and for his,  
 And þat he halt hem alle luþer men, þat azen him  
 'spekeþ iwis!" 940  
 þis word com to court sone, warþoru hi were echon  
 In þe more anguisse azen him and þe more his fon. (950)  
 955 And some of þe kynges conselers ofte to þe kyng  
 wende  
 And sede, bote he hulde him stif, al his lond he  
 schende.  
 Ȝif he grantede seint Thomas at pulke tyme is wille,  
 His power in his owe lond nere neuereft worþ a  
 fille,  
 Bote lete þe clergie al iworþe and holde himsulue  
 stille.

945 s. ] seide *D* — o. ] after *C*, ilome *nach* m. *H*, f. *s* — f. f. *s* — as ] also *H* — heo ] he *DC*, hit *s* — d. b. ] beginnez *H* — 946 f. f. *s* — o. þerof *B*, vers þerof *M*, þerof *D* — þat *f*. *G* — he *f*. *L* — 947 an ] and *GR* — e. is þ. ] riȝt þus it is *G* — 948 F. we þe *H*, þe *S* — h. ] beþ *r* — me hem *H* — spekeþ *rE* — 949 p. ] prouen *G* — 950 s. ] iseie *M* — n. ] herbi *rW* — we ] ȝe *S*, me *M*, one *DR* — mo. ] mai *GD*, mote *J*, man *M* — 951 song *rn* — f. þe none *SV*, f. none *D*, f. þen ones *H*, f. þe nones *GL*, f. *s* — f. alle his *H*, his *VD* — 952 So *s*, For *W* — þ. I *f*. *BW* — he *f*. *E* — holdes hem *G* — al. *f*. *GMB* — m. *f*. *HS* — him ] hem *M* — 953 to þe c. *SrL* — wel *s*. *H*, *f*. *D* — warfore *M* — 954 In m. *D* — anger *G*, wrappe *HL* — and ek *B* — 955 — 64 *f*. *v* — consayl *B* — o. to þe k. ] to him o. *VLCJW* — 957 þat ȝ. *D* — 958 in h. l. *W*, and his oþer l. *DS* — neu. *vor* ne. *M*; neuere *L*, noȝt *VS*, *f*. *B*, he wolde *D* — wo. ] sone *D* — aspille *D*, acille? *B* — 959 al i. ] i. *ME*, *f*. *R*



960 wolde d. *s* — al h. owe l. *C*, h. l. *sJ* — 961 o. *f. Ds* — 962 him ]  
oper *D* — 963 he m. h. w. b. ] þu m. þe w. b. *r*, sire, holde þe styf *s* —  
þerof ne f. *D*, ne f. þu *s*, þat he flecchede *V* — 964 And s. *M*, For s.  
*B* — 965 is m. ido ] h. m. isonge *v*, songe *s* — and his c. g. *L* —  
of ] out *G* — 966 And *GrBRW*, *f. H* — l. ] gan *B* — 967 For  
s. *B* — 968 A. he c. ] Aboue he c. *HL*, Forto stonde *G*, God almigti  
*W* — h. c. *HS*, his cl. ] cloþes *R*, ageyn his fon *G*, beo his help *W* —  
þ. f. h. to r. ] as f. h. to r. *s*, and holi chirche to r. *G*, bi daye and  
bi nygte *W* — 969 — 72 *f. GW* — fleiss *C* — he t. ] he nom *s*, *vor*  
g. *H*, *vor a. BDCJ* — w. h. *f. S* — swiþe s. *H*, wel s. *B* — 970 cros  
u. i. *SL* — n. ] tok *S*, bar *V* — w. ] zeode *LJ* — wel b. *SB* — 971  
wel bifel *V* — s. a k. *HLDs*, a s. k. *J* — 972 þe fourme of þe c.  
*HS* — 973 k. ] man *S* — 974 now *nach J. G*, *f. H* — s. *f. s* — he. ]  
fr. *GS* — fr. ] he. *VW*, *f. G* — nadde *HSW* — 975 he b. vorþ *S*, he  
b. forþ *nach ho. H* — up *f. Lm*



þe biscop Robert of Herford wende anon him ner: 960  
 "Sire", he sede, "ic crie þin ore, þi chapeleyn  
 make þu me!

Bifore þe let me bere þe crois, fore hit falleþ nozt  
 to þe!"

"þe wile ic it bere", quap seint Thomas, "and þe  
 fourme iseo,

980 Ic ne doute of no mon, þe hardior ic mai beo."  
 þo sede þe biscop of Londone, þat euere was his fo:  
 "I ne rede nozt, þat þut so bifore þe kyng go,  
 For wrappi he wole him anon and awreke him in  
 þe place!"

"Ic betake me", quap seint Thomas, "al to godes  
 grace!" (970)

985 "Ȝe, al þi lyf", quap þis oper, "a fol þu hast iþeo,  
 And þat neltou neuer bileue, as me mai her iseo!" 970  
 Seint Thomas þus wiþ his crois into þe court gan gon.  
 þo þe kyng isei him come so, he wrappede him  
 anon:

"Lordinges", he sede, "here ge seþ, hou þis mon  
 me schend!

990 In wuch maner is he in þis court among us iwent!

976 a. w. *W*, bigan to w. *G*, bigan to gou *HS* — 977 he s. ic cr. þ. o. ]  
 he s. for godes loue s, gif it beo þi wille *V* — ma. nouz me *B*, ic mote  
 be *H* — 978 *B*. þe ] And s — bere þi c. *W* in *HS*, þi c. b. s — 979  
*W*. s — it ] hym *G*, here *BW*, f. s — þe f. ] tofore me *W* — 980 Ic  
 ne drede me *H* — of no m. ] for no m. alieue ne *D* — 981 þanne  
*H* — 982 þu wende *D*, þou vor go *S* — so nach k. *DW*, þus s, in  
 such manere nach k. *u* — nouz go *B*, f. *D* — 983 him he wo. *SV*, he  
 him wo. s, he w. *W* — an. and f. s — him II ] be *M*, f. *DS* — 984  
 go. ] our lordes *M* — 985 Ȝe f. *v* — al þi l. nach o. *S* — a mucche f.  
*HG* — þu h. euere *v* — 986 A. þ. ] A. þi folie *u*, A. s — me ] vche  
 mon *V* — h. ] nou *HGLW* — 987 f. *J* — S. T. ] þis holi mon *v* —  
 þus f. *H* — wiz h. c. *H*, w. h. c. nach co. *S* — 988 þe k. ] he *BW* —  
 h. is *VSC* — so c. *H* — 989 he s. ] quap þe kyng *B* — lo. h. ze s.  
*D*, nou ze s. *L*, ze s. wel now *G* — þ. m. me ] he ous doþ *D* — 990  
 he is *ns*, he is here *MC*, he is nou *D* — in þ. c. f. *DS* — hider iw.  
*HS*, alle iw. *S*, here iw. *G*



991 As þei *H* — ic | we *HG*, me *S* — in c. ne *f. s* — 992 nedes *H* —  
me I | be *SBW* — ne d. he me | whan he me d. *W* — schome *V* —  
993 si. | siker *G* — wel ge m. *H*, we m. *E* — 995 a. of alle þ. *HS*,  
of þ. *G* — 996 þu m. *f. B* — eftsone to ta. on *H*, to ta. e. on *G*, to  
ta. on e. *Ss* — 997 m. *f. mW* — so | to *M*, *f. L* — such on *BWs* —  
998 b. *f. W* — þe h. | h. s — þi | þe *MB* — 999 m. | bimenep *HGW*,  
mouwe *S* — rigt nozt *G* — 1000 þat *W*, *f. H* — s. | seyn *G*, seye  
*L* — bi h. | h. *D*, þe *R*, purliche *S*, *f. E* — e. | alle vor bi *W* — 1001  
as bi a s. m. *HW*, as bi s. a m. *D*, rigt so *Gs* — þou do *HG* — and  
as II *V* — on of *f. H* — 1002 s. þe *SG* — he ne d. *BCW*, nou d. he  
*VD*, nele don *H*, he n. don *SG* — 1003 þe *f. s* — bedeles *DLRC* —  
þe *f. s* — on h. g. *W*, gradde on h. s — wel *f. S* — 1004 euere ab.  
*H*, ab. e. *SGVLCJ* — 1005 an. | wide *S* — ab. *f. R* — 1006 þ. *f. D*  
— at s. *T*. | wiþ s. *T*. vor o. *v*, s. *T*. vor c. *W* — in c. *v*, consailde  
*W* — w. nach þ. *mJ*, stode *SG*, stode nach þ. *H*, To beo *D*, *f. M*

6



þat as þe kynges tretour      me scholde him nyme  
    anon.  
 Nou swete Jesus beo his help      among alle his fon!  
 þe biscop of Excestre      to seint Thomas fel akneo:  
 1010 "Merci", he sede, "for godes loue,      for sorwe þu  
    migt iseo!  
 Haue reupe of þe and of us,      oþer þu wolt us alle  
    schende.  
 We worþeþ alle ibrogt to nozt      bote þu þi þoht  
    wende!"  
 "Sire biscop", quap seint Thomas,      "þu migt as  
    wel beo stille!  
 Go henne, of þe ne kepe ic nozt,      do ech mon his  
    wille!" (1000)  
 1015 þe biscopes wende togaderes alle      and here consail  
    nome,  
 And þo hi hadde hor fourme iset,      to þe kyng hi  
    come: 1000  
 "Sire", hi seden, "ge beþ anuid,      and þat us riweþ  
    sore.  
 Forgif us, þat ge on us bereþ,      and we scholleþ  
    misdo namore.

1007 As *H* — n. ] take *Gs* — 1008 N. b. J. his he. *s*, And laten him  
 alone stonde *H*, Ac lete him stonde alone *S*, And lete þe biscop alone  
 stonde *V*, And lete þe biscopes one stede *G* — am. al. his f. ] and fondi  
 zwodere he wolde gon *H*, oþer wende whider he wolde gon *SV*, wende  
 wyde where þai wold gon *G* — 1009 he f. adoun *H*, f. adoun *SG* —  
 1010 M. he s. ] sire, he s. *R*, sire, þin ore he s. *nach* l. *S*, þin ore *nach*  
 l. *HG* — þat þu *M* — 1011 of þe a. f. *G* — of us alle *D*, us *MB* —  
 o. ] þat *MB* — us w. al. *M*, w. al. us *B*, w. us echon *D* — 1012 Alle  
 we w. i. *H*, We schullen a. ben i. *V* — þou wolt *G*, þou wile *L* —  
 þo. ] hert *VrB* — 1013 ase w. þou m. *H* — 1014 hennes *S*, hunnes *W*,  
 h. fram me *H* — of þe ne k. ic n. ] gif þou wolt *H* — and lat ech  
 man don *H* — 1015 w. ] droug *D* — al. ] echone *v*, f. *s* — 1016 Þo *V*  
 — h. f. i. ] h. counseil imad *V*, consayled hem *R*, conseillid *E* — 1017  
 ge ] we *EC* — ous hit *W*, us *M*, þe vor s. *C* — r. ] forþinchez *HGVE*,  
 apinkeþ *SL*, ofþinkeþ *DRCJ* — wel s. *S*, ful s. *B* — 1018 Forzeneþ  
*u. ö. s* — þe ge b. on us *V*, zoure wrappe *u. ö. s* — a. we s. ] a. we  
 nolleþ *BDE*, a. we nile *L*, we nelleþ *R*, we nelleþ þe *H*



1019 we ] ze *uMB* — u. ö.: wutez *H*, wotip *B* — cheueteyn *S*, heued *MB* — s. *vor* b. *r* — 1020 fors. ] mons. *G* — p. *f.* *H* — ych mon mai *G*, me mai *D* — 1021 *F. f. R* — he s. to do þe *G*, he þe s. *Vs*, he s. þe *L* — he hap *C* — 1022 schule we *V*, man mai *H* — p. h. wel *G*, p. wel *VDLCW*, p. on him *H*, h. p. *M*, p. *s* — zif ze ne. no. b. ] ne beo he nozt so *W* — 1023 we þe b. *SLCJW*, we þe pray *G*, we þe biseche *V, f. s* — to *R. vor* w. *m* — we scholleþ *MC* — 1024 And b. *MB* — him I *f. RC* — e. ] bisc. *VDW*, dignite *L*, ryzt *R*, stat *E* — him II *f. E* — 1025 s. ] woleþ *GmW* — sire king *H* — z. ] oure *SGVDLE*, alle oure *B*, eouwer *H* — 1026 hem *f. D* — ho. ] tresour *L* — to ] for *W* — 1027 þer he *SVLm*, as he *G* — w. þo *SGV* — 1028 *H. f. C* — f. h. t. *MB*, f. h. gan telle *D*, t. bifore h. *R*, t. bifore *E* — 1029 g. *f. s* — w. ] hast ibe *s* — 1030 Ac *f. H* — þe forsa. *s*, fors. *H* — fa. and *f. SGBs* — 1031 For *f. s* — d. him *HDL*



þerfore to þe court of Rome we biclepeþ þe echon,  
To answeare us bifore þe pope, of þat þu hast ido  
amys."

"Lordinges", quap seint Thomas, "ic ihure wel  
al þis". (1020)

1035 Nou, swete Jhesus. beo his help. wen alle opere  
were his fon!

þe kyng him let clupie faste. þat he come forþ  
anon.

þe erl Robert of Leiscestre and opere mony on  
Come after him and hete him sone bifore þe kyng  
gon. (1020)

"Lordinges", quap seint Thomas, "ge wuteþ wel  
echon,

1040 Hou wel ic was wip þe kyng. þei ic habbe nou  
luper won.

Erchebiscop he made me. forsoþe, azen my wille,  
For euere ic dradde for unkunnyng, my soule  
forte spille.

þo escte ic bifore al þat folc, in wuch manere he  
me toke,

þe maistrie of holi chirche to wardi and to loke. (1030)

1045 He me bitok þo holi chorch in ech manere so freo,  
To beo quit of alle oper court and mid rigt scholde  
so beo,

And wen holi chirche is so freo, inele answerie  
þe kyng

1032 þe I *f. E* — þe II ] hit *W* — 1033-4 *f. W* — us *f. rB* — of þ. ]  
þ. *VL R*, if *G* — 1035 s. *f. s* — h. ] frend *u m J* — wen ] for *s* — o. a.  
*G*, a. *SV r s* — w. ] beoþ *LC JS* — 1036 l. h. *D*, l. *W* — fa. *f. G D s*  
fo. *f. G* — 1037 R. ] Gilbert *B* — o. men m. *H* — 1038 a. h. *f. s* —  
s. *f. s* — to g. *G s* — 1040 n. *f. s* — l. ] manie *H*, fele *s*, *f. G* — iwon  
*W*, fon *HB s*, mysdone *G* — 1041 For e. *B* — f. ] sore *s* — my ] þi  
*S* — 1042 e. *f. r B s* — d. ] hedde drede *V* — for ] of *r* — 1043 e. ]  
asked *nach f. G* — b. al ] b. *S*, *f. s* — w. ] what *D* — he ] hi *W* —  
it me *G MW* — 1045 He me b. h. c. *s W*, H. c. me was bitake *v* —  
1046 To b. ] þat ic were *v* — q. ] freo *L* — courtes *V* — a. zeot *H*,  
a. it *M*, as *m* — r. it *H* — so *nach a. D*, *f. V m* — 1047 h. c. ] hit *s*



- Ne non oper in his court of non erplich þinge. 1030  
 For gold ne passeþ nozt in bounte so much led  
 iwis,  
 1050 As dignite of presthod passeþ lewede mon þat is.  
 And his gostlich fader icham, zif he wolde nyme  
 zeme,  
 And hit nere no lawe, þat þe sone þe fader scholde  
 deme.  
 þerfore ic segge at o word, inele me noþing take  
 To juggement of kynges court, ac outliche hit  
 forsake. (1040)  
 1055 And take me al to holi chirche and to non erplich  
 dome  
 And biclupie tofore zou alle to þe court of Rome  
 Saue þe stat of holi chirche and my dignete,  
 þat Jesu Crist it saui wel, wen it ne mai nozt  
 þoru me. 1040  
 And zou biscopes ic biclepie to þe court of Rome  
 also.  
 1060 þat ze honoureþ more an erplich kyng, þen ze god  
 almizti do.

1048 F. *f. s* — *g.* ] lead *S*, led *Mm* — ne *p.* ] nis *s* — so *m.* in *b.*  
*HSL*, so *m.* þat he has *G*, in *b.* as goud *R* — leode *W*, as gold *Sm*,  
*g.* *M*, *f.* *G* — 1050 Also *s*, For *C* — þe *d.* *SGVLMJ* — prest  
*SGVLMJ*, þe prest *H* — *p. l. m. p.* is ] *p. l. men* *iwis J*, *p. alle* oper *iwis*  
*V*, *p. þe* king and alle his *L*, herre þan lewed is *m*, herre þan þe king  
is *v* — 1051 *z.* he *w.* take *GL*, *z.* he wole *n.* *MB*, whoso nome *s* —  
1052 *A. h. n.* ] *H. nis* *Bm* — nozt *l.* *B*, nozt rizte *l.* *r*, nozt *W* — *sc.*  
his *f.* *GJ* — 1035 Vor *S* — iseye *GV L* — me *f.* *SL* — *n.* ] nozt *s* —  
1054 *k.* ] kniztes *C* — ac ] al *B* — outurliche *h. u. ö.* *V*, out ich *h.* *B*,  
clanliche *h.* *SGD*, ich hit alle *s* — 1055 me *f.* *E* — al *f.* *HBs* — *n.*  
oper *S* — 1056 *u. ö.*: bicleopie *H*, biclepe *SGVn*, biclepie *E*, biclype  
*R*, biclipie *W* — tof. *z. a.* ] here *z. a.* *S*, on here echon *H* — 1057 To  
*s. s.* *f.* *H* — al þe *u* — al my *HG*, ek my *B* — 1058 Þoruz *v* —  
*s. w.* ] warde *w.* *VJ*, *s. W*, be iwarded *v* — no. *f.* *DB* — *p. me* ] non  
oper be *D* — 1059 ic zou *M* — *u. ö.*: bicleopie *H*, biclepe *GVn*, biclupie  
*DCJ*, biclypie *RW* — 1060 Ze *s* — *u. ö.*: honouren *G*, honoure *n* —  
*k.* ] man *Ds* — ydon *G*



- And so þoru rígt of holi chirche out of þis court  
 ic wende,  
 To bringe þis cause of holi chirche bifore þe pope  
 to ende.”  
 þis holi mon out of þis court wel mildelich gan  
 gon.  
 þe kyng and alle, þat wíp him were wrappede hem  
 anon, (1050)  
 1065 Hi cride on þis holi mon and belewed echon  
 Myd also grete noise, as al þe toun biset were  
 wíp hore fon.  
 Hi ne mizte more cri, þei al þe toun were afure,  
 þen hi dude up his holi mon, þat reuþe it was to  
 hure. 1050  
 Nou god beo þis holi monnes help, for he hadde  
 þer lute rewe!  
 1070 For in al his lif he hadde gode dawes fewe.  
 Forþ him wende seint Thomas as him noþing ne  
 rougte,  
 For more me schende Jesu Crist, þo me him to  
 deþe brogte.

1061 A. so þ. þe *H*, For þe *s* — o. of | fram *H* — þis co. | þis cherche  
*B*, londe *s* — ic wole *R*, he *B*, gan *W* — 1062 ca. | dede *G*, consail *D*  
 — of h. c. | To þe court of Rome *vor* to br. *G*, In godes name *vor* to  
 br. *E*, *f.* *R* — b. þe p. *f.* *G* — 1063 w. mi. *vor* out *v* — gan | con  
 u. ö. *GL* — 1064 þat k. *W* — and þ. w. h. was *H*, and al his *s* — he  
 wr. *G* — an. | ychone *G* — 1065 *nach* 1066 *G*, *ersetzt durch*: þis holi  
 mon him wende forþ as stille as eni ston *nach* 1066 *W* — belwed  
*BDmJ*, beled *G* *V*, volwede *M* — on him ych. *G*, ek e. *B* — 1066 *nach*  
 1064 *G* — als g. *G*, as g. *V*, *f.* *s* — as þei *s* — 1067 ne mi. ma. | made  
*s* — non m. c. *v*, c. inow *s* — af. | on fyre *G* — 1068 þ. hi d. | As  
 me did *G*, So hi cride *s* — þ. deol hit w. to *mJ*, as me did *G* — u. ö.:  
 huyre *HSV*, here *G* *BJ* — 1069-70 *f.* *v* — g. almizti *C* — þe seli m.  
*J*, seint Tomas his *B*, his *m* — ha. þ. l. | l. h. *E* — 1070 in al h. l.  
*nach* ha. *L*, in al h. longe l. *D*, in al h. l. byfor *B*, in h. l. *R* — he  
 ha. | ha. *R*, *f.* *D* — bot *f.* *L* — 1071 softe *f.* *vor* as *HG*, wel softe *f.*  
*vor* as *S* — h. w. | w. *G* *s*, eode *HS* — s. T. | þis gode mon *M*, þis  
 gode mon *vor* w. *v*, *f.* *B* — no. h. *S* — 1072 F. gnyt mo. *H*, mo. *R* —  
 s. | sende *B*



1073 werp *auch in*  $\S$ . *W*, Black *druckt* *weiß*, worp *ns*, werp? *V*, lepe  
*G* — i. he *H*, owne *E* — al so *HD*, po *V*, soone *GB* — 1074 honden  
*HBE*, hondes *G* — don *GB* — 1075 ek h. br. *B* — 1076 o. a. h. *HM*,  
 ran h. a. *GL*, ronne h. a. *V*, com a. h. faste *D*, honoured h. *s* — 1077  
 wel pat *SG*, pat *HLDSJ*, f. *M* — i. *nach* c. *S* — 1078 heried *GVnE*,  
 ponked *H* — f. ] muche *HW*, zurne *D*, al *LC* — a. h. ] azein h. *G*, per  
*D* — 1079 A. ] Edwardes *r* — bei folewede h. f. i. *V*, pis gode mon sone  
 com *r* — 1080 Seint Thomas a. *H*, S. T. a. po *S*, a. po *G* — to pe m. ]  
 pat he mette *vor* w. *D* — he f. *SG* — d. ] nom *r* — 1081 C. *M*, comieþ  
*H* — h. f. ] h. *S*, f. *LW*, f. *s* — ben *G* — 1082 f. *R* — o. f. *HDE* —  
 frendes *VDC* — b. ] þan *SLCJ*, þen *GV* — as ] pat *E*, of *W* — nouþe  
 i. *HD*, here i. *B*, ze i. *W*, seen *G* — 1083 fe. h. *SG*, fe. *VD*, h. alle  
 fe. *H* — w. e. *L*, e. w. inouþ *D*, w. *H*, e. *S* — al h. ho. ful *s*, for al  
 h. ho. *DC*, for at h. ho. *B* — 1084 A. h. ] þe guode man wel *v* — he  
 w. *M* — pat ] whan *B* — alle is. *v*, pere s. *L*, po s. *DR*, so s. *E* —  
 1085 s. T. ] þis holi man *v* — no w. ] grete w. þerto *H*, þerto gret w.  
*S*, grete w. *G* — 1086 h. ] bede *G*, bad *V*, sede *rB* — r. ] red *B*



“Ȝif me pursiweþ zou in on toun, into anoper ze  
fleo!”

þis holi mon þozte bi him. þat word mizte wel beo. 1070  
And þat it was godes wille, into anoper londe to  
gon

1090 A mon, as þe godspel seiþ, forto fien his fon.  
þe hardiore he was þo of londe forto wende,  
Wen he mizte askapie wel, and god wolde þe time  
sende.

þo it was toward eue, twei sergauns þer come  
Sore wepinge and warnede him, þat he som red  
nome;

1095 For þe kynges men hadde iswore þoru heste of  
þe kynge,  
Were hi mizte fynde him; to stronge deþe him  
bringe. (1080)  
Seint Thomas þozte anoper, he let make his bed  
anizt

In þe heie chirche bituene tuei wenedes rizt. 1080  
þo oþer men were alle aslepe and nomon him nas  
nei,

1087 p. ȝ. ] on pursiwiet *H* — in on ] into a *S*, in eny *V*, in *G* — ȝe ]  
þou *s* — he mot *D* — 1088 þo. þat *H*, þo. wel þat *S* — bi h. vor b.  
*S*, bi himself *HD* — þ. wo. mi. w. ] it *S* — soþ b. *H* — 1089 þ. *f*.  
*VCJ* — g. wi. was *uLJ* — l. ] toun *W* — to g. ] g. *HGB*, wende  
oþer g. *R* — 1090 A. m. ] Anon *W*, holi vor g. *v* — gospel *GVnECJ*  
— 1091 wel þe h. nach þo *H*, þe hardier *GLEW* — he w. ] þis holi  
man w. *H*, w. þ. h. m. *SG*, hym þouȝte *B* — out of *V* — 1092 *W*. ]  
þat *S* — þat *S* — as. ] of s. *MCJ*, skape *G*, *f. s* — and ] wen *MB*,  
*f. D* — g. þe t. s. *R*, into anoper ende *D* — 1093 So *G* — þan  
eue *SJ*, enen *V* — þ. *f. LmJ* — c. fram þe kinge *W* — 1094 *S. f. s* —  
And vor we. *s*, vor s. *W* — he s. n. r. ] þat me wolde to stronge deþ  
him bringe *W* — 1095 h. is. ] s. *s* — þ. ] bi *s* — 1096 Ȝware so *HSDCW*.  
Whereeuer *G* — him m. *f. HB*, m. him *f. SDs*, him *f. m. C* — h. b. ]  
b. *S* — 1097 aȝen ni. *H*, anon ani *M*, anon rizt *D* — 1098 Op in *H*,  
Up an hey in *SG*, al on hey nach c. *L* — h. ] holi *r*, *f. L* — c. aloft  
*V*, in þe heize *S(!)* — t. ] þe *E* — w. ] auteres *VDJ* — wel r. *B*,  
þat nizt *D* — 1099 alle o. *H*, þe o. *S*, þese o. *G*, *f. V* — w. as. *H*,  
slepe *s* — nas h. *vns*



- 1100 He ros up and bihuld      on þe image an hei.  
 He fel adoun on kneo bifore þe weued      and on our  
    lord gan crie  
 And sede furst þe set saumes      and seþþe þe letanye  
 And wepinge ech halwe bad,      his help forto beo,  
 And at ech halwe up aros      and sat seþþe adoun  
    akneo.
- 1105 Nou Crist of heuene beo his help,      for neode he  
    hadde inouz!  
 For him was to come muche sorwe,      as ze schulleþ  
    ihure wiþ wouz.  
 þo he hadde ido his preiere,      stillelich he gan gon  
 A lute bifore þe cockes crowe      out of þe chirche  
    anon (1090),  
 And wende him out of Engelande,      þat nomon wiþ  
    him nas
- 1110 Bote a frere of Sempringham,      þat priue wiþ him  
    was.  
 þis gode mon flei al Engeland      for holi chirche  
    rizte.

1100 him up *CJ*, *f. SR* — on ] upon *SR*, in *G*, to *M* — þan i. *W* —  
 1101 feol *u. ö. H*, vul *u. ö. S*, ful *u. ö. W*, knelede *r* — ad. ] don *H*, *f. B*  
 — on his k. *s*, ak. *HB*, *f. rW* — b. þe auter *GVDJ*, b. þe auter *vor*  
 he *H*, *f. s* — o. l. ] god *D* — to c. *H* — 1102 he seide *nach f. H* —  
 f. ] formest *H*, *f. s* — set ] sept *L*, seuen *HV*, seue *B* — salmes *HDnE*,  
 salmys *R* — a. sep. ] bifore *D* — 1103 A. al *G*, Al *H* — wepind *u. ö.*  
*HSEJ* — haluwe *HG* — he b. *HDE* — 1104 A. at ] Bifore *H* —  
 h. ] ymage *H*, *f. Ds* — he up *H*, up he *R*, hym *B* — se. sat *E*, sup  
 sat *R*, sat efte *D*, sat *M* — ad. *f. D* — on k. *G* — 1105-6 *f. v* — *C*. ]  
 Jhu *C. VB*, Jhu *s* — of h. *f. sB* — 1106 to cominge *W*, toward *m* —  
 m. s. *vor* to *B*, m. wo *s*, serwrywe *V* — s. ] mowe *s* — 1107 i. *nach*  
 p. *DRC*, iseid *H* — h. ] þis *E* — priere *MB*, beden *H* — 1108 A. l. ]  
 And wente *G* — b. co. cr. *SLCJ*, b. co. crowinge *V*, outward of Enge-  
 lond *G* — out of þe ch. a. ] forto fleen his fon *G* — 1109 h. I *f. SBs* — out-  
 ward *H* — p. no. w. h. w. *f. Vs* — 1110 *f. Vs* — f. ] monke *G* — Sempling-  
 ham *H*, S'ppringh'm *M*, seint Sp'ngham *D*, sein P'ngham *C* — p. wel  
*vLCJW* — p. to h. *H*, h. p. *G*, p. him *J* — 1111 Þ. g. m. *f. Vs* —  
 fleu *HS*, flegh *G*, fleizg *D*, flezg *W*, *f. Vs* — al *E*. ] out of *E. GD*, *E.*  
*C*, *f. Vs*







þat he was fals and forswore and destourbiour of  
þe londe. 1110

And to do þis grete neode þe wiseste men hi nome,  
1130 And þat þis þing were al in pes forte hi azen come.  
þe erchbiscop of Euerwyk and þe bisschop of Ex-  
cestre

To Rome wende for þis neode and þe biscop of  
Cicestre,

þe biscop of Londone and of Wircestre also  
And grete erles and barouns and clerkes þerto,  
1135 To bere witnesse of þis falshede, wen hi to court  
come.

Noble giftes and juweles wiþ hem also hi nome, (1110)  
For þerwiþ me may ofte at court þe rigte bringe  
to wouȝ.

Nou Crist helpe þis holi mon, for he was pore inouȝ! 1120  
None giftes he hadde to ȝeue, to holde up his rigte.  
1140 From Norhantone bar he eode, for holi chirche to  
figte.

From seint Andrewes þis holi mon of Norhamtone  
wende

1128 fors. ] mons. *G* — destourbour *HGDB RCJW*, desturbelur *S*,  
destourbede *E* — pes of *E* — þe l. ] Engl. *G* — 1129 þ. g. n. ] þ. g.  
dede *G*, þat message *s* — m. *f. s* — hi. ] hi forþ *s*, forþ þai *V*, forþ *MW*,  
þerto *S* — þat me *nach* ne. *D* — 1130—5 *nach* 1140 *L* — þat *f*.  
*GVs* — þis ] his *HG* — þe *rsW* — þing ] kyng *rBmW* — w. al ]  
lefte *nach* *A. s* — hem c. *B* — 1132 f. þ. n. ] þo *s* — Circestre *B*,  
Licestre *H* — 1133 And þe *HS* — ek of *L. GW*, of *L. ek VB* — Wor-  
cestre *J*, Winchestre *H* — 1134 g. ] also *H* — manie c. *H*, c. ek *GV B*,  
wise c. *s* — 1135 Forto *s* — w. of þ. f. ] fals w. *s* — 1136 *A. n*.  
*G*, *A. grace* (grete?) *L* — oper jueles *H*, jewels ek *S*, giweles *E*, giuwes  
*C*, riche monye *G*, riche *M*, riche inouȝ *D*, to ȝine *nach* hem *L* — al.  
*vor* w. *M*, þo *D*, þider *B*, whan þei þer come *nach* hem to ȝ. *L* — hi  
n. ] n. *B*, þei toke *vor* w. *L* — 1137 o. at c. ] at c. *R*, *f. EC* — þe  
*f. r* — 1138 *N*. ] Jhu *Vs* — h. m. ] p. m. *rW*, seint Thomas *s* —  
w. ] is ȝuyt *H*, is *E* — i. ] man *J* — 1139 hedde he *GV*, nadde he *S*,  
He na. *vor* n. *H* — to ȝ. *f. s* — 1040 *F. N*. ] of londe *vor* for *R*, out  
of þe londe *vor* for *E* — Bar *vor* he *s*, barefot *SGVC*, as *MB*, al afot  
*D* — e. ] wende *s* — 1141 *F. s. A*. ] s. Thomas *nach* m. *s* — of *N*. ] in  
*N. vor* þ. *W* — he w. *H*



Wip a frere of Sempringham, ar god þen dai sende.  
 Fif and twenti<sup>1)</sup> myle he wende to þe toun of  
 Granteham,  
 Ar he stunte in eny stude wip þe frere of Sem-  
 pringham.  
 1145 Al norþward he drou him furst and fromward þe  
 see,  
 þat þe kynges men ne founde him nozt, to nyme  
 ne to sle. (1120)  
 Seþþe he wende from Grantham fwe and twenti  
 myle also  
 To þe cite of Lyncolne, ar he wolde him to reste do. 1130  
 þe morwe upe seint Lukesdai, tiwesdai it was þo,  
 1150 He departede from þe kynges court wip such sorwe  
 and wo,  
 And þen wei þe wendesday nigzt out of þe toun  
 he nom.  
 Sone morwe þen þorsdai to Lyncolne he com.  
 At an walkares hous his in he nom þere.  
 Al gate his wei he nom bi nizte, þat he awaited  
 nere.

1142 f. ] monke *G* — ar ] as *MmJW* — g. ] our lord — þ. d. ] þe  
 wei *s*, þe grace *W* — heom *s. H*, him *s. V* — 1143 F. a. t. ] F. a. þritty  
*s*, fourty *S* — he w. *f. s* — Graham *HDnECJW* — 1146 f. h. no. ]  
 scholden h. finde *H*, come *s* — to n. ] him — ne II ] and *S*, oþer *rB*,  
*f. s* — 1147 fi. and *f. Ss* — al. ] and mo *S* — 1148 w. *nach r. R*, *f. E*  
 — to ] ani *R*, *f. HE* — rede *MB* — do ] afo *H*, þo *E* — 1149 u. ]  
 after *L* — it *f. Dm* — þo ] also *s* — 1150 þat he *s* — þe *f. S* — su. ]  
 much *v* — 1151 His w. *H*, þe w. *am Rande S* — him *vor n. s*, *f. W* —  
 w. at n. *VBs*, wodnesnigt *HL CJ*, w. *S* — n. ] come *D* — 1152 a m.  
*GnmW*, in þe m. *V*, awei *D* — c. ] nom *D* — 1153 w. ] follares *vLmJ*,  
 bakares *D* — rizt þ. *H* — 1154 Al g. ] Euere *D*, euere *vor he H*, *f. s*  
 — h. w. *vor þ. H*, *nach nom D* — he n. *vor his D*, he eode *vor his*  
*H* — And bi n. *vor euere H*

<sup>1)</sup> *Q*: *viginti quinque circiter milliaribus*. Der betreffende Urautor  
 Herb. of Bosh. 324, hat jedoch *quadraginta* wie *S*! Beide Fehler er-  
 klären sich wohl durch Verwechslung mit der Wegangabe in 1156.



- 1155 In water he dude him at Lincolne, ar god þen dai  
 sende,  
 And þen fridai fourti mile al bi water he wende. (1130)  
 To an hermitage of Sempringham, þat amidde þe  
 water is.  
 þer he bileuede hardilich þre dawes iwis. 1140  
 To seint Botulf seþþe he wende, þat þenne was  
 ten mile,  
 1160 And þer he dude him eft in water and com in a  
 lutel wile  
 To þe hous of Hauerholt, þat of Sempringham ek is.  
 þe frere him ladde bi þulke hous, þe sikerore to  
 beo iwis.  
 From þenne he wende to Eistreie, his owe manere  
 wiþ rigte,  
 þe erchebiscopes of Kanterburi, gif he were of mizte.  
 1165 þat was nei þe see inouȝ, he abod wel þere  
 And lokede his point to passi, wen best tyme were. (1140)  
 Seue nyzt he leuede þere forte alle soulen dai.  
 In a chaumbre rigt bi þe chirche dai and nyzt he lai, 1150  
 þat nomon ne scholde him underzete, ne iwar of  
 him beo.  
 1170 þoru þe chirche wal he made an hol, þe sacringe  
 to seo

1155 Into þe w. *D*, into w. *vor* ar *H* — At L. he d. him *H* — ar ] as  
*R* — 1156 he *f*. *SGC* — 1157 an ] þe *H* — am. ] in middes *V* — 1158  
 al h. *H*, baldeliche *R* — þre ] four *s* — 1159 to s. *B. nach* we. *v* — And  
 seþ. *v*, þenne *LMC*, *f. s* — was þen *G*, was heonnes *H* — ouer ten *H*,  
 four *m* — 1160 e. *f. s* — into w. *HV*, in þe w. *rs* — in a l. w. ] to  
 an ile *m* — 1161 ek ] gut *rL*, *f. HE* — 1162 bi þ. h. ] þus *nach* *f. s*  
 — þe s. ] siker *D* — 1163 F. þ. ] þerhanne *W* — Eistreþe *H*, Ester *S*,  
 Estrich *E* — o. ] *u. ö.*: o *HVMEC*, owne *GL*, on *DBJ* — 1164 And  
 þe *SGLMJ* — of K. *f. C* — w. ] hadde *v* — of m. ] ani m. *HS*, his  
 rigt *G* — 1165 þ. ] þare he *H* — i. *f. s* — w. stille *D* — 1166 b. ] awai-  
 tede *H* — po. ] time *D* — pa. ouer *u* — 1167 Soue *W* — l. ] abode *G*  
 — 1168 r. *f. rLs* — n. a. d. *Bs* — 1169 s. *vor* b. *s* — h. I *vor* s. *SL*,  
 h. þer *s*, of h. *C*, *f. B* — u. ] perseyue *G*, wiste *s*, iwite *C* — 1170 c.  
 w. ] c. *H*, w. *rBs*



- And forto hure þer is masse, and hi þat to chirche  
come  
Nuste nozt, þat he was so nei, ne toke þerof no  
gome.  
Wuch an ancre he was bcome! Lord, þat him  
was wo!  
Erchebiscop of Kanterburi, þat ne dorste among  
men go!  
1175 An alle soulen dai, þen tiwesdai, ar god þen dai  
sende,  
He bitok god al holi chirche and into þe see wende.  
Hi rewe forþ al þen dai, and azen þe euenynge  
A mile hi ariuode from þe hauene of Graueninge. (1150) 1160  
Oye me clepeþ þe stude, as he com to londe,  
1180 In þe lond of Flaundres, as ic understonde.  
Forþ moste þis holi mon, hors hadde he non:  
For al his erchebiscopriche afote he moste gon.  
And þat nomon him ne knewe, þe abit of frere he  
nom,  
And as a frere forþ he eode, þo he to Flaundres  
com.  
1185 Blac was hi cope aboue, his curtel wit blanket,

1171 h. ] ise *M* — þer *f. s* — a. ] a. þat *L*, ac *S*, þat *VrRW* — hi ]  
men *v* — 1172 þ. he w. ] him *s* — hi ne t. *v* — þe. *nach* nei *H*, of  
him *s* — him *C* — 1173—4 *f. v* — In w. *E*, Such *W* — an a. ] a  
cas *E* — he ] here *R* — b. *f. s* — þ. ] what *L* — 1174 þe e. *m* —  
þ. *f. R* — derste *R*, þerste *W* — m. ] hem *E* — 1175 On *GLs*,  
In *S*, *f. V* — þe t. *f. s* — 1176 bit. ] tok *s* — he w. *HSV L* — 1177  
rowed *vR* — *f. f. D* — al d. *LR* — 1178 A m. ] þat men cleopez *vor*  
*G. HS*, þat men calle *vor G. G*, *f. s* — hi ] he *GVDBJ* — a. þo *B* —  
*f. þe h.* ] bi þe h. *R*, biside þe h. *EC*, Bisides an h. *vor* hi *v* — 1179  
*f. v* — me c. þulk *s. MC*, is þat s. icleped *s* — he c. to l. ] ic understonde  
*s* — 1180 þe l. of ] as god it wolde *nach F. v* — as ic u. ] as hi come  
to londe *s*, *f. v* — 1181 F. wende þ. h. m. *D. f. v* — bote ho. *H*, for  
h. *B* — 1182 þis holi mon *v* — h. e. ] h. bisc. *VmW*, *f. v* — he  
m. ] forþ is wei gan *H*, gan forþ is wei *SG* — 1183—4 *nach* 86 *s* —  
h. ne k. ] ne scholde h. knowe — *f. ] u. ö. monke G* — 1184 as ] also  
*H* — e. ] wende *SL* — þo ] so *G*



Upe his rugge his cope he bar      forte go þe bet.  
 þe reyn was gret and swiþe strong,      þe wei was  
    deop inouȝ.  
 So weri was þis holi mon,      þat unneþe his lymes  
    he drouȝ. 1170  
 So weri he was of his wei      and of þe see bifore,  
 1190 þat he sat adoun and ne miȝte no fer      bote he were  
    ibore. (1160)  
 þo eode forþ on of his men      and hurede him an  
    mere  
 For an englich peny wiþ an halter,      þis holi mon  
    to bere.  
 þis holi mon his cloþes nom      and up þe mere hem  
    caste  
 And werþ up aboue his cloþe      and rod forþ wel faste.  
 1195 A weilawei such a mon,      muchel is godes miȝte!  
 So feblich wende ouer lond!      Uel was it his riȝte!  
 Uel bicom him go afote      oþer on such best to ride.  
 Holi chirche he boȝte dere,      þat me telleþ of wide. 1180  
 Wiþ his halter up þis mere      forþ rod þis holi mon  
 1200 As a frere and let him clupie      frere Cristian, (1170)

1186 rigge *GB*. bac *VL* — he b. his c. *S* — f. ] gif he miȝte *v* —  
 1187 rene *R* — þo g. *D* — sw. *f*. *DS* — was d. i. ] d. i. s, ful deop  
*H* — 1188 Swiþe *H* — þat *f*. *HS* — he his l. *D*, he bar up *H* —  
 d. ] his fet *H* — 1189 So we. ] He was *v*, What *s* — he was ] so tranailed  
*HG*, so fer itraueyled *S*, *f*. *s* — of ] in — 1190 þ. he s. ad. and ] He  
*s* — no firre *G*, no fur *W*, forþ *M*, go *D* — 1191 e. ] wende *u* — þer-  
 forþ *D*, *f*. *s* — on of h. m. ] a man, þat wiþ him eode *H* — huirde  
*HV*, hyrede *SG L* — mure *u. ö. W* — 1192 e. *f*. *s* — 1193 h. cl. n. ]  
 n. þis mere *S* — þe m. hem ] is cl. *S* — 1194 worþ *BS*, werp? *VD*,  
 worp? *L*, lepe *G* — h. c. *f*. *s* — and r. him fo. *HV*, *f*. *s* — wel fa. ]  
 swiþe fa. *B*, fa. *VL*, atte laste *s* — 1195 A *f*. *s* — þat s. *HGVB* —  
 noble man *H* — mu. is g. mi. ] vnele was it his riȝte *vLmJ* — 1196  
 o. l. to we. *v* — U. w. it h. r. ] wel muche is godes miȝte *v* — 1197 h. bi.  
*VC*, was it is riȝte *v* — to go *uDR LW* — on s. a b. *VE*, so faste  
*D* — to *f*. *SD* — 1198 t. of ] t. s, spekeþ of *rB*, tiȝþ on *W* — w. ]  
 wel lite *L* — 1199 f. *f*. *BS* — 1200 þei it were a *H* — and ] he *GR*



For he nolde lye nozt, for cristian he was,  
And he was adrad to beo iknowe, gif me clupede  
him Thomas.

- At a good monnes hous his in anyzt he nom.  
He sat ate bordes ende, as him nozt wel bicom.  
1205 And his men sete al wipinne, as he lowest were.  
His oste nom wel gode geme, hou hi hem alle bere.  
He nom geme of pis holi mon at þe bordes ende,  
Hou milde he was atte bord, and hou corteis and  
hende, 1190  
Hou corteisliche he delde his mete to hem, þat  
biforen him stode.  
1210 And hou lutel himsulf he et myd wel simple mode. (1180)  
His lymes also he bihuld, þou gent hi were and  
freo:  
Honden faire wip longe fingres, none fairere migte  
beo!  
His face long and brod also, his frount large inouz,  
And bifore alle opere euermost his herte to him  
droug.  
1215 Of þe erchebiscop of Kanterburi, he gan him under-  
stonde,

1201 nozt l. *HSLs* — f. ] þat *H*, f. *rB* — cristene *GVW*, cristene mon  
*M* — 1202 A. f. *Gr s* — Ad. he w. *s*, dredde *L*, A frere he w. *G* —  
c. ] calde *V* — 1203 h. n. w. ] vuele it h. *H* — 1205 h. m. sate *D*, sete  
h. m. *v* — al w. *nach* A. *v* — al biþinne *M*, w. *s* — þei he *H*, he þe  
*W* — 1206 w. ] ful *D*, f. *s* — how þat *G* — 1207 And *s* — n. ]  
tok *HGVL*, f. *s* — g. ] kepe *H*, hede *V*, meste *s* — of ] up *R* — þat  
sat at *v* — 1208 mildelich *S*, f. *s* — is b. *S* — and f. *Ss* — hou he  
mest *S*, mest *HGVLDJ*, f. *sW* — c. was *SG* — 1209 c. *nach* m. *SG*  
— d. ] gaf *D* — his f. *s* — to f. *HSV mJ* — him ] hem *M*, f. *B* —  
1210 wel l. *nach* et *s* — he et h. *H*, he et *s* — s. ] mylde *L* — 1211  
a. ] ek *nach* b. *s* — g. ] faire *H* — 1212 þe h. *v* — w. ] and *HS* —  
f. l. *s* — n. vor b. *HS* — 1213 fa. was *H* — b. a. lo. *HG mJ*, b. a.  
round *L* — h. ] þe *SGVJ* — f. ] foreheued *H* — la. ] brod *D* — 1214  
b. ] of *S* — þe o. *EW* — e. *nach* A. *v*, mest *RC*, mest vor d. *B*, mest  
*nach* he. *E* — 1215 h. ] to *s*



þat it was couþ oueral, þat he was iwend of londe.  
His herte him gaf, þat it was he, in gret studie he  
was ibrozt,

He rounede in his wyues ere and tolde hire al his  
þogt. (1190) 1200

His wif after þulke tyme þat soþe also þogte.  
1220 Heo seruede þis holi mon and of deynteis him  
brozte:

Apples, peres and notes ek and fonded in ech  
manere,

Among alle þes oþer men to glade þis holi frere.  
Heo bileuede to serui oþere, and up him was al  
hire þogt.

Seint Thomas hit underzet and ne paiede him þer-  
wip nozt,

1225 So þat he bihuld aboute anon after soper,  
Wel mildelich he bad his oste forte come him ner  
And to sitte bi him adoun, to solaci one stounde.  
"A, sire, merci", quap þis oþer, "ichulle sitte on  
þe grounde." 1210

He sat adoun at his fet; seint Thomas him bad arise.

1216 it *f. s* — w. I *nach c. M* — o. c. *s*, c. o. aboute *H*, o. c. aboute  
S, c. al aboute *G*, c. into al þat lond *W* — out of *HV* — 1217 him  
*f. s* — *g.* ] bar *v* — he (I) it w. *LE* — *g. f. rs* — he II ] it *C* —  
1218 in h. w. e. ] to h. w. *s* — al *f. s* — 1219 s. ] rigt *M*, him hadde  
*nach* al. *D* — al. ] al *vor* þat *M* — in þ. *D* — 1220 Faire heo *D* —  
s. ] bigan to s. *v*, fonded to meine(?) *B* — of *f. H* — deintepes *H*,  
dyntees *L*, deynteis *M*, dentes *R* — 1221 Applen *HSDBmW* — peren  
*HSBm* — noten *B* — ek *vor* n. *M*, also *D*, *f. R* — and II ] heo *W*  
— ech ] alle *H* — 1222 And more þen *G* — þes *f. SrBR* — m.  
*f. r* — þ. h. ] wel þ. *HS*, þis sely *m*, þis *M* — 1223—4 *f. L* — Al heo  
*D* — alle þe o. *H*, alle þese o. *G*, al o. men *SV* — and *f. r* — w. ]  
caste *SG* — al ] meste *D*, *f. Ss* — 1224 understode *G* — a. hit *G*, þat  
s, heo *C*, þat mede *M* — þ. *vor* ne *H*, þerof *D*, wip *W*, heo *M*, rigt  
*R*, *f. GE* — 1225 þe s. *s* — 1226 *W. f. s* — him *f. sJ* — 1227 A. to ]  
A. þo *B*, A. *M*, Forto *S* — si. bi ] so. *S* — a. *f. SR* — to II ] for *H*,  
*f. MB* — solaz *H*, si. bi *S* — one s. ] him as. *SVBsW* — 1228 q. ]  
seide *s* — þ. o. ] þ. oste *H*, he *s* — on þe ] to *E* — 1229 And s. him  
*H* — ad. ] d. *E* — b. h. *V*, h. beþ *J*

Thiemke, Die me. Thomas Beket-Legende.



- 1230 "Certes, sire", quap þis oþer, "inelle in none wise, (1200)  
 Nolde god þat ic bi þe sete! Lord, ihered þu beo,  
 þat þu scholdest in my hous come, and ic þen dai  
 iseo!"  
 "Lute deinte", quap seint Thomas, "of such a pore  
 man,  
 A seli frere as icham, ihote frere Cristian."  
 1235 "Sire, þin ore", quap þis oþer, "wel ic understonde:  
 Erchebiscop þu ert of Kanterburi, iwend out of  
 Engelerde!"  
 "Wi seistou so?" quap þis oþer, "þu hast selde  
 iseie  
 þe erchebiscop of Kaunterburi þus wende bi weie!" 1220  
 "Sire", quap þis oþer, "þu it ert, as me seiþ my  
 þoht."  
 1240 Ic bidde for þe loue of god, ne forsak hit agen  
 me noht!" (1210)  
 Seint Thomas him biþouhte, þat oþer he moste lye  
 Oþer beo iknowe, þat he it was, so þis oþer gan  
 on him crie.  
 Ate laste he was iknowe, ac wiþ him amorwe he nom

1230 þ. o. ] þ. oste *H*, he *s* — ine. ] i ne wole *G*, i ne schal *Vn CJW*  
 — 1231 N. hit *VD* — bi þe *s*. ] so dude *s* — mi l. *uL*, ac god *s* —  
 iheried *VL* — 1232 schost *SCJ*, mostet *W* — in my h. *vor* þu *H*, *nach*  
*c. SGs* — a. þat ic scholde *S* — migte is. *H* — 1233 dente *MR* —  
 is of *V* — a *s. HCJ* — 1234 A *s*. ] Of swuch a *H* — ich. ] þu sixt *s*  
 — ih. ] þat hatte *S*, þat hette *V*, and het *L*, icleoped *HJ*, *f. GD* — f. II  
*f. W* — 1236 Þu art e. *H*, þe e. *Ds* — i. is of *Ds*, in which maner  
 so þo *S* — E. ] Conde *s* — 1237—8 *f. S* — wel *s. B* — 1238 þus ] in  
 such manere *HnCJ* — w. *nach K. HV*, ride *W* — bi þe *GVDS* —  
 1239—40 *nach 42 V* — q. þ. o. *nach art L*, for soþe *S* — as ] also *H*  
 1240 And ic *umJ* — b. þe *HVDLJW* — l. of g. ] godes l. *s*, l. *M* —  
 fors. ] wiþs. *HD*, ofs. *SM*, as. *BE*, *s. RC* — h. *f. m* — a. ] to *D* —  
 1241 Sely T. *C*, þis holi mon *v* — b. ] vmbepoht *G* — þ. *f. GD* —  
 1242 al. ik *s* — heo it w. *H*, it w. he *SGV* — gonne on heom *H*,  
 on h. g. *W*, g. *R*, con *G* — 1243 am. wi. him *L*, a. to h. *M*, a. *sW* —  
 him he *R*, he him *E*



- His oste, þat he ne wreiede him nozt,      forte he a  
fer wei com.
- 1245 He wende forþ wel ar dai      and in wel foule wei.  
Twelf myle he wende grete inouz      to a greie abbeie,  
þat me clepeþ Clermareis      of greie monkes iwis,  
þat biside þe castel      of seint Omer is. 1230  
To þe abbeie of seint Bertin      from þenne seþþe he  
wende,
- 1250 And þer he bileuede, forte our lord      betere tidinge  
him sende.
- þe biscops of Engelond      and þe barones also  
Toward þe court of Rome wende      hore erande to do.  
To þe kyng of France hi wende      and lettres wiþ  
hem bere  
Fram þe kyng of Engelond,      þat þus an englisch  
were: (1220)
- 1255 "To his lord þoru godes grace      sire Lewes, þe kyng,  
Henry, kyng of Engelond,      sent loue and greting!  
Thomas, þat erchebiscop was      of Kaunterburi bifore,  
Out of my lond is iwend      as traitour and forswore. 1240  
þerfore as myn erþlich lord      ic bidde þe bi my sonde,  
1260 þat þu ne soffri nozt, þat he beo      iressetted in þi  
londe."

1244 H. o. and bad *W*, And bad *E*, Wit him *R* — wried h. *SDE*, be-  
wried h. *L*, scholde h. wreize *H*, oute de *V* — after w. *S*, after þe w.  
*E*, agen þerforþ *B* — 1245—8 *f. v* — w. ] eode *VL*, zeode him *CJ* —  
Forþ *vor* he *D* — wel I ] long *LD*, uer *C*, *f. s* — a. *f. Ds* — in a  
*VE*, a *R* — fou. ] unele *r* — 1246 he w. *f. s* — greie ] whit *V*, gret  
*M* — 1247 g. ] wite *Vr* — 1248 þe ] a *D* — of ] stont þat of *r*, þat  
*V* — O. ] Homers *L* — is ] iwis *J* — 1249 *f. p.* swiþe he *B*, þan sup  
he *s*, þis holi mon *v* — 1250 be. ] oþer *uLJW* — t. ] grace *H* — h.  
*vor* be. *D*, *f. s* — 1251 þe *f. s* — þe *f. s* — 1252 þe contre of *B*, *f. s* —  
w. hygeden *S* — erinde *H*, message *D* — 1253 l. w. h. ] l. him *R*, him  
l. *E* — 1255 go. gr. ] gr. of god *m*, gr. *J* — Lowis *u. ö. HGVB* —  
1256 he s. *B*, sendes *G* — 1257 þat þe *DC*, þe *s* — w. *vor* e. *J*, *f. s*  
— *K*. ] Engelond *S* — 1258 of *f. J* — he is *v* — iw. ] aw. *DR* — mi  
t. *uLECJ* — 1259 And *R* — b. ] way *G* — þe *f. s* — 1260 no.  
þ. he b. ] þ. he b. *L*, him no. *s*, nopinge him *D* — ir. ] recet *R*, re-  
ceited *W*, resseyued *G*







And loke þe pes of þe londe,      meþencþ, he deþ  
his wille."

Ne mizte þis heie men of him      non oper word afonge,  
So þat hi wende forþ hor wei,      þo hi hadde abide  
longe.

1275 Maister Herbard of Bosham      and opere seþþe wende  
To þe kyng Lewes of France,      as saint Thomas  
hem sende,

And tolde þe kyng of al þe wo,      þat seint Thomas  
hadde wiþ wouz.

þe kyng wep, þo he hurde þis      and made deol inouz (1240) 1260  
And tolde, hou þe kynges men      were at him bifore,

1280 And wuch answehe he hem gaf,      and þat hor wei  
was forlore.

þis gode men wiþ joie inouz      hor leue of him nome  
And from him wende mildelich      to þe court of Rome.  
þer nere hi nozt wel welcome,      for þe biscopes  
come bifore

And desclaundred seint Thomas,      þat he was fals  
and forswore.

1285 And napeles grace hi hadde,      þat to þe pope hi  
mizte go.

1272 meþ. ] iwis *s* — dop *nDs* — 1273 þ. h. m. *vor ne D*, þ. lords  
*B*, hi *s* him ] þe king *Bs*, *f. W* — 1274 *f.* ] in *s* — a. ] ibede *V*, ibe  
þer *r* — so *L. J* — 1276 *L. f. s* — 1277 of *f. S* — al *f. s* — 1278 wepte  
*GV* — þo ] whon *V*, *f. s* — he h. þ. ] in his herte *s* — 1279 t. hem  
*umJ* — al hou *W*, of *s* — þat w. *s* — at hem *G*, wiþ h. *D*, atte kyng  
*B*, þer *s* — 1280 g. h. *D* — a. þ. ] a. hou *m*, þ. *uLJ*, *f. EW* — wei  
*f. H* — was ] hi hadde *W* — 1281 þ. g. mon w. *BW*, Maister Herbard in  
*s* — i. *f. s* — h. l. *vor n. r*, l. *s* — him ] þe king *r* — heo n. *HE*, he  
n. *R* — 1282 *f. h.* ] þannes *v* — m. w. *B*, heo w. sone inouz *H*, w.  
sone inou *SG*, anon w. *M*, anon forþ hi w. *D*, he w. *R*, heo w. *E* —  
toward þe *E* — 1283 For þ. *W* — n. hi ] þai n. *G* — no. *f. B* — wel ]  
ful *V*, faire *v*, *f. BsJW* — wilc. *M*, wolc. *DCW* — b. ] schame *W* —  
c. *f. Gm* — 1284 Hadde *Gm* — descl. ] yscl. *R*, scl. *E* — þ. he  
w. ] for *G* — fa. a. *f. Ds* — fors. ] mans. *G* — 1285 Ake *HE*,  
*f. M* — n. *f. s* — þe g. *HGC*, a g. *E*, þo g. *J* — hi m. to þe p. go  
*s*, hi to þe þ. come m. *W*



- Himsulue hi tolde in priuete of al seint Thomas wo:  
 Of þe statuts of Claryndone, hou hi furst forþ come,  
 Hou he was ibrozt to Norhamtone bifore þe kyng  
 to dome, (1250) 1270  
 Hou he wende out of Engeland, in wuch meseise  
 and wo,  
 1290 And hou he chaungede his name, þe sikerore forte go.  
 þe pope bigan to sike þo wiþ wel dreri þoht.  
 þe teres fullen of his eien, he ne migte hem werne  
 noht.  
 He þonkede god, þat such a prelat under him  
 moste beo,  
 So stude fast to holi chirche, and þat he moste þe  
 dai iseo.  
 1295 Amorwe come þe biscopes and þis barons also,  
 To procuri al þat uel, þat hi migte do.  
 Bifore þe pope, as he sat, wel noblich hi come  
 And bifore þe cardinals and al þe court of Rome. (1260)  
 þe biscop of Londone, þat euer luþer was,  
 1300 Bigan furst to telle his tale azen seint Thomas. 1280  
 He stod up bifore al þe court: "Beu pere", he sede,  
 "To þe we comeþ to mene us of wrechede, þat  
 we doþ lede.  
 Ȝoure rizt it is, up to holde alle þat gode beþ,

1286 H. hi t. ] And t. him s — of al ] of *Sm*, al *HGVLW* — Thomases  
*HBC* — wo wiþ unrizte *W* — 1287 fo. verst *S*, fu. *Bs* — 1288 i. *nach*  
*N. s* — to ] at *vLmJ* — 1289 E. ] londe *R* — wu. ] muchele *H*, *f. s*  
 — 1290 A. al hou *H*, Hou *LMCJ* — sikerloker *H* — 1291 þo and *H*,  
 sore *r* — wel ] ful *H* — 1292 f. ] wente out *L* — of. h. e. ] adoun *s* —  
 h. w. ] wiþholden h. noht — 1293 a *f. SMECJW* — m. ] migte *W* —  
 1294 a. *f. s* — m. ] migte *r* — 1295 ba. ] eorles *v* — 1296 p'cre *GVR*,  
 proker *B*, proci *C*, prouy *r* — seint Thomas al *u*, him al *W* — u. ]  
 harm and euil *B*, wel *W* — 1297 as ] pere *V*, *f. D* — he s. n. hi c. *R*,  
 and alle þe court of Rome *D* — 1298 and þe co. of R. *B*, ek nobliche  
 hi come *D* — 1300 h. t. *f. s* — al a. *S*, to ȝein *B* — 1301 up ] forþ  
*D* — al *f. B* — anon he *H* — 1302 c. to ] beoþ ic. to *C*, wolleþ *s* —  
 m. us ] m. s, make our mone *v* — of ] þe *E* — dep *u. ö. MBJ* — 1303  
 Ower *H*, Oure *SGW* — r. it is ] r. is *D*, riztes *BW*, r. *M*



- And foles bringe of folie,      wen ze eny isep.  
 1305 A distaunce þer is ispronge      lizteliche in Engelande.  
 þat desturbeþ al þat lond      myd unrigt, ic under-  
    stonde.  
 þe erchebiscop of Kaunterburi      al azen our wille  
 A folie bigan in Engeland,      al holi chirche to spille, (1270)  
 To bynyme þe kynges franchise      and his rizes also.  
 1310 Ac he ne mizte us make for noþing      consente þerto. 1290  
 þerfore for wrappe seþþe,      þat we nolde his wille do,  
 Up us he caste his owe gult      and up þe kyng also.  
 And atte laste, as it were      þat lond forte blende,  
 þat nomon strengþe him ne dude,      of londe he gan  
    wende;  
 1315 For men, þat nuste þe soþe,      scholde understonde,  
 þat þe kyng him dude unrigt      and driue him out  
    of londe.”  
 þo he hadde his tale itold      in his grete wise,  
 He sat adoun, and þe biscop      of Cicestre gan arise: (1280)  
 “Beu pere”, he sede to þe pope,      “meþencþ it  
    falleþ to þe,  
 1320 To desturbi þing, þat falleþ to harme      of þe comu-  
    naute. 1300  
 þat o mon ne beo isoffred nozt      to go forþ myd his  
    wille,

1304 to b. *HGD* — out of *S* — ze ] we *G* — e. ] heom *H* — 1305  
 wel l. *B* — 1306 al *f. R* — unr. ] wrong *V* — ic ] to *G* — 1307 is al  
*HS*, þat *L* — 1308 A. f. he *S*, Folliche he *H* — b. in *E*. ] hap bigonne  
*Ss* — al *f. s* — 1310 f. n. *vor* us *S*, *f. Ds* — to c. *n*, us c. *M*, encente  
*S* — 1311 þat *D* — f. ] al in *s* — s. ] alle *vor* h. *H*, *f. s* — þ. ]  
 for *VLmJW*, *f. G* — 1312 h. o. ] al h. *S* — 1313 A. *f. LR* — as þei  
*u* — b. ] ab. *B* — 1314 þo *uLJ*, þer *s* — d. h. s. *HG*, h. s. d.  
*VLW*, gan h. s. *S*, h. strengþede *sJ* — 1315 þat n. ] þat weste *C*, n.  
 nougt *v* — þat heo sc. *H*, þat hit sc. *SG* — 1316 du. h. u. *GrB*, h. u.  
 du. *C* — h. du. wrong *V*, mid unrigt *s* — a. dr. ] drof *s* — 1317 in ]  
 mid *C*, and imad *uJW* — h. g. ] al h. *VD*, h. *s* — 1318 Ad. he s. *E* —  
 sone g. *H* — up ar. *HS*, to r. *G* — 1319 meþ. *f. s* — 1320 d. ] ondon  
*H*, lette *G* — ech þ. *H*, al þ. *SG* — f. ] is *s* — of ] in *H*, to *SL* —  
 þe *f. W* — 1321 n. is. *Gs*, is. *HSL* — to *f. EW* — m. ] in *s* — fole w. *D*



To bringe al þat lond to nozt and holi chirche to  
spille.

þat haþ þe erchebiscop ipozt, and þat is isene iwis,  
Wen ech mon of þe lond faste agen him is."

1325 þe erchebiscop of Euerwik, þo he his tyme isei,  
Aros him up and gan to telle his tale al an hei:  
"Sire", he sede, "nomon ne knoweþ so wel as ic do  
þe erchebiscop of Kaunterburi and þe erchebiscop-  
riche also. (1290)

þe erchebiscop is willesful, and wen he is alles  
ibrozt

1330 In a wille, þat is lute worþ, he nele bileue it nozt, 1310  
For noman ne schal for noþing bringe him out of  
his þozt.

In such fol wille he is nou, þat we habbeþ dere  
abozt.

Ligtliche þerinne he com, ac he ne bileueþ hit  
neuer mo,

Bote ge pulte zoure hond þerto, to bringe us out  
of wo."

1335 "Sire, sire," quap þe biscop of Excestre þo,  
"þis cas ge mote amendi, hou so it euere go,

1322 n. ] schame *HGs*, schendnesse *SJ*, shennesse *L*, ssunnesse *C*, schin-  
disse *W* — a. al ho. *S* — 1323 And þat *S*, Ac þat *B*, Ac *M*, þus *s* —  
ip. ] iwrozt *W* is. ] to leue *S* — 1324 W. þat *D* — 1325 þo ] wen *r* —  
he his ] he *DE*, his *C* — 1326 h. up ] up *v*, *f. s* — 1327 no. ] non *s* —  
ne k. him *D*, him ne k. *s* — 1328 a. ] ne *HVLMJ* — erchebiscopriche ]  
biscopriche *HGVBCJ* — 1329 wilful *SGVBEJCJW*, a wilful man  
*R* — a. ] elles *BC*, also *S*, al *J*, *f. DLS* — 1330 a ] ani *H* — is *f. s* —  
n. hit leue *SB*, ne leueþ hit *s* — 1331 þat *HD* — nom. *f. HW* —  
ne *f. GVLs* — s. ] may *H* — *f. noþ. f. s* — him *vor s. s* — o. ] foule  
*vor þ. R* — 1332 In s. folie *Ss*, in s. folie *nach n. HG* — is he n. *W*,  
he is ibrouht *S*, Brozt he is n. *G* — þ. we h. d. ] þ. w. h. *G*, and we  
hit h. d. *M*, and d. hit we h. *D* — 1333 Williliche *B* — þ. he c. ]  
inne he c. *E*, he is þ. icome *v* — ac he ] and *D* — b. hit ] b. *SGs*,  
it nele lete *H*, nile leue it *L* — 1334 pitte zo. h. þ. *L*, þoruz ower  
power *H*, ous helpen *s* — 1335 s. ] baldelich he spac *vor þo H* — 1336.  
a. sone *uLCJ*



And gif ze ne leueþ nozt þe soþe, þat me doþ zou to  
understonde,

Send wiþ ous fot wiþ fot an legat into Engelande, (1300).  
To enqueri þe soþe þer, and let him þer after  
wurche.

1340 For, certes, bote ze oþer þenche, ze schendeþ holi  
chirche!" 1320

þo aros up þe erl of Arondel, mon of gret dignete:  
"Sire", he sede, "for godes loue an stounde her-  
keneþ me.

We lewede men, þat her beþ, ne conneþ latyn non,  
Ne noþing nabbep understonde, þat ze habbeþ  
itolde echon.

1345 Ac in langage, as we conneþ, such men as we beþ,  
Heie barons and noble knyghtes, as ze bifore zou iseþ,  
Telle ichulle bifore zou alle, wi we beþ hider iwend.  
Our lord, þe kyng of Engeland, us haþ hider isend, (1310)  
Nouzt, þat we wrappi eni mon oþer eni mon segge  
amis,

1350 And namelich our alre heued, þat our alre chef is,  
To wam al þe world abowep, god holde longe his  
migte!

1337 If *DRW* — hit no. *E* — þes *f. R* — to *f. SLECJ* — 1338 *f.*  
by *f. R*, w. ous *noch einmal nach l. M* — 1339 To *e.* ] A legat forto  
*e. S*, And let him *e. G*, And lat him ofgropi *H* — þ. I *f. SR* — þu  
l. h. *vor w. H*, ze *vor w. V* — 1340 o. þ. ] þaron þ. *HSV*, þ. þeron  
*G*, o. do *D*, do so *s* — 1341 a. up þo *nach A. H*, up a. *nach A. D* —  
a m. *HG* — wel g. *B. f. G* — d. ] poste *m*, noble *J* — 1342 h. ast.  
*s*, ast herkene *GrCW* — to me *GVLM* — 1343 þe *v* — h. b. ]  
h. *E, f. R* — þat ne *uLECJ* — c. speke *D*, u. ö. can *G* — 1344 No.  
ne ha. u. *LCJ*, No. ha. we u. *SGV*, Na. nozt u. *s*, We ne onderstondez  
nouzt *H* — of þ. *HLsJ*, and of þ. *S* — 1345 as I ] þat *HVW* — ben  
u. ö. *G* — 1346 Ba. *s* — and erles and k. *S*, and k. *s*, of þe londe *B*  
— b. z. ] noupe *HG*, *f. s* — i. ] sen u. ö. *G* — 1347 i. ] we wollep *s*  
b. z. ] for us *u* — 1348 For o. *v* — us h. ] þat hauez us *H* — 1349  
— 54 *f. Hs* — þat we ] to *r* — w. ] lye on *G* — s. ] to say *G* —  
1350 n. on *G*, n. to *V* — o. I aller *L*, al her *G* — h. ] lord *r* — c. ]  
heued *M* — 1351 To w. ] And whom *S*, When *G* — a. ] bowes þee *G*  
— l. *f. n* — h. ] þi *G*



- þat auzte ech mon gerne bidde,      to holde ech mon  
    to rigte!  
 Ac such knyghtes, as we beþ,      hider we beþ iwend  
 þoru my lord þe kynges heste,      þat us haþ hider  
    isend,  
 1355 To scewe furst þe reuerence      and þe grete loue also,  
 þat he haþ euer to zou ibore      and euer þencþ to do,  
 And þat he send þe word bi us,      as ze seþ ous  
    stonde,  
 Biscopes, erles and barouns,      þe hexte of his londe,  
 3if he hadde eny herre iheued,      hider hi hadde  
    iwend,  
 1360 Ac to so hei court, as þis is,      he haueþ us hider  
    isend, (1340)  
 To scewe furst in his name,      þat as wide as þe  
    world is,  
 So trewe prince nys to Rome,      ne þat zou loueþ so  
    much iwis,  
 Ne so muche honoureþ holi chirche      and euer haþ ido.  
 þe erchebiscop of Kaunterburi      is noble mon also, (1320)

1352 a. *nach* m. I *D* — e. m. ] we alle *L* — to b. *z.* *L*, b. *rBC* —  
 c. m. to ] hem to *D*, pees and *V* — 1353 h. we b. ] þat h. b. *B*, h. nou  
*D* — 1354 þ. my l. ] Oure l. *W*, And to so hey court *L* — þe k. h. ]  
 þe king of Engeland *W*, as þis is *L* — þ. us haþ hi. ] þ. þus hi. had  
*V*, hi. us haueþ *W*, he haþ us *L* — 1355 s. zow *G* — þe r. ] in his  
 name *n* — and þe l. al. *D*, *f.* *n* — 1356—60 *nach* 1364 *L*, *f.* *B* —  
 e. he haþ *G*, he haþ her *M*, he haþ *HS* — to *z.* ] *z.* *E* — e. II ] zut  
*S* — 1357 A. þarof he s. þe *H*, A. þ. he s. on *VC*, He s. zou s, 3ow  
 he s. *G* — ze seþ o. ] we *H* — bifore ou st. *SG*, bifore þe stondez *H*  
 — 1358 E. *HG* — e. ] ba. *HG* — ba. ] bi. *H*, bi. eke *G* — of al h. l.  
*S*, of þe l. *H*, of Engelande *D* — 1359 he *f.* *W* — ha. *nach* he. *SGVW*  
 — e. hegere *W*, h. *E*, grettere *R* — ihad *HVR*, ibeo *W* — hi ] he *V* —  
 1360 c. ] nede *S* — as þ. is ] as þ. *G*, as *D*, *f.* *s* — hi. he haþ us *EJ*,  
 hi. he us ha. *M*, hi. us he haþ *W*, he us haþ to þe *D*, he haþ us *R* —  
 1361 sc. eou *u* — *f.* *f.* *s* — 1362 nys non *S* — to R. ] onder god *H* —  
 so m. ou l. *HW*, zou so m. l. *MB*, hit l. so m. s, loþer is to don *D* —  
 i. ] amis *D* — 1363 þat so m. *u*, þat more s — anoureþ *H* — 1364 is a  
 n. m. *HG*, is ek n. m. *SVJ*, ek is a n. m. *B*, n. m. is *EC*, n. ys *R*



1365 þat, gif o manere of him nere, as ic understonde,  
 þer nere lond in cristendom agen Engelande,  
 No holi chirche so wel iwust and ischild from ech  
 wouȝ  
 Under swiȝe noble prince and prelat god inouȝ.  
 Ac þis erchebiscop Thomas haȝ a lutel wille,  
 1370 þat apeireȝ muche his godnesse and þat lond  
 bigynneȝ to spille. 1350  
 His wille is such, þat wen he is icome in fol þoȝt,  
 He nele þoru conseil ne þoru red þerof be ibroȝt.  
 In such folie he is nou icome, our lord his þoȝt  
 wende!  
 Bote men mowe him þerof bringe, þat lond he  
 wole schende. (1330)  
 1375 þerfore my lord, þe kyng, zou bit, þat ze wiȝ ous  
 sende  
 A legat into Engelande, to enqueri þerof þen ende,  
 Oper, certes, he is upe þe pointe, al þat lond to  
 spille,  
 Bote ze chaste him þoru lawe and binyme his  
 fole wille!"

1365 *ersetzt durch*: Nys non so wel wit wisdom mist and rigtfully  
 from shonde *nach* 1366 *G* — Ac *s* — o ] þe *RC* — n. of h. *r*, n. on h.  
*B* — me u. *H* — 1366 no l. *H* — in al c. *SG*, of c. *rW* — ageinest  
*u. ö. H*, agens *u. ö. s*, a. to *B* — Engelonge? *H* — 1367 iw. ] warded  
*G*, isaued *Vs*, loked *B* — and ] ne so wel *S*, *f. VrL* — is. ] shylded  
*G* — f. e. maner *DL*, wiȝ *S* — 1368 s. *f. v* — boȝe g. *HG* — men  
 in. *H*, in. ou *M* — 1369 gode e. *HG* — þis T. *vor* þ. *v*, of Cant'buri  
*D*, *f. M* — so h. *H*, he h. *B* — fol. w. *S* — 1370 þ. muchel a. *H*, To  
 apeiri m. *W* — gonesse *V* — þ. l. *nach* b. *HB* — b. ] ginȝ *C*, doȝ *D*,  
 þenz *W* — to *f. LDmW* — 1371 ic. ] ibrouȝt *B* — into f. *C*, in a f.  
*DsJ*, in foly *G* — 1372 þo. c. ] for c. *rL* — ne þo. rerd *H*, ne for r.  
*rL*, *f. R* — for noȝing þe. *G* — be neuer *MBC* — 1373 ic. n. *W*, n.  
*R* — o. l. ] god *D*, how so *G* — 1374 h. þe. b. ] h. þe. wende *M*, is  
 þouȝt wende *H* — al s. *H* — 1375—6 *f. s* — biddeȝ *VL* — 1376 into ]  
 to *MW* — e. ] ofgropi *H* — þ. ] of *S*, *f. M* — þe e. *GV L* — 1377  
*C. s* — þe *f. S* — 1378 And þat *v* — c. *nach* h. *H*, *nach* l. *V* —  
 þ. rigt l. *HG*, wiȝ l. *M*, þerof *D* — a. b. ] a. bireue *G*, al nis *D* —  
 him h. f. w. *u LJ*, out of þulke w. *s*, worȝ a fille *D*



Of alle þe clerkes þat þer sete, non of hem þer nas,  
 1380 þat ne preisede much þis heie mon, for he so  
 renable was. 1360  
 "Lordinges", quap þe pope, "we seop wel inoug,  
 þat ze to þe erchebiscop telle, be it rigt oþer  
 woug.  
 Ac we ne mowe þerof no dom zeue, bote he him-  
 sulf her were,  
 For me ne jugeþ no mon bihinde him, ne no rigt  
 hit nere." (1340)  
 1385 "Sire", quap þe erl of Arondel, "ze mote bet under-  
 stonde  
 A certeyn dai us is iset to come into Engelande,  
 And þen dai ne dorre we nozt breke for our lord  
 þe kyng.  
 þerfore ze mote us grace do somdel of þisse þinge.  
 We biddeþ zou, gif it is zoure wille, an legat wiþ  
 ous sende,  
 1390 And þe erchebiscop hote also to Engeland wende. 1370  
 And as þe legat þer enquereþ, þerafter ze mowe do."  
 "Certes, beu frere", quap þe pope "inele nozt take  
 on so.

1379 al þe c. ] al *M*, þe c. s — s. ] were *J* — of h. n. *M*. — 1380 m.  
 þ. holi m. *CJ*, m. seint Thomas *S*, þe erle s — 1381 p. þo *V* — we s.  
 wel ] we here wel *L*, wel we understondez *v* — 1382 ze to ] ze of *G*,  
 ze bi *V*, toward *H*, he to *C* — erchebisc. ] bisc. s — be it wiþ *S*, wiþ  
*H* — wiþ w. *HS* — 1383 ne m. ] nelleþ s — þ. nach d. *S*, nach z. *C*,  
*f. s* — no *f. V* — z. *f. n* — boþ *W* — he hi. w. her *B*, hi. her w. *HC*,  
 hi. w. her *LS*, he her w. *D* — 1384 F. me ne j. ] To jugy s, Ne juggi  
*W*, we ne mowen *H* — no m. ] a m. *E*, m. *R*, *f. H* — him iwis s,  
 him no jugement giue *H*, *f. DB* — 1385 of A. ] þo s — ze m. ou bet  
*S*, ze m. bet zou *J*, bet ze m. s — 1386 For a *D* — is us *E* — 1387  
 durre *V*, derre? *R*, þore *W*, dar *G* — no. *f. GD* — 1388 ze m. g. do  
*E*, g. ze m. do *R*, lord, do ze us g. *S* — 1389 We b. z. ] We b. *vLS*,  
 Ze moten *v* — an l. ] al gate *G* — to s. s — 1390 þe *M* — h. ] bidde  
*GE* — agein to *L* — to w. *SG*, iw. *H*, agen w. *CJ* — 1391 þer I *f.*  
*SVs* — ze ] he *HLmJW*, þer *B* — 1392 b. f. ] b. sire *B*, sire *S* —  
 þe p. ] þis oþer *S*







110 Der König von Frankreich läßt Thomas nach Rom geleiten.

1405 þo þis holi mon to him com, grete joie he gan  
make

And het him up al his lond inouȝ of his take  
To spene to him and alle his, war so he euere  
come.

Nolde seint Thomas noȝt abide, ar he come to Rome.  
þe kyng him tok spence inouȝ to him and alle his  
1410 And sende wiþ him god condut, to bring him þer  
iwis.

þo þis gode mon to Rome com, he was faire  
underfonge,

And somdel þe pope was anuid, þat he abod so  
longe.

Me accusede him of þe trespas, þat þe biscopes  
tolden er,

And bede him answeȝe for his stat and alegge  
þerfore þere. (1370)

1415 Seint Thomas wolde up arise, me bad him sitte  
adoun.

Biside þe pope he sat and schewede his resoun:  
"Sire", he sede, "icham iset, þei ic unworþi beo,

1405 þ. h. m. ] seint Thomas *s* — c. to h. *SG* — him ma. *u LEC*, to  
ma. *RJ* — 1406 He *rBW* — het ] lede *G*, let *VrB* — up al ]  
up *r*, in eche stude opon *v* — i. ] moneie *C* — to t. *DB* — 1407  
Of *D* — spence *r*, spende *n* — to al. his *VDBCJ*, to his *s* — e. he *S*,  
heo e. *H*, þei *L* — 1408 S. T. wol. not *V*, N. s. T. þo *D*, N. s. T. *s* —  
ar ] forte *D* — 1409 *nach* 10 *S* — t. h. *Bs*, h. fond *H* — to sp. *S*,  
disp. *V* — 1410 conduyt *HVLE*, condyt *SGBR* — þ. ] þuder *VM* —  
1411 þ. g. m. ] seint T. *v*, he *s* — c. to R. *s* — f. he w. *v*, he f. w. *M*  
— underf. ] af. *S* — 1412 Ac *Ds* — som. *nach* w. *C*, *f. s* — abid *C*,  
hadde ibe *HS*, was *GR* — 1413 acoupede *H* — þe t. ] t. *GVrBJ* —  
t. ] hadden itold *S* — er ] þer *r* — 1414 ans. *nach* s. *s*, al *L* — and  
al. ] and ans. *L*, and segge *r*, þat he hadde *S*, *f. s* — riȝt þerf. *J*, riȝt  
*m*, for him *B*, hou hit *r*, for him hou hit *W*, itold of *S* — þere ] er *S*,  
were *rW* — 1415 up *f. M* — beden *H*, bede *V*, beþ *J* — 1416 B. þe  
p. ] He bigan *v* — he sat þere *L* — he sat adoun *W*, a godes name *v*  
— and ] to *S* — scheuen *S*, sede *r* — 1417 is. ] imad *v* — unwerþi  
*u. ö. M*, under þe *B*



To wardi þe chirche of Kaunterburi, as ge mowe iseo,  
 And þei ic beo unworþi, so much fol iwis  
 1420 Napeles nam ic nozt, þat þe king and alle his 1400 s. u.  
 Icholde for nouzt bileue and in such contek bringe;  
 For gif ic wolde his wille do and paie him of alle  
 þinge,  
 He me wolde louye inouȝ, and al his lond iwis  
 Scholde at myne wille beo and al þing, þat is his.  
 1425 Ac my profession, þat ichabbe to Jesu Crist ido,  
 And þe biheste, þat ichabbe imad, ne soffreþ me  
 nozt so.  
 And gif icholde gut bileue, inadde none neode  
 To nomon to go bitwene, myn erende forto beode.  
 Ac þe chirche of Kaunterburi was iwoned to scyne  
 wide  
 1430 And beo as þe sonne among opere of alle þe west  
 side. 1410  
 þe sonne, þat was er so cler, derk heo is bcome.  
 Brode cloude and stronge inouȝ hire lizt habbeþ  
 binome.  
 Ouercast heo is wiþ þis clouden, þat lizt ne zeueþ  
 heo non,

1418 c. ] court *M* — 1419 — 28 *f. v* — ich ne b. nozt worþi *W*, i ne  
 beo ful wis *VL* (*Wortspiel!*), i ne be wel wis *BC*, i ne be nozt wis *s*  
 — iw. ] nam ic nozt *rBW* — 1420 N. na. ic no. ] scholde þoru me  
*nach k. rB* — and al. h. ] in contek beo ibrozt *rBW* — 1421 *nach 22*  
*MBW, f. D* — Inolde *s* — *f. n.* ] n. *s*, my þoȝt *M* — Bil. *vor*  
*nol. s, f. W* — in *s*. ] me of *M* — to b. *B*, me to b. *s*, him b. *W* —  
 1422 And *s* — him of ] in *s* — 1423 l. i. ] þan l. *s* — al *f. s* — 1424 þi.  
*f. s* — his is *VLE*, his his *B* — 1425 my ] þe *rR f. E* — þ. *f. W* —  
 1426 ic. im. ] made *rs* — 1427 and in. nou *D*, in. ȝet *L* — 1428 To n. to  
 go ous *W*, N. go *s* — 1429 c. of k. ] þulke c. *v* — to beo as lauedi *v*  
 — and *s. G*, þat schynde *HS* — 1430 Brizte as þe *H*, A. beo as *S*, He  
 is þe *G* — al op. *vW* — ouer al þe *D*, of þe *W* — 1431 w. *nach c.*  
*L* — so c. er *S*, erore so c. *H*, so c. *rBs*, so brizt *W* — he *BRCJ*,  
 hit *G*, *f. D* — 1432 þat br. *D*, Blode *W*, Derke *J* — *s.* ] longe *D* —  
*i. f. Ds* — þat hire *H*, þat *R*, þe *E* — er ha. *S*, here ha. *B*, hire ha.  
*JW* — 1433 heo I ] he *Bm*, it *L* — w. þ. c. ] so *s* — l. ] heo *H* —  
 ȝef *E*, ȝaf *C* — heo II ] he *BRC*, it *LE*



War þoru þe chirches of Engeland iderked beþ  
 echon. (1380)  
 1435 þe kyng þat scholde hire gouerny bynymeþ al  
 hire rizte  
 And as a cloude hire ouercasteþ, þat heo ne mai  
 no leng lizte.  
 Ic, þat scolde hire wardein beo, þer azen ic mot  
 fizte  
 And stonde azen and wipsegge hor wrong myd al  
 mi mizte.  
 For þei ichadde a þousend lyues, as inabbe bote on,  
 1440 Raþer þen icholde it þolie, zeue icholde hem uchon. 1420  
 þe coustoumes azen holi chirche, þat þe king haþ  
 forþ ibrozt,  
 Here ze mowe hem ihure, gif hi beþ to graunti ouzt."  
 He gan to rede þe luper lawes, as he hem hadde  
 iwrite.  
 He wep, þe teres ornen adoun, þat deol it was to  
 wite. (1390)

1434 iderkeþ *BJ*, in derkehede *s*, derke *HS*, derke *nach* *b. G* — hy.  
 beþ *S*, of hem ben *G* — 1435 *nach* 36 *rBW*, *nach* 38 *V* — *k. f. E* —  
*h. g. s. V*, *s. g. h. B*, *s. hem g. E*, *h. s. upholde H*, *s. er upholde S*,  
*h. upholde s. G* — he *b. H*, *b. hire L* — *al f. s* — *r.* ] *lyzt n* — 1436  
*nach* 34 *VrBW*, *ersetzt durch*: þe statutes of Clarendone uncler and  
 unrizt *nach* 38 *G* — *A. as* ] *A. V*, For *rBW* — *ac.* ] *c. E*, þe clouden  
*HS*, clouden *CJ* — *hi.* ] hem *E* — no lengor *VE*, nozt *rBJW*, giue  
 no *R* — 1437 *nach* 35 *GV* — And ic *B*, And *ECJ* — þat *f. E* — *h.*  
*w. s. G*, *s. h. waraunt V* — *b. f. D* — ic II *f. D* — 1438 *nach* 36 *V* —  
 Ac ic *V* — *wi.* ] ageinseye *V* — *h. wr.* ] *h. poer SG*, þe luper  
 costomes *H* — 1439 *p. i.* ] hadde ic *s* — 1440 ich it *p. wo. HVS*, *i. p.*  
*it wo. B*, *ic it wo. p. J*, *ic wo. p. CW*, ich it þolede *E*, *i hem holde*  
*shuld G* — *ic h. wo. VBW*, ich zam *wo. u. ö. C*, *ic as wo. u. ö. S*, *ich*  
*is wo. u. ö. J*, *ic scho. h. M*, ich *w. HLS* — 1441 *c.* ] lawes *s* — 1442  
*m. nou hem ih. GV*, *m. hem nou h. L*, *as m. nou ih. S*, *m. zam ih. nou*  
*C*, *m. is nouþe h. J*, *m. ih. nouþe B* — 1443 þis holi mon *v*, þo  
*s* — *g. he to rE* — *g. hem to r. W*, *g. he r. R*, *rad S* — *lu. f. s* —  
*as he ha. s, f. G* — 1444 þat þe *HSVDW*, and þe *s* — *o.* ] *ronne*  
*GV* — *a. f. MB*



1445 Þo þe *W* — alle his *HG* — seen h. *G*, h. seige *HSV* — 1446  
A. f. *M* — ek ] alle *H*, f. *s* — hi f. *mJ* — 1447 And w. also myd him  
p. *r*, Ac bigonne to wepe faste *v* — echone and *H*, inoug and *S* —  
1448 hi m. f. ] þer was *s* — 1449 hn. *vor* to *v* — hi. ] holi chirche *vs*  
— so w. ] so *vB*, f. *Ds* — 1451 h. ] bad *B*, let *C*, and *G* — h. c. ] þe  
cardynalles *G* — a. I f. *Gs* — þat þ. *H*, þurgout *G* — cristendam *L* —  
1452 To wi. *DE*, To ageinseye *V*, Þat heo wipseiden *H*, Wipseiden *G*  
— s. l. ] þulke *s* — 1453 is. ne. *S* — no. *vor* is. *s*, nougware *HV*, nouh-  
where *vor* is. *S*, f. *G* — so hi ] eni *GL* — 1454 r. d. *R*, r. deizede *E*,  
dyze r. *V*, diede r. *L*, zeuen heore lyf *v* — þ. f. *s* — to s. *SL*, scholde  
*B* — 1455 spek *VM* — h. f. *HGLME*, zerstört *R* — eftsone *HG*,  
ferst *B* — s. T. f. *B* — 1456 no. f. *Ss* — he s. ] qd he *D*, f. *B* — of  
wo *S* — i ] me *W* — werþi u. ö. *M*, worþ *R* — 1457 a e. *S* — i. ]  
am ich *W* — 1458 Þat *Sr* — d. ] me drede *H* — w. it be *H* — f. u.  
i. ] þat ic be u. *m*







þen contek holde in such lond and namelich agen  
 þe kinge, (1420)  
 1475 And me mizte purueie þis gode mon, as good as  
 þat is.  
 I not, wat conseil ze wollep rede, for icholde rede  
 þis."  
 þo sede anoper cardinal: "Ine rede nozt so iwis,  
 For þat wolde zeue men ensample, al dai to don  
 amys;  
 For wen a kyng wip a biscop were wrop for eni  
 þinge,  
 1480 Anon to bringe him adoun, he wolde uuele lawe  
 bringe, 1460  
 And so were holi chirche þewe, þat leuedi scholde  
 beo.  
 þerfore þis red, meþincþ, is feble, a betere me may  
 iseo."  
 þe pope nom þo seint Thomas and tok him agen  
 his ring,  
 To bileue erchebiscop forþ and stable þoru al þing, (1430)  
 1485 Stedefastlich to holde up holi chirche rizte,  
 And he him wolde agen ech mon helpe myd al his  
 mizte.

1474 h. ] avere *v* — in s. a l. *GDB*, in l. *R*, wit s. a lord *J* — 1475  
 g. I *f. s* — an as g. *SGV*, an also g. *H* — 1476 n. neuere *V* — c. *f.*  
*B s* — wolde *B* — r. I ] lede *C* — ichulle *H*, i wot wel i *SV*, i wot  
 i *GB*, ic *s* — 1478 m. z. *G*, z. hem *E*, z. *MRC* — al dai *nach* don  
*B*, ofte *D* — 1479 Wen *s* — we. wr. wip a b. *vM*, we. agreued wip  
 a b. *D* — for ] of *W* — cunnes þ. *H* — 1480 an. *vor* ad. *H* — b. ]  
 don *H*, falle *M*, fel *D* — h. ] þane biscop *H* — he w. *nach* l. *H*, þat  
 shuld *G* — þe mo. v. *H*, leþ *B*, luper *L* — l. forþ *V* — 1481 þe. ] ischend  
*H*, londe *S*, þrall *G* — þat ] þer she *L* — lauedi *H*, ladi *V*, heued *B*,  
 fre *M*, freo *nach* b. *L* — 1482 r. ] conseil *rBW* — me þ. *nach* þ. *L*,  
*f. s* — is *f. uDBCJ* — may ] mote *vm* — 1483 þo n. *G*, spak to *L*,  
 wende to *m* — him *f. rR* — 1484 b. ] beo *s* — f. *f. SG* — and *f. G*  
 — þ. ] in *L* — 1485 Stedefast *W*, Stifliche *s* — al h. *H* — 1486 him  
*f. s* — w. a. e. m. ] wip e. m. *SG*, w. mid al his may *B* — myd al ] wip  
*Ss*, bi *H*



Ac he ne scholde nozt þe zut to Engeland wende,  
 Ac abide betere grace, gif god it wolde sende.  
 To þe abbei of Pounteney, forte sojourny þere,  
 1490 He sende þis holi mon, forte it betere were. 1470  
 Wip lute folc and lute ese þere he gan bileue,  
 For he nadde himsulf nozt to spene, bote as hi  
 him zeue.  
 His men he brogte in seruise, hor mete to wynne  
 þere.  
 Himsulf he was alone nei, hei mon þei he were. (1440)  
 1495 Lif he ladde strong inouz, he hadde of harde here  
 Schurte and breche streit inouz, hardere none nere.  
 þe strapeles were istreit myd mony a knotte also,  
 þe schurte tilde anon to his þeies, þe brech anon  
 to his to.  
 þe knottes wode into his flesch aboute in ech side.  
 1500 Wel unesi was his brech aboute forte ride. 1480  
 Harde migte he ligge adoun and harde sitte also.  
 Lord, dere abogte he heuene, wel augte he come  
 þerto!

1487 þe ] þo *L*, *f. SGVBsJ* — 1488 it ] him *SDC*, þe kyng *nach w.*  
*G*, *f. MJW* — 1489 grete *a. S* — 1490 He *s.* ] þe pope *s. G*, þider  
*wende nach m. D* — *f.* ] til *G* — 1491 eise *u. ö. M* — *g. dude H* —  
*to bil. B*, *l. W* — 1492 Forte *C* — hims. ] no seluer *M*, þe seluer non  
*B*, siluer non *W* — *n.* ] bote lutel *S*, *f. rBsW* — to *s.* ] dispende *V*,  
*f. B* — hi ] men *SB* — it him *SL* — 1493 to *w.* here mete *Ss* —  
 1494 *n.* ] inouz *B*, *f. SGDs* — þ. he hei *m. s* — 1495 *b.* ] werede *W*  
 — *s.* ] hard *SVnmJ* — and he *H* — had. of ] harde of *L*, werede *rBW*  
 — hard ] þe *s* — 1496 *B. a. s. B* — st. ] hard *MBW* — *h.* ] streitere  
*n*, strengore *s* — 1497 *w.* ek *uLCJ*, ek *w. s* — istreined *r*, istreynd  
 harde inouz *W* — *mo. a* ] *mo. G lR*, *mo. hard L*, harde *rB*, *f. W* —  
 knottes *GD* — 1498 *f. G* — þe *s. nach* þies *H*, þe *l. S* — ti. *vor* þe  
*b. H*, trilled *B*, raughte *L* — *a. I f. SD* — þies *unJW*, kneo *sm* —  
*b.* ] *s. S*, strapeles *m* — *a. II* ] rízt *H*, al *M*, *f. SDBsW* — to *II* ] þo  
*D*, ho *Snm*, scho *V* — 1499 knotten *SJW*, knotte *C*, knytting *s* —  
*w.* ] gnowen *H* — into ] to *S*, in *nsW*, al *H* — his ] þe *Ds* — in *II* ]  
*bi HGVRJ* — 1500 Swípe *H* — his ] þe *s* — 1501 lyzt *B*, sitte  
*v*, gon *L* — ad. *f. L* — *h. II f. s* — *s. up M*, ligge *HSL*, lye *G*, arise *D*  
 — 1502 *D. s* — *w. a.* ] er *D*



þe biscofes of Engeland,      þat azen him were at  
    Rome,  
 And erles and oþer ek,      þo hi to Engeland come, 1450  
 1505 Hi tolde þe kyng al hor cas,      hou hi nadde nozt  
    isped.  
 So sory and wroþ þe kyng was,      þat he was nei  
    awed.  
 "Alas", he sede, "þulke traitour,      þat ichabbe forþ  
    ibrozt,  
 þat he me schal such schame do,      ine mai hit þolie  
    nozt.  
 Wen he flukþ out of londe,      þat ine mai to him  
    come,  
 1510 Ichulle me awreke of his kun,      hi schulleþ abugge  
    some!" 1490  
 He let seche out clene al his kun      and his frendes  
    echon  
 And drof hem out of Engeland,      he ne bileued  
    nozt on:  
 Sik ne feble, zong ne old,      ne wommon wiþ childe,

1503 þ. *f. E* — alle a. *S* — 1504 A. þe *D*, *f. R* — e. ] barons *J* —  
 o. ek ] þe o. heie men *H*, o. heye men *S*, barouns ek *D*, barons *D* —  
 to E. þo hi *VJ* — 1505 al þe c. *DC*, fore *s* — no. ] noþing *GV L*,  
*f. HDW* — 1506 so s. *nach* was I *G*, boþe s. *nach* was I *H*, So sore  
*M* — and wr. vor þat *HG*, wr. *M*, *f. s* — was þe k. *D*, þo was þe k.  
*H* — n. vor he *SL*, wel ny vor he *B* — 1507 he *f. V* — me vor do  
*B* — do vor su. *SG* — nou i v — þ. hit *G* — 1509 he him *S* — fleuzþ  
*H*, flizþ *W*, fleoþ *VDL*, fleþ *SGBR*, flip *E* — out of ] oute *D* — mi  
 l. *SBm* — c. h. to *L* — 1510 me *nach* a. *SD*, *f. B* — aw. *nach* k. *H*,  
 Aw. vor me *S*, vor i wole *G*, fonde *B* — of h. k. ] on h. k. *GV Ls*, in  
 som wise *B* — hi sc. it *C*, hi hit sc. *SJ*, and all *G*, to don *B* — ab. ]  
 his frendes *G*, him *B* — som chome *B*, echone *M*, also *L* — 1511 *f. G*  
 — He l. s. o. ] Ich wol *B* — al c. *SW*, c. *rLcJ*, me awreke *B*, *f. s*  
 — is k. vor c. *S*, of h. k. *B*, h. freond *W* — of h. f. *B*, h. k. *W* —  
 1512 A. d. h. ] He let h. driue *G*, He let he driue *nach* E. *H*, He het  
 h. driue *S* — þat he *D*, hi *M*, þat hi *W*, þat þare *H* — b. ] moste  
 leue *H* — 1513 ne z. *M*, o. s — o. ] z. s — þat was wiþ *H*



Ne children, þat sokende were, much he was unmilde! (1460)  
 1515 In armes þe moder bar þe child, in hore wombe some.  
 þer hadde þe kyng, as me þencþ, a fable wreche  
 inome!  
 Iharled hi were in grete meseise, out of londe, allas!  
 Ech good mon hadde reuþe of hem, þat hurde of  
 þat cas,  
 And among hem sede stilleliche, þat he a luþer  
 kyng was.  
 1520 More screwed hede þe kyng biþozte gut up seint  
 Thomas: 1500  
 þe men, þat he drof of londe. were hem lef oþer loþ,  
 He made hem swerie upe þe bok ech after oþer  
 an oþ,  
 þat hi ne scholde in none stude bileue none stounde,  
 Ar hi come to seint Thomas, war so hi him founde, (1470)  
 1525 And telle him fore, hou hi were out of londe ibrozht,  
 To bringe him in more sorwe, gif he migte turne  
 his þozt.

1514 Ne þe *H*, Noyþ *B*, And *M* — soukinde *HV*, soukinge *G Dn*, zong  
*s* — we. *vor s. E*, was *vor s. R* — m. ] þus *D* — w. he *HG*, he *S* —  
 1515 hire a. *v* — þe m. ] modres *s* — bere þat c. *J*, bar hire c. *SDB*,  
 hem bere *s* — and in *vLmJ* — wombene *H* — 1516 as *f. VnmJW*  
 — w. ] red *E* — 1517 Haurled *G*, Jhauled *W* — in g. m. ] mid schame  
*s* — out of l. *nach w. S*, out of þe l. *VrCJW* — 1518 *f. BCJ* — g.  
*f. G* — of h. *f. s* — heorden of *H*, ysey *R* — 1519 *ersetzt durch*: Forto  
 greue þis holi mon wonder and rouþe it was *nach* 1520 *G* — And ]  
 hi *vor se. MLW* — a. hem ] bitweone heom *nach st. H*, hom *nach se.*  
*S* — st. *f. s* — he *vor w. S*, *f. s* — a l. k. ] l. k. *JW*, þe k. l. *s* —  
 1520 Mo *HS* — screhede *r*, schrewede *CJW*, shrewednesse *L*, wreche  
*B*, sorwe *s*, luþer dedene *H*, luþer dedes *S*, luþer dede *G* — b. ] brozte  
*M* — þe *g. u. ö. M*, to do *g. D* — to s. *M*, of s. *W*, s. *D* — 1521 m. ]  
 folc *M* — d. *nach l. v* — hem ] þey *B* — 1522 hem m. *G*, make hem  
*W*, m. *SMs* — s. to *D* — þe ] a *H* — E. a. o. *vor* he *v*, e. of hem  
*ML*, e. man *D* — an ] his *D*, gret *H* — 1523 *nach* 24 *E* — b. ] abyde  
*G* — 1524 Ar þat *M* — to þe erchebischope c. *v* — w. ] *W* — so ]  
 euer *G*, euer *vor fo. SD*, er *E*, þat *M*, as *W* — him *f. S* — 1525  
 tolde *VLcJW* — h. *f.* ] h. *rsW*, *f. VB* — out of l. ] of Engel. *s* —  
 1526 in *f. V* — sor *H*, anye *G*, wo *LS* — *g. hi m. HGLJW*, forto *D*  
 to *s* — t. ] chaungi *BS*



Ȝut he biȝozte a luȝer dede      more up seint Thomas:  
 He let hote þoru al Engeland,      as wide as his  
    power was,  
 þat nomon scholde for him bidde      in chirche ne  
    elles ware,  
 1530 As me for þe erchebiscop doþ      and haþ ido wel  
    ȝare. 1510  
 Lord, much was þe schame þo,      þat holi chirche  
    bitidde,  
 Wen heo ne moste among oþer men      for hire heued  
    bidde!  
 þat folc of seint Thomas kun      wel þicke aboute  
    him drouȝ  
 Al dai, þat were iflemed for him      in meseise and  
    sorwe inouȝ, (1480)  
 1535 And wepe and cride deolfolliche      and tolde him al  
    þat cas,  
 Hou hi were for him idriue,      and wuch hor sorwe was.  
 Seint Thomas bihuld hem deolfollich      and gan to  
    sike sore,  
 And naȝeles he made fair semblaunt,      to conforti  
    hem þe more,  
 And sede þis word, to gladiе hem,      þat men under-  
    stode longe:

1527 ȝ. *vor m. SG* — he ] þe kyng *v* — b. ] wrouȝte *D* — 1528 l. ]  
 het *r*, forbed *H* — h. *nach E. L, f. rH* — þ. al ] þ. *L*, in *s* — *E.* ]  
 þe lond *W* — as fer as *v*, al þer *M*, þer as *D* — h. p. ] hit *s* — 1529  
*s. f. h. b.* ] *f. h. ne bede s* — 1530 doþ nouȝe *vor f. H* — i. h. *VBC*,  
 habbeþ *D* — w. *f. rJW* — 1531 wel m. *V* — þo ] ido *J, f. SVDs* —  
 b. ] bifel þo *D* — 1532 heo ] she *L*, þai *G*, he *DJ me m* — a. o. m.  
*nach* heu. *W*, for o. m. *S, f. s* — f. so holi a man b. *H*, in bedes beon  
 ido *D* — 1533 k. ] frendes *B*, frend *J* — w. þ. ] þ. *D, f. s* — 1534 d.  
*f. s* — þ. ] þus *S*, heo *H* — m. ] doyl *R*, deol *EC* — s. ] wo *DB* —  
 1535 *f. S* — Heo *HS*, All *G*, *f. R* — wope *DCJW*, wepten *VE*,  
 wepyng *GR* — criede *LE*, crynge *G* — a. *bis c. f. V* — 1536 *f. V* —  
 Hi *S* — f. h. w. *C*, w. f. his loue *s*, w. fram h. *W* — i. of lond *D*,  
 defouled *v*, flemd *L* — 1537 *S. T. f. V* — h. b. *s, f. V* — d. ] son þo  
*D, f. V* — 1538 *A. n.* ] *A. euer H, N. W, Ac s* — m. hem *B*, m. hom *J*  
 — 1539 understondes *G*, understondeþ *W* — wel l. *HG*



- 1540 "Ech lond", he sede, "is owene contreie to þe  
 stronge." 1520  
 As ho seieþ: "þei ze be her in strange contreie  
 ibrozt,  
 3if ze beoþ stronge in godes lawe, hit ne schal zou  
 greuy nozt."  
 Alle þe heie men of þe lond, þat ihurde of þis cas,  
 Corsede þe kyng and sede, þat he a luþer mon  
 was. (1490)  
 1545 þis seli men aboute hi nome for loue of seint Thomas  
 And founde hem sustenaunce inouȝ, þat in mesese  
 non þer nas.  
 þo þis tiding to þe kyng of Engelond com,  
 þat þis men were wel underfonge, gret deal to him  
 he nom:  
 "Certes", he sede, "wen ic ne mai his herte so  
 abuye,  
 1550 In more meseise ichulle him bringe, þat his lif him  
 schal anuye." 1530  
 Greie monekes of Cistens from zere to zere  
 A chapitre made general of abbodes, þat þer were.  
 For ech abbod of greie monkes to þulke chapitre  
 come

1540 he s. *nach* c. s — ouer al to þe *M*, to þulke þat beoþ *H*, to man  
 þat is *S* — 1541 ho ] he *S*, man þat *H*, hose *VME* — þ. *f.* *B* — her  
*f.* *DS* — st. c. ] uncouþe londe *H* — 1542 s. *z. g.* ] greueþ *z. s.*, greueþ  
*D* — 1543 of II *f.* *W* — 1544 k. ] luþer k. *D* — a. s. also *HS*, a. s.  
 alle *G*, *f.* *r* — þet *M* — a ] so *rB*, *f.* *SGCJW* — l. ] wicked *D* —  
 m. ] kyng *VL*, *f.* *rJW* — 1545 a. ] to *G*, *f.* *s* — hi ] he *B*, men *H*,  
 hem *G*, him *VL* — n. ] And toke *vor* þ. *G* — 1546 s. ] liflode *H* —  
 i. *f.* *s* — so þat *MB*, and *SV*, *f.* *DLmJW* — in m. n. þer ] in m.  
 neuer on *H*, n. imysseysed *B*, no defaute *M* — 1547 þo *f.* *D* — luþer  
 k. *D* — E. þerof *D*, E. to him *B* — 1548 m. were ] folk was *H* —  
 wel ] faire *M*, *f.* *sW* — u. ] resseyued *G* — 1549 so ] þus *mJ*, in þis  
 manere *vor* his *v* — 1550 mo. me. ] mo. sorwe *B*, wo *s* — 1551 To grye  
*B*, Wite *Vr* — of C. ] at C. *SGLJ*, fram C. *D*, ichal *B* — 1552 g.  
 maken *G*, helde g. *B*, holdeþ g. *E* — of *bis w.* ] as for as here ordre  
*dure B* — 1553 e. ] euerech *HG* — g. ] wite *Vr* — m. ] abbeies *rW*  
 — chapitle *HJW*, chapitel *S*



Wiþinne a time, as gut doþ þoru al cristendom. (1500)  
 1555 þo þe chapitre plener was, þe kyng þuder sende  
 To þe abbotes priuelich, þat to þe chapitre wende,  
 And sende hem word, þat him þogte wonder gret  
 inouz,  
 þat hi wolde him so muche do unkundenesse and  
 wouz,  
 To susteiny his wiperwyne among hem and his fo  
 1560 In þe hous of Pounteneye, þat brogte him in such wo; 1540  
 And bote hi him bileuede and ne susteined him  
 namore,  
 Alle þe greie hous of Engeland offenke it scholde  
 sore!  
 For gif hi susteyned his fo, no wonder it nere,  
 þei he awreke him of þe hous, þat in his londe were. (1510)  
 1565 þo þis letres to Cistens among þe abbodes come,  
 Of þe þretinge hi dradde sore and gret conseil nome,  
 So þat hi bede seint Thomas, his beste forto do,  
 For hi ne dorste agen þe kynges wille namore him  
 holde so.  
 þo seint Thomas þis ihurde, he gan to sike sore.

1554 a t. ] þe t. *D*, a terme *VnEW*, a lyme *R*, acerteyn *C*, þre zer  
*HS*, þe þre zer *G* — 1555 þiper þe k. *J* — 1556 a. alle *HG* — p. ]  
 plenerliche *uCJW* — 1557 hem *f. s* — g. ] more þan *H* — 1558 hi  
*f. L* — w. *nach* u. *D* — him *nach* do *G*, *vor* do *D*, agen him *S*, *f. m*  
 — so m. *vor* u. *SGD* — do *nach* u. *M*, *vor* a. *D*, misdo *W* — unkunde-  
 hede *Bs*, unkunepþe *J*, unkuynde dede *HGC* — a. wouz *f. M* — 1559  
*s.* ] soffre *r* — w. ] enemy *SH* — 1560 b. ] dude *D* — s. ] moche *D*,  
*f. s* — 1561 A. b. hi ] He het hem *r* — wolden him bileue *H*, him  
 wolden bileue *SB*, wolden leue *G*, bileue *M*, hit bileue *D* — susteini  
*vDB*, soffre *M* — 1562 Oper a. *r* — g. ] wite *Vr* — h. ] monekes *v*  
 — of þ. ] aþhinken *VR*, abigge *HG*, abugge *vor* so. *S*, riwe *r* — sc.  
 it *S*, sc. *BmW* — 1563 hi *f. B* — s. ] suffrede *M* — no ] ne *H* —  
 he seide it *H*, *f. B* — 1565 l. to *C*. ] lords hestes *B*, hēs *L* — am. ] to *r* —  
 1566 þretnynge *HSB* — hi *f. L* — d. hem s. *G*, hem d. s. *L*, hadden  
 drede *E*, doutede sore *rW* — þerof n. *SG*, þarof heo n. *H*, to hem n.  
*B* — 1567 hi b. ] was beden *nach* *T. G* — bes. ] heste *HVL* — 1568  
 a. þe k. w. ] for þe k. s — ho. him *DW* — 1569 ih. þ. *Vrs* — wel s. *B*



- 1570 He bad Jesus him helpe þo and cride him milce  
and ore: 1550  
“Lordinges”, he sede, “þat me habbeþ isusteined  
mony a day  
In my grete neode, Jesu Crist hit zelde, þer i ne  
may!  
þe kyng, þat þreteþ zou so faste, zif ze me holdeþ  
longe,  
Zif Crist wole, ze ne scholleþ for me neuere harm  
afonge. (1520)
- 1575 Warsø ic mowe on erþe beo, from zou ichulle wende,  
þat ze ne beo for me apeired, our lord his grace  
me sende!  
For ic mai zut my mete bidde, i nam nozt to good  
þerto.  
God, þat fedeþ wylde bestes, me mai fede also.  
Ac hou so it euer of me bifalle, god, zif it is þi wille,  
1580 Hold up þe rizte of holi chirche, þat heo folliche  
ne spille!”  
As þis holi mon in þozte stod, wider he migte wende, 1560  
þe kyng of Fraunce, þat was so good, sone him gan  
word sende, (1530)

1571 *Se* l. *SG B*, *Lordes s*, *Lord L* — he *s*. | ze *H*, *f. SG B* — hast  
*L* — 1572 *g. f. rs* — *C. f. GB* — h. zou *z. HB*, *z. h. zou V*, zou *z.*  
*SG J*, þou *z. L* — þ. þat *GB*, þat *J* — ich misulf *H* — 1573 þreteþ  
*z. so f. HSD BJ*, zou þ. *s* — þat zif *H* — ho. me *V*, ho. me here  
*v LJ*, ho. her me *C* — ouzt l. *H* — 1574 *Se s* — nozt *f. M*, þer *f. D*  
— neu. ] non *GD s*, *f. H* — 1575 War ic so *C*, W. ic euere *HS*, W. euer  
*i G* — on e. m. be *B*, be on e. *R*, bicomē *E* — 1576 *f. me f. s* — *Nach*  
1576 *eingefügt*: þat ze habbeþ on me ispend after me comeþ on þat  
swyþe wel it wole aquiten hou so it euere gon *H* — 1577 *Ic s* —  
1578 Nou *g. S*, Our lord *HG* — þe w. *HLm JW* — b. and foules *v* —  
mai *f. me L*, he mai me *f. H*, me mai zut *f. J*, me *f. SG* — 1579 so  
*f. W* — euer it *SG* — b. of me *S*, of me bicomē *HG* — is ] beo *VBm*  
þi ] his *HDL* — 1580 þe r. of *f. s* — heo ] he *V*, hi *D*, hit *LR* —  
neuir *f. S*, *f. neuer G*, villiche *D*, nozt *s* — ne sp. ] nasp. *HV*, asp. *s*  
— 1581 in þ. *s*. ] þ. *s* — 1582 þ. w. so *g.* ] sire Lewes *s* — sone *nach*  
*g. S*, sone he *H*, *f. GS* — con h. *G*, h. g. to *R*, g. to h. *E*, g. his *MW*,  
*g. L* — w. *vor h. s, f. S*



1583 wolde bileue *H*, scholde dwelle *S*, scholde *G* — u. | in *G s W* — al *f. Hr Bs* — w. so *SLCW*, w. euer *G*, wider *M*, whoder *DW* — 1584 he hims. *H*, he *s* — *f.* ] sende *nach* him *r* — him *vor* w. *s*, auch *nach* w. *J*, *f. B* — 1585 *þ.* he was *s. B*, For it is *s. iseid v*, Hit is wel *s. r*, *þer* was sene *s* — is mest in *s. a. SG*, in his meste *s* — 1586 o. l. ] godes *s* — h. ] grace *v* — n. ] ney *r B*, wel neg *W* — w. *f. W* — þo ] *per vs* — 1587 *per* h. l. n. *SG*, n. h. l. *pare H*, l. n. *s* — wel m. *VBW* — 1588 so *f. s* — w. *nach f. R*, wepinde *HVJ*, wepinde *nach f. E* — a. *g.* ] he *g.* *HS*, a. siked *G*, a. sorwed *B*, *f. rs* — a. sizte among wel *M*, a. si. ilome a. *D*, a. si. sore a. *C*, sikyng wel *R*, sikinde wel *E* — 1589 *s. h.* forew. *L*, *s.* forþ h. *s*, under wei h. *r* — 1590 at | of *DW*, *f. us* — soche d. *B*, so drery *G*, so grete *r* — 1591 Ic þe wolle *M*, Ich þe *C* — t. ] segge *rW* — 1592 Ac þat *vD* — to no. *D* — *f. G* — ending-dai *GB*, lif *r* — 1593 *þ. f. M* — *s.* zeot d. *v*, *s. d.* zut *r* — stronge m. *L* — 1594 in my slepyng *MW*, as ich was aslepe *HS*, as i was in sleping *G*, in auisioun *D* — w. *f. s* — to me *S* — c. ] nom *V* — 1596 And strof *V*, In struinge *D* — alle his *V* — 1597 *per f. Bs* — goynge *G*, *f. W*



Ech after oper, þat my brayn      schedde al abrod  
    þer doun.  
 For me ic þonke Jesu Crist,      þat ic schal deie so,  
 1600 Ac for my men. ic sike sore,      for inot, wat hi  
    scholleþ do."      1580  
 þis holi mon him wende forþ      in care and deol bi  
    weie,  
 Forte he come to Senouns,      twelf mile from Poun-  
    teneie.      (1550)  
 þer he bileuede in sojourne.      as longe as he wolde.  
 þe kyng him fond to spene inouȝ.      of seluer and of  
    golde.  
 1605 þis holi mon bileuede þer      in pais and reste inouȝ,  
 Ac euere he carede for holi chirche, þat þe kyng dude  
    so wouȝ,  
 And sende to þe kyng of Engelond,      þat he lette  
    be stille  
 And ne werre nogt holi chirche,      gif it were his  
    wille.  
 Seppe þe kyng of Engelond,      as his wille him nom,  
 1610 Passede þe see, as god it wolde,      and into Fraunce  
    com.      1590

1598 schadde *u. ö. RCW*, gan falle *r* — al ab. ] ab. *nE*, sone *nach b.*  
*M*, on þe grounde *W*, *f. GD* — þer *f. W* — 1599 F. me ] F. nouȝe *H*,  
 þerfore *SML E* — may þ. *J* — 1600 men ] meyne *r* — si. so. ] si. *s*,  
 carie so. *D* — f. II ] þat *rW*, *f. Hs* — 1601 him *f. HGB* — a. d. ] a.  
 wo *D*, a sorwe *B* — bi þe *SGLDs* — 1602 to ] in *B* — Seneuns  
*RW*, Senemis *E*, Seines *C*, sein Denys *S* — 1603 sojourninge *HS*, sorwe  
*M*, sorwe and wo *D* — as l. as. ] so l. as *r*, al þe wile þat *v* — 1604  
 to spende *B*, spence *L*, *f. s* — 1605 h. ] gode *v* — þ. stille *D*, forþ *M*  
 — pes *VDLs* — 1606 Ac. ] An *H*, And *M* — ca. ] bad *s* — þat ] lest  
*S* — þe k. ] me *SrW* — d. ] doþ *V* — so ] hire *HSD*, *f. s* — 1607-8  
*f. D* — hit l. *B*, scholde l. *v* — 1608 werred *nsJW* — no. ] nomore  
*HS* — upon ho. *HGVE*, wiþ ho. *S* — were ] is *G* — 1609-10 *nach*  
 13 *S* — *S*. ] Sone þas *H* — him n. ] him cam *S*, com *D*, com com *J* —  
 1610 P. þe s. ] Ouer se wende *H*, Wende ouer see *SG* — it *f. s* — i. F.  
*nach s. G* — he c. *HG*, þe wey nam *S*, nom *D*



þe kyng of France was aboute,      gif god wolde grace  
   sende,  
To acordi him and seint Thomas,      gif he it migte  
                                 bringe to ende. (1560)  
So þat hi were togadere ibrozt    to a dai, þat hi sette,  
Seint Thomas com bifore þe kyng    and as his lord  
                                 him grette  
1615 And to his fet fulle akne    and wep and cride sore:  
“Haue reuþe”, he sede, “of holi chirche    and werre  
                                 þu hire nomore,  
And ichulle do al þi wille,    as ic sede er bi mi  
                                 migte —  
Saue my lordes honour    and holi churches rizte!”  
þe kyng made him wroþ for þat word,    as he hadde  
                                 ofte ibeo:  
1620 “Nou ge mowe”, he sede, “echone    his falshede  
                                 iseo, 1600  
For ich ne scholde upe þis word    do noþing agen  
                                 his wille,  
þat he nolde segge, þat icholde    holi chirche aspille, (1570)  
And þat hit were agen godes lawe,    and such maner  
                                 he migte  
þat lond desturbi and binyne    my franchise and  
                                 my rizte.

1611 w. *nach* g. *B*, w. him *HS*, f. *s* — þe g. *SBEW* — 1612 m. it *b*.  
*HVJ*, m. b. it *G*, m. b. *s* — 1613 So þ. ] Þo *BR*, f. *E* — to a ] at  
one *H*, a *s* — hi *s*. ] iset *H* — 1614 b. ] to *s* — as h. l. him ] swiþe  
faire him *G*, him faire *D* — 1615 a k. ] adoun *SGr* — a. wepte *SGV*,  
weopinge ful *D*, a. cride *Ms* — a. c. ] a. w. *s*, wepinge wel *M*, f. *D* —  
1616 he *s*. *nach* c. *S* — þ. ] wiþ *SG* — hi. ] it *Gm* — 1617 þi w. ich.  
do *H*, ich. þi w. do *s* — al vor mi *s*, f. *H* — as ich er *s*. *S*, iwis *s* —  
1619 him m. *S*, m. him þo *G* — inoug f. þ. w. *H*, f. *s* — o. ha. *D*, h.  
ere o. *G*, h. o. before *L* — 1620 ich ne ] me *DC*, man *H* — n. *nach*  
m. *L* — ze m. *nach* s. *rs* — here i. *B* — 1621 do *nach* s. *HVLCJ*,  
vor a. *GM* — no. ] nozt *Ss* — 1622 ich. ] he sch. *SW*, hit sch. *D* —  
1623 hit ] ic *rW*, f. *L* — 1624 me b. *HL*, b. me *S*, bisene *G* — mi f.  
a. ] our f. a. *B*, sone so *G* — my ] our *B*



1625 And *g. H*, Whiche pat *g. G* — *p. h. i.*] hau graunted *G* — him  
*f. VMW* — *z. w.*] ase witen *H*, *f. SGD*s — wel i. *V* -- 1626  
 And *VDBR*, So *G*, *f. MW* — *t.*] truþe *G*, treuþe *s*, storbaunce *B* —  
 pat II *f. VMLC* — is al *h.*] is *h. Ss*, al *h. D*, on him is *B* — 1627  
 And *HG*, pat *r*, *f. S* — þe *f. H* — a. þe be. *f. s* — bi. *f. G* —  
 euer *w. m* — 1628 pat bi. me was faire heo *h. H*, pat haþ ibe bi. me  
 wel *h. S*, bi. men *h. B*, bi. him i ne *C*, agen me hem *D*, pat hy hem  
 agen him *s* — 1629 he ] ze *G* — al so *uLC* — me II. nouþe *H* — ic  
 me *p. SG*, *p. me EC* — 1630 *ƿ. G* — *f. f. s* — me *p. f. R* — ha.]  
 dos *G* — 1631 pat ] of *W* — ne. *b. HS*, bischops *W* — so wis *f. MR*  
 — as he *f. R* — non ] neuer *G* — 1632 he *f. D* — me ha. *H* — wr.  
 king *HS*, fole *D* — *b. me e. G*, *b. B*, euer ibore *s*, eni kinge *D* —  
 1634 bed.] best *M*, sest *S* — non þe *w. s* — al *vor* pat *w. H*, *f. s* — 1635  
 l. in *p.*] in *p. s*, and biþozte him *v* — 1636 i haue had grete a. *G*, ic.  
 ih. a. he sede *S*, ic he sede ih. *Vn CJ*, he s. ic. ih. *D*, ic. ibeo in a. *W*  
 — to c. me is *H*, me comeþ *S* — wel m. *HB*, to m. *R*



Ȝif þe erchebiscopes bifore me hadde ido here migte,  
 Hit nadde ibe nou no nede to contek ne to figte,  
 For ar þisse hit were stable inoug þoru gode mennes  
 sizte.

1640 And costumes ne beþ to holde nozt, ȝif hi beþ  
 agen rizte. 1620

Ac for þe bischopes were to nesch bifore me, as ic  
 finde.

Here folie ic mot nouþe abugge oþer hit worþ bi-  
 hinde. (1590)

Ichot wel, þer habbeþ ibe bifore costumes in  
 Engelonde.

Ac agen rizt hi beþ and wrongful, as ic understonde.  
 1645 And þei hi longe isuffred beo and to costumes idrawe,  
 þer ne mai nomon to soþe segge, þat it beo rizt  
 ne lawe.

For our lord loueþ rizt and soþnesse and uuele  
 costumes none iwis,

1637 ȝif hi *vor* ha. *M* — þe e. ] e. s, þe biscops *S*, þe bisc. he seide  
*HG* — he. mi. ] al her rizt *D*, arizt *M* — 1638 i no. ne. nou *SBW*,  
 nou i. no ne. s, i. nou no ne. þanne *r*, i non ne. þare fore *H*, me ben  
 no ne. *G* — contecki *HCW*, contacky *J*, strive *G* — ne ] noþer *B* —  
 1639 *f. G* — ar ] as *S* — hit ] hi *W*, *f. Ss* — w. ] was *Mn* — st. i. ]  
 ystabled *s* — godis *J* — þo. ] bi *rBW* — menne *M*, mannes *HLCJW*  
 — 1640 *f. SG*, *ersetzt durch*: Nouþe god for is grace sende holi  
 chirche hire rizte *H* — ne b. ] þat b. *E* — no. to h. *s* — 1641 For þat  
*H*, And for *W*, *f. s* — þe b. ] hi *SG* — to n. ] unconninge *D* — bif.  
 me *vor* w. *HLm*, tofore *nach* w. *S* — nouþe *f. H*, nou *f. S*, now hit  
*G*, hit *W* — 1642 *f. R* — H. *f.* ] þe studefastore *v* — a. nou *V*, neode  
 a. *D*, a. *E*, be *HG*, be now *S* — or *G*, ar *S* — hit ] i *G* — w. al *v*  
 — beo *D*, *f. J* — 1643 *f. G* — w. *f. rm* — þ. ] þat hi *HS* — i. *f. HS*  
 — her b. *HSD*, *f. s* — þe c. *HS* — 1644 *f. G*, *ersetzt durch*: Jused  
 heom alto muche holi chirche to schonde *H*, Yholden hem at þe  
 kynges wille and þat was gret scham and sch... *S* — hi b. and  
 w. ] and myd wrong *M*, alle hi b. *D*, hi b. *W*, wrongful *vor* ag. *s* —  
 1645 habben ibeon is. l. *HG*, haue l. is. b. *V*, habben is. *S* — to ] þe  
*S* — 1646 Ȝet ne m. no. *L*, Ic m. now *R* — to ] for *HG* — it ] hi *v*  
 — ne ] and *G*, or *L* — 1647-8 *f. G* — r. ] soþ *W* — a. s. ] a. riztnesse  
*W*, *f. Bs* — n. *vor* v. *H*, nougt *rC*, rizt nougt *W*







- Woldestou bynyme his lawes, þat neuer nere bynome,  
 And habbeþ ibeo iholde of kinges, þat bifore him  
 habbeþ icome?  
 1665 Gret maister þu woldest alonde beo, to much were  
 þi power,  
 To much ichabbe honoured þe in my londe her!  
 Bote þu grante þe rizte lawen, ichulle bicom þi fo,  
 And gif we beþ þine fon boþe, inot wider þu migt go!"  
 Seint Thomas huld him euer in on, þe kynges hem  
 made wroþe  
 1670 And departed from him so in grete wrappe boþe. 1650  
 Hi þretneðe him and made noyse inouȝ, seint Thomas  
 him huld stille,  
 For raþer he wolde þolie deþ þen hore luþer wille. (1620)  
 Nou helpe Crist þis holi mon, for neode he hadde  
 þerto!  
 Nou boþe þe kynges beþ his fon, wider mai he  
 nou go?  
 1675 Iflemed he was of Engeland and of France also.  
 His men made deol inouȝ and nuste þo wat do,

1663 And w. non *D*, Wolt þou nou *H*, Wostou nou *SG*, þat woldest  
*W* — biny. him *V*, biny. *nach* l. *H*, biny. him *nach* l. *SG* — nere neu.  
*SDLCJ* — 1664 þat *BR*, Ac *L*, *f. H* — ha. I ib. ] hem ha. alle  
*H* — of alle þe *k. S*, þe *k. vor* ha. I *H* — him ] þe *D*, *f. R* — ic. ]  
 bec. *B* — 1665 þu w. ] wostou *m* — al. b. ] b. in londe *V*, b. *DLs* —  
 of to m. *D*, and gret *L* — w. þi *f. D* — 1667 g. þe ] suffri him is *v*  
 — r. *f. s* — b. i. *r*, i. be *s* — 1668 ȝ. *f. E* — beþ bo. þi *f. SGM R*,  
 bo. beþ þi *f. E* — i. *f. Gs* — m. þu *G*, þu wilt *B*, þou wolt *CW*,  
 woltou *s* — 1669 him hu. *BCJ* — e. *f. s* — þauh þe *GV* — king *L*  
 — h. m. ] he m. *L*, were *GMs*, þo were *D* — 1670 him ] hem *HV*,  
*f. E* — so *f. s* — 1671 þratte *GLE*, gretede *M*, stode *W* — him I *f.*  
*vDLRCJW* — a. m. n. i. ] faste *s* — T. and he *R* — hu. him *HGVm*  
 — 1672 þo. d. ] suffri d. *s*, þe d. aſonge *HS*, þe d. take *G* — þen þolie  
*H*, þen soffre *SG L*, þen graunten *V* — 1673 C. h. *Sr*, Jesus beo his  
 help *s* — þ. h. m. ] seint Thomas *H*, *f. s* — þe. ] þo *SGVnJW* — 1674  
 For *G* — þe *f. D Lm J* — w. ] ȝware *v* — n. II *vor* whare *S*, *f.*  
*Ds* — 1676 i. *f. s* — a. ] hi *Ss* — w. þo to *V*, w. to *vDLs*

Thiemke, Die me. Thomas Beket-Legende.



- And namelich his kunnesmen.      þat for him iflemd  
were.
- “Lord”, hi seden, “alas. alas.      þat we of lyue nere!  
We beþ idriue of Engeland      and out of France also.
- 1680 Wat scholde more sorwe. lord.      þen is icome us to?” 1660  
Seint Thomas him made glad inouȝ      and gladede  
his men anon:
- “Beþ stille”, he sede, “for ȝe make      neodeles deol  
echon! (1630)
- Ȝoure mete ȝe mowe biswinke,      as gode men doþ  
mony on.
- Beo ȝe from me, hi wollep beo frendes.      þat nou  
beþ ȝoure fon.
- 1685 For ȝe nabbep hate of nomon      bote for me wiþ wouȝ.  
And beo ȝe from me iwend,      me wole ȝou louie  
inouȝ.”
- “A, sire. mercy”, queþe þis opere,      “we witeþ wel  
al þis,
- For us sulue nys us noȝt      bote for þe iwis!  
For we scholleþ wel our mete winne,      ac we nuteþ,  
wat þu schalt do,
- 1690 Bote þu schulle for hunger deie.      Lord, were þu  
schulle so?” 1670

1678 a. II f. ME — of l. ] lifles HG, ded s — 1679 For vor i. H, vor  
out of E. S — we b. nach i. H, vor and SG — i. nach E. G — 1680  
schulle we M — Lord vor w. v, f. s — us ic. G — 1681 ma. h. HM  
— i. f. s — anon | also L — 1682 f. f. rs — d. n. noupe H, d. inou  
n. SG — e. ] ne wo L — 1683 ȝo. m. vor as HS, for ȝo. vor as G —  
And seide ȝe mo. H, Ȝe mo. he seide SG — bisw. ] of sw. HDBC,  
asw. W, sw. Gs — g. m. ] m. E, f. R — 1684 f. G — For b. ȝe H —  
1685 f. II ] þorowe J — 1686 ȝe ] i G — me ] ȝe G, f. C — l. ȝou  
s — 1687 A f. Bs — m. f. B — q. þ. o. ] þ. o. seiden H, hi seden þo  
s — 1688 us I ] our L — s. f. s — us II ] hit VBJ — þe ] ȝou s —  
1689 F. f. HLS — scho. ] mowe s — wel noupe H, f. rsCJ — wi. ]  
awinne CJ — ac f. G — þu scha. ] þu wolt D, þu may G, ȝe schule  
Vn, schule ȝe s — 1690 þu f. G — s. I ] scholdest GB, shalt L, ȝe  
s — w. ȝe s. s, wheþer þu shalt se us G, wi seistou M, wi schaltou  
D — so ] mo G — go L



"Ic mai bidde my mete", quap̃ seint Thomas, "inam  
nozt to good p̃erto.

God gelde al, pat eni good for his loue me hap̃ ido. (1640)  
Bitwene Burgoine and Prouynce, as me dop̃ me to  
understonde,

Gode men bep̃ and almesfol and of kunde londe.  
1695 Ȝif ic ne mote in France beo, p̃uder ichulle wende  
And bidde my mete for godes loue, ȝif god hit  
wole sende.

Ȝut som good mon me mai iseo, ȝif hit is godes  
wille,

And habbe reupe and helpe me, pat meseise me  
ne spille."

His men for him and hemsulue made deol inoug.  
1700 ȝis gode mon among al his wo confortede hem  
and loug. 1680

Alas, pe deol, pat per was, pat such a mon bitidde,  
pat pe erchebiscop of Kaunterburi scholde his mete  
bidde! (1650)

Dere abouȝte he holi chirche and holi churches rizte.  
Wel auȝte ech mon herafter drede aȝen holi chirche  
to figte!

1691 my me. b. s — q. s. T. ] sede he s, he sede vor b. r — n. f. SE  
— 1692 it ȝ. H, him ȝ. s — hem a. v — e. g. vor i. S, nach l. s —  
f. l. V, f. mi l. s — me h. ] me wollep̃ BC, me L, ȝou s — 1693 Prouence  
HVLCJ — as f. S — me d. ] i L — me II f. GDL CJ — to f.  
vLRJW — 1694 a. of a k. s, poruȝ kuynde of pe H — 1696 ȝ. ] as  
L — god ] Crist G, he HDW — h. w. ] me w. h. v, h. me w. W, me  
w. DLs, hine me w. C — 1697 good f. s — mai me S, men mai GB,  
me L, mai E — ȝif ] and H — is ] beo HD — godes ] his D — 1698  
A. h. ] ȝat wole h. G, A. for s — r. of me ] unJW — a. II f. s —  
m. me ] in m. i B — ne ] nele M — 1699-1736 (fol. 132) am Rande  
zerstört S — a. f. hims. H — al d. J — 1700 am. ] in GLs — a. l. ]  
inogh G — 1701 ȝat I was per s, hit was to seo r, euer G — ȝat II  
f. GCJ — an heiz m. HGE, heih m. SVLRC, lord B — \*biti . . S  
— 1702 h. m. s. HSLD — bi. f. S — 1704 d. her afterward S, to s  
— aȝ. ] upe r — \*ho . . S

\* . . = alles folgende f. S







þe wule icham in France kyng      ichulle þe finde  
    inouȝ,  
 For ic understonde þe soþe nou,      þat þe kyng haþ  
    þe wouȝ."  
 To Senouns he sende agen      þis holi mon iwis  
 1720 And fond him þer to spene inouȝ,      him and alle his. 1700  
 More he dude his mizte ȝut      and bitwene he sende  
    his sonde,  
 To bringe acord bitwene him      and þe kyng of  
    Engelande. (1670)  
 At Mountmartre in France      þis dai was inome.  
 þuder were þe kynges boþe      and seint Thomas icome.  
 1725 þe kyng of France dude his mizte,      þat hi were at  
    one ibroȝt,  
 Ac þo hi hadde togadere ispeke,      al hit was for  
    noȝt.  
 For þe kyng swor euere his grete oþ,      þat he nolde  
    acord non,  
 Bote þe status of Clarindone      iholde were echon.

1717 þe w. þat *D*, *W. s* — ich of *F. am C* — *f. þe HV C J*, \*fi . . *S* —  
 1718 *I G* — \*nou al þe *s* . . *S*, þe *s. LC*, to *s. vor ic r* — *h. al H*, *h.*  
*do E* — 1719 to *S. vor i. H*, <sup>1)</sup> To Senenys *R*, To Senemys *E*, To is  
 enemys *C*, To seint Denys *r W* — he ] þe king *H* — *s. ] sete B*, wende  
*s* — *a. nach m. H*, him *a. SV B J*, sone *M*, *f. G* — \*h. . . *S*, god *W* —  
 1720 þ. *f. s* — to *s. ] s. L*, to spende *SB*, to spence *G*, spense *HS*,  
 dispense *V* — to him II *EC J*, *f. V* — and also alle *V*, \*and al . . *S*,  
 all *G* — 1721 And *m. he B*, And *D* — *d. h. m. ] seide ichille fonde S*,  
 fondede *s*, euere *D* — *ȝ. nach d. M*, ywis *L*, *f. D* — *a. f. r B* — \*bit . .  
*S* — he II ] hem *CW*, *f. SG V ns J* — 1722 br. ac. ] make ac. *r*, br.  
 loue *s* — \*ki . . *S* — 1723 Mountmartir *SG* — Mounmartre *RC*, Mo-  
 martre *H* — \*w . . *S* — 1724 w. ] wende *G s* — þe ] þis *v* — *b. a. ] a.*  
 þo *s* — \*T . . *S*, T. was *D s* — 1725 of *F. d. h. m. ] Lewes fondede s* —  
 þat *f. E* — \*hi . . *S* — at o. ] to acord *HG* — 1726 to *g. ] al s* — *w.*  
 undo *H*, \*w . . *S* — 1727 e. *f. G ns* — his *f. vs* — *g. f. r L s* — oþus  
*H*, Henri vor *s. s* — *a. he nol. H*, \*he nol. . . *S* — 1728 w. enerecheron  
*H*, \*w . . *S*

<sup>1)</sup> s. 1602.

\* . . = alles folgende *f. S*



- And seint Thomas swor bi his dai, he nolde holde  
nozt on.
- 1730 Raþer he wolde þen deþ afonge, bote þer were  
oper won. 1710
- Wiþ wrappe hi departede þo and nolde non oper do.  
Seint Thomas gan to sike sore and wep inliche also. (1680)  
"Lord", he sede, "help me nou for þine swete  
wonde,  
Oper holi chirche is upe þe pointe to beo ibrozt  
to gronde!"
- 1735 Maister Herbart of Boseham, þat on of his clerkes  
was,  
In priuete bitwene hem two sede to seint Thomas:  
"Sire", he sede, "þe Mountmartre þis hul icleped is.  
As ge habbeþ ispeke of þe pes of holi chirche iwis,  
And as þe name seþ of þe hul, ic doute in my  
þozt,
- 1740 þoru þi martirdom holi chirche worþ furst to rizte  
ibrozt." 1720
- þis oper sizte sore and sede: "God zeue, hit were so.

1729 bi h. d. ] aze *s* — þat he *LW* — nol. ] wole *V* — þarof ho. *H*,  
\*h... *S*, þole *GVJ*, soffre *B*, of hem *D* — nozt on ] non *H* — 1730 þen  
*f. HLa* — d. *vor* b. *s* — af. ] undurf. *SV*, take *G*, þolie *rs* — b. ]  
\*zif... *S* — 1731 w. wr. *nach* d. *v* — þo ] So þat *vor* hi *v*, *f. LmJW* —  
and ] þo hi *v* — nol. ] \*no... *S* — 1732 so. *f. s* — wepte *V*, to wepe  
*Gs* — i. *vor* w. *HLW*, \*i... *S*, faste *D*, in hert *R*, reulich *vor* w. *M*,  
*f. E* — 1733 h. n. *C*, n. h. *s* — fif w. *umJ* (\*fi... *S*) — 1734 For  
*S* — is *f. M* — \*b. ibr... *S*, gon al *D* — 1735 H. ] Bernard *H* — on *f.*  
*CE* — \*his... *S* — 1737-74 (*fol. 182 Rückseite*) Zeilenanfänge zer-  
stört *S* — \*... he *S* — 1738 As ge as ge *H*, \*... s ge *S*, þer as ge *G*,  
þer ge *s*, As hi *W*, And we *L* — ha. *f. s* — ispoke þe p. *VB*, pais bi-  
speke *H*, ispoke *G* — iw. ] al þis *G* — 1739 \*... e n. *S* — of þe h. s. *E*,  
is of þe h. *R* — as ic *HS* — in ] on *MCW* — 1740 \*... m. *S*, þo. m. *s*  
— w. ] be *S* — *f. f. rLsW* — r. ] pais *uL* — 1741 þ. o. ] Seint Thomas  
*r*, seint Th. *vor* se. *v* — So. sichinde *H*, \*... nde *S*, So. sikinge *G*, seide  
*BW* — a. *f. v* — se. ] syghte sore *L* — z. ] wolde *HD* — þat hit *HR*

\*... — *S* = alles vor *f. S*



þat þoru my deþ holi chirche in pes were ido, (1690)  
And þat ichadde myd my blod and wiþ my lif aboꝝt,  
þat heo were to riꝝte lawe and in good pes ibroꝝt."

To seisi Henri his sone      myd al his kenedom  
And to crouni him, and longe him þogte,      ar he  
                                 þuder com.

And his conseil sede, þat it was mest of alle þinge,  
 Holi chirche and seint Thomas in unrigt forte bringe; 1730  
 For þe erchebiscopes rizte of Kaunterburi it is,  
 To crouny þe kyng of Engelond, and non oþer iwis. (1700)  
 And þe kyng in prejudice of him and to bynyme  
 his rizte

Let oþer biscoþes crouny his sone and kudde a  
lute mizte.

1755 <sup>1)</sup> Four bischopes him crounede      azen <sup>5</sup> rigte and wone,

1742 And pat purz G, And po. H, \*.. u S — h. c. ] hit vor w. G —  
sup in p. B, into rigt pais H, to rigte r, f. LW — w. nach c. rnsW  
— i. ] ibrogt perto LW — 1743 ersetzt durch: And if ich hit mizte  
bringe perto of mi deß nere me nozt nach 44 LW — P. i hed. V,  
\*.. d. S — l. ] flesch Bs — 1744 \*.. re S — r. ] gode L — 1745 mis-  
somer DE, \*.. er S — pat f. S — him g. H, g. him SG, f. LCJ —  
1746 Pat in wr. of GrR, In wr. of B, For wr. of L, \*.. f S — we. az.  
L, he we. G, we. H — 1747 To s. sire H. HGV CJ, To sesi H. MB,  
\*.. enri S — 1748 To cr. h. MB, And cr. h. R, \*.. m S — and II f.  
HrB — pu. ] perto unW — 1749 H. c. s. rs, \*.. yde S, A. h. c. LW  
— po pat B, f. G — 1750 \*.. t T. S — 1751 Pe e. s, \*.. ops S — 1752  
\*.. ng S — o. bishop H — 1753 pregetise EJ, \*.. ce S, despit r — a. II  
f. SD — b. him HSV ECJ, bireue pe G — 1754 \*.. c. S — kidde GL,  
kuyede V — a. l. ] per his r — 1755 \*.. h. c. S, c. h. E — and az. MB ECJ

\*.. — S = alles vor f. S

1) *Q*: Imposuit autem ei manum archiepiscopus Eboracensis in Cantuariensi dioecesi, in ecclesia videlicet beati Petri apud Westmonasterium, contra dignitatem ecclesiae Cantuariensis et antiquam consuetudinem, assistantibus sibi et suffragantibus praesulibus Londoniensi, Saresberiensi, et Roffensi. S. 368. Vgl. v. 1822!



þe erchebiscop of Euerwik and þe biscop of Londone  
 And þe biscop of Salesburi and of Rouchestre also.  
 At Westmunstre in seint Petres chirch þis dede  
 was ido.

þe fader seruede þe sone at þe mete a day,  
 1760 And wiþ þe kenedom seisede him, as al þat folc isai. 1740  
 þe tidinges of þis þing to seint Thomas come.  
 Of þe unrigt he sende sone to þe court of Rome. (1710)  
 þe pope him sende lettres agen and his bulle, þat  
 he scholde

Amansi þe kyng and his conseil, wuche tyme þat  
 he wolde,

1765 And suspendi þe biscopes, þat such unrigt dude þere,  
 And enterditi al Engeland, forte hit amended were.  
 Seint Thomas athuld þe lettre, forte god þe grace  
 sende,

þat he migte himsulf þe dede do, wen he to Enge-  
 lond wende.

3ut com king Henry þe olde eftsone into France.  
 1770 þe kyng of France was anuyd of þis disturbaunce 1750  
 And wende aboute to make acord and bitwene  
 sende faste,

1756 \*.. f E. S — 1757 at W. *nach* c. v — 1760 kingd. B, reame H, reaulme L, reume VECJ, reme G, \*.. me S — h. s. S, seide h. W — 1761 þis þing ] \*.. þing S, þe kyng VM, þat cas R, þat E — huy c. H — 1762 For þe u. he s, For þe wrong he L, f. S — c. ] pope B — of f. S — 1763 s. him M, s. DBsJ, \*.. s. S — his l. VCJ — ag. f. s — and ] an L — his f. vL — b. ] bede G — he ] me rW — 1764 Acorse þe k. GV, Agens þe k. B, f. S — w. t. so he L, w. t. he VCJ, wan he euer r — 1765 \*.. hops S — biscopriches r — s. u. ] s. wrong V, so D — 1766 A. endertidi J, f. S — 1767 at h. þe l. ] wiþ h. þe l. VB, h. þe l. to him HS, h. þe l. GL, þe bulle h. s — þe gr. ] him gr. HGVJ, þe time r — 1768 m. ] \*.. te S — hi. *nach* do E, f. B — þe de. ] þe neodes H, f. S — wen he to londe s, to E. wen he VCJ — 1769 H. k. þe o. VDCJW, oure k. þe o. B, \*.. H. e. S — e. ] þe o. k. S — 1770 \*.. ance S, King Lewes s — w. euere vJ — þis ] his MW — 1771-2 f. L — \*.. out to S — s. b. S, b. he s. H, about he s. s, about s. C

\*.. — S = *alles vor f. S*



- So þat hi were, as god hit wolde, acorded ate laste. (1720)  
 A seinte Marie dai Magdeleyne ido was þis dede,  
 In a stude, þat me clepeþ traitores mede.  
 1775 Also ferde þe acord, as þe mede icluped was,  
 For þerafter in a lutel stounde noþing isene hit nas.  
 Muche hi speke in priuete and in gret loue wende  
 atwo,  
 And seint Thomas wende, þat þe king al his wille  
 wolde do.  
 Maister Herbard of Boseham to þe king seþþe  
 wende  
 1780 Upe forward, þat hi hadde bispeke, as seint Thomas  
 him sende, 1760  
 And bad him hote zelde azen, as ferforþ as he mizte,  
 þat his baillifs in his biscoprliche nome wiþ unrizte. (1730)  
 "Ȝe", quap þe king, "wolde he sò? Ȝut he schal  
 abide!  
 Ichulle furst loke, hou he wole bere him in oþer side.  
 1785 Perauenture he mai so faire bere him azen me,  
 þat ichulle him zelde ech ferþing, þerfore chese he."  
 Lo! wuch acord þis was and hou sone ido!  
 þe anuy, þat hadde seint Thomas, was nozt  
 i-ended so!

1772 hi we. ] \*.. e *S*, hi *rB*, hi *vor a. W* — hit *f. s* — 1773 On *s. M.*  
*s*, *f. S* — 1774 me *c.* ] *is c. G*, \*.. *c. S*, *c. gyt þe H*, *c. þe Ds*  
— 1775 þe meduwe *GV*, þat *E*, þo *C* — 1776 þ. *a. l. s. v*, *a l. wyle*  
*þ. s* — 1777 in ] wiþ *DC* — *g. f. sJ* — *w. þerto S*, *partede RC*,  
*departed E* — 1778 *A. f. s* — *we f. E* — *wo. vor h. rLW* — 1779  
*s.* ] *he sone H* — 1780 Upe þe *V DJ*, *For S*, *For þe HG* — *þ. hi ] as*  
*hi rs*, *f. L* — *ha. f. Ls* — *is. ] bis. H*, *ispoke SGVBJ*, *imaked L, f.*  
*W* — *as f. Ds* — 1781 *ho. to SD*, *bidde G, f. V* — *ȝ. a. ] hem ȝ. E*,  
*ȝ. R* — 1782 in *h. b. nach n. S* — *hadden n. S*, *wonne M* — 1783  
Ȝe ȝe *V* — *he f. E* — 1784 *l. f. SL*, *l. s*, *iwrite H* — *him b. H Ls* —  
in þat *o. L*, *formest in o. H*, *on eyþer B* — 1785 *so f. he m. H* — *him*  
*b. D* — 1786 *i. ȝ. him uC*, *ich him wole W*, *i. ȝ. Ls* — 1787-8 *f. v*  
— *Lo ] Lord M*, *Loke s* — *i. ] undo M* — 1788 *s. T. ha. rE* — *w. n.*  
*i. ] ended n. L*

\*.. — *S* = *alles vor f. S*



Maister Herbard wende agen and tolde seint Thomas  
fore.

1790 "Ȝe", þozte þis holi mon. "þis pes is forlore." 1770  
Himsulf seint Thomas seþþe to þe kyng wende,  
To speke more of þis acord, gif he it mizte amende.  
þe king him wilcomede al liztelich, as he ne hulde  
nozt þerto,

And wende him forþ to hure his masse and seint  
Thomas also. (1740)

1795 He was iwoned to habbe his masse, as hit fel to  
þe daie,

And þo nom he forþ a soule masse, þat nozt þerto  
ne lay,

For he nolde cusse masse cos, to cusse seint Thomas.  
þis holi mon þozte wel, wi þe encheson was!

Wel narwe þe kyng him biþozte, to derne his  
luper þozt.

1800 þis acord was sone ido and to feble ende ibroz! 1780  
þo þe masse was ido, in conseil longe hi stode,  
Ofte þe king him upbreide, þat he him dude er  
of god,

1789 ag. *f. s* — ant *H* — s. T. t. *SE*, t. þe kyng *B* — 1790 al *f. HB s*  
— 1791 Sep. sei. T. h. *H*, Sei. T. sep. h. *Gn*, H. suppe sei. T. *D* —  
1792 *f. C* — 1793 þe k. ] To speke *C* — w. him *G*, beheld him *L* —  
al ] so *M*, *f. S D L* — hu. ] lette *G* — no. ] none *S* — 1794 him *f. ] f.*  
*B*, *f. s* — hu. *f. s* — and s. T. *vor* to *L*, *f. V* — al. *f. V* — 1795 He  
*bis* m. *f. V* — h. *f. ] f. s*, felde *V* — to II ] of *D* — 1796 A. þo n. *f.*  
*B*, He n. *f. M*, þe king n. *f. s*, A. þo he let singen him *H* — a ] þe  
*HBC*, *f. SGVsJ* — þat ] as hit *SG* — þe. no. *L*, noþing þareto *H*  
— 1797 n. nouzt *H* — cu. m. cos ] no m. haue *L*, at þe pais *HS*, atte  
pax *G* — to *f. v* — 1798 þ. wel ] biþ. him wel *G*, understod *D* — wi ]  
wat *HM*, þat *S*, þat þat *G* — 1799 h. b. ] b. *rs*, gan biþenche *v* —  
d. ] hyde *GL*, biturne *M*, turne *Dm*, driue *W* — 1800 þ. a. ] Ac to him  
*HS*, But he *G* — w. s. i. ] þat wot ech derne þing *v* — a. to luper  
e. i. *n*, it nas to hele nozt *HS*, nas hit to layne nozt *G* — 1801 al i.  
*r* — 1802 Wel o. *v*, Of *D*, Efte *M* — upbr. h. *GV*, h. upabr. *D*, h. ofbr.  
*SM*, upbr. *W* — þat ] what *G*, þe *W* — d. h. *HVB*, d. *R*, h. hadde  
ido *SL* — er of ] er oft *V*, erore *M*, er to *m*, þat *D*, gret *L*



Hou lowz mon he com to him, and in wuch poer  
 he him brozte,  
 And þat he auzte uuele azen him beo, gif he him  
 wel biþozte. (1750)  
 1805 So hi were togadere longe, and þo hi hadde al ido,  
 þei hit lutel wile ilaste, wiþ loue hi departed atwo.  
 Seint Thomas gan to sike sore, þo he him hadde  
 understonde,  
 þat he hadde so longe ibeo out of Engelande.  
 þei hit were azen his wille, him þozte hit luþer dede,  
 1810 þat his biscoprliche hadde ibeo wyþoute gouern  
 and rede. 1790  
 To þe kyng of France he wende ferst and to oþer  
 gode and hende  
 And faire at hem his leue nom to Engeland forte  
 wende.  
 He þonkede hem of alle honour þat hi him hadde  
 ido,  
 And wiþ fair condut and gret loue from hem he  
 wende so. (1760)  
 1815 Wiþ gret honour he wende of France toward Enge-  
 londe,

1803 And zwuch a l. *H*, Whuch a sympel *S* — m. *f. s* — h. verst *S*,  
 h. first *G* — in w. ] to such *S* — p. ] poufte *G* — he *f. D* — him ]  
 me *B* — 1804 *f. L* — azte *GCJ*, ouzte *V*, þouzte *S* — wel v. *W* —  
 b. ] nyme *M* — 1805 So þat *u* — l. t. *s* — 1806 wile *f. E* — ila. ]  
 dude la. *V* — d. ] wende *r* — 1807 g. to s. ] g. s. *R*, sykede *S* — ha.  
 him *L*, him gan *SGVB*, gan him *H*, gan *m* — to n. *E* — 1808 he ]  
 his bisshopriche *L*, *f. M* — so l. ] to l. *r*, l. *HG*, wiþout gouerne and  
 red *nach* i. *L* — *E*. ] longe *L* — 1809-10 *f. L* — hit þ. him *HGDBmJ*  
 — a l. *SrECW* — 1810 ha. i. ] so longe was *HG*, was *s* — gouer-  
 nyng *G* — 1811 of *F*. ] Lewes *s* — he ] hy *S* — o. ] þe *LW*, *f. G* —  
 g. men *vrLW*, g. men good *B* — 1812 at heom *vor* to *H*, of h. *rnW*,  
 at him *S* — his *f. s* — he n. *SBW*, he tok *nach* fa. *H*, toke *nach* fa.  
*G* — 1813 hem ] him *LR* — ho. ] gode *J* — him ] hem *V* — 1814  
 conduit *HVn*, condit *SG* — g. *f. s* — fr. hem *nach* we. *E*, fr. him *nach*  
 we. *R*, fr. *D* — he *f. MLW* — so ] þo *GD* — 1815 he we. wiþ g. h.  
*HG* — Of *F*. *vor* he *G*, out of *F*. *VB*, from *F. s*, From *F. vor* wiþ *HS*



At an hauene he gan abide,    þat me clepeþ Witsonde.  
 þe lettres þat he hadde of Rome,    to Engeland  
    he sende,  
 To do þe sentence al abrod    bifore him, er he wende.  
 þe erchebiscop of Euerwik    in sentence he let do,  
 1820 And þe biscop of Salusburi    and of Londone also; 1800  
 For hi hadde icrouned þe zonge king    azen his dignete  
 Wiþ unrigt in his biscopriche,    he amansede alle  
    pre<sup>1</sup>).  
 þo þe tiding to hem com,    hi made hem wroþe inouȝ  
 And þretneðe þis holi mon,    þei hit were wiþ wouȝ. (1770)  
 1825 Seint Thomas eode toward þe scipe,    to Engeland  
    fore wende:  
 A mon þer com from Engeland    azen him good  
    and hende:  
 “A, sire”, he sede, “for godes loue    ne passe þou  
    noȝt þe see,  
 For knyȝtes beþ in Engeland    iredi þe to slee.  
 At ech hauene hi awaiteþ þe,    to kepe þe mony on.  
 1830 Ȝif þou comest among hem ouȝt,    þou worst aslawe  
    anon!” 1810

1816 h. toun *V*, haue *MB* — g. *f. s* — Wissonde *E* — 1817 l. ] bulle  
*m* — of ] at *s* — 1818 þe *f. B* — b. h. ] b. *s*, ouer *vor w. M*, þider  
*vor w. D* — er ] ase *H* — 1820 *S*. ] *L. r* — *L.* ] *S. r* — 1821 ha. *f.*  
*DS* — ic. *nach k. L*, courouned *V* — ȝ. *f. DS* — his ] þe *H* — 1822  
 þerfore he *SS* — a. hem *v*, acorsede *VL* — 1823 t. ] dignite *J* — c. to  
 hem *s* — m. hem ] m. him *M*, weren *E* — 1824 þretede *M*, þretten *G*,  
 þratte *L* — faste þis h. m. *DL*, þis h. m. fast *B* — 1825 e. ] wende  
*SrL* — to w. þe ] into *M*, to *s* — *s.* ] see *L*, bissop *C* — 1826 þ. *f. s*  
 — him ] heom *H* — 1827 þou no. ] ȝe no. *ML*, no ȝut *CW*, *f. vs* —  
 1828 Four *C* — þer b. *SDW*, þare b. *vor k. H*, þat b. *B* — i. ] iporueide  
*H* — 1829 *nach 30 R* — hi aw. þe ] hi aw. *LSW*, aw. þe *D*, men aw.  
*H* — 1830 c. up *S* — o. *f. SGVLR* — worþe *G*, worþest *D* — as. ]  
 slayn *G*

1) Vgl. v. 1755. *Q*: Quorum aliqui, Rogerus videlicet Eboracensis  
 et Gilebertus Londoniensis et Jocelinus Saresberiensis, transfretare  
 volentes, in ipso portu, suspensionis suae et anathematis litteras sus-  
 ceperunt. *S.* 375.



“Certes, sire”, quap seint Thomas, “inele no leng  
abide.

To Engelonde ichulle me drawe, tyde me, wat bitide.  
þei ic be to drawe lyme mele, inele beleue namore.  
To longe ichabbe þennes ibeo, þat rewep me wel  
sore! (1780)

1835 þe soules, þat ichabbe to loke, six zer and more  
iwis

Wippoute warde habbeþ ibeo, alas, to longe hit is!  
Wel ichot, þat ic worpe þer aslawe, er come ougt  
longe.

Ichulle for holi chirche rigt þen deþ fawe afonge!  
Ac biddeþ for me to Jhesu Crist, ic bidde, par  
charite!

1840 Ac tofore alle oþer namelich o þing biddeþ for me: 1820  
þat god for his holi grace, to Kaunterbury me sende,  
þat ic mote, quic oþer ded to myn owe chirche  
wende.

Ȝif i ne mai þuder alyue come, ar ic imartred  
beo,

þat my bodi mote ded, god it granti me!” (1790)

1831 si. q. ] q. *HG*, sede *s* — ine *M* — u. ö.: lengore *SV*, leng' *GL* — 1832 t. ] bet. *S*, euer *vor* bit. *D* — w. me *VD*, me w. me *C*, w. so *B*, w. *HGLsW* — 1833 to *f. H* — þer lyme wel mele *J*, lemed and ek *vor* to *B*, þ' se *G* — b. ] abide *G* — 1834 u. ö.: reuweþ *S*, riweþ *M*, rues *G*, ruweþ *R* — me *vor* r. *GDLsW* — w. ] and *vor* þat *SGDLsW* — 1835 *S. G* — ichadde *S* — l. ] kepe *SE* — 1836 wardein *uEC* — hi ha. *B*, haþ *V* — l. ] muche *SVBmJ* — hit ] þat *M* — 1837 wel ich wot *nach* worp *H* — þat *f. H* — ich worp *nach* as. *H*, i shal be *G* — þare *vor* are *H* — hit c. *GDB*, þat c. *R*, þen c. *ME* — o. *f. VnmJW* — 1838 r. *f. r* — wel fa. *B*, fain *GV*, wel vayn *S*, vayn *vor* for *M*, son *D*, gladliche *vor* þ. *H* — 1839 b. I ] prayes *G* — to *f. LCJ* — J. C. ] god *s* — ic b. zou *HDCJ*, i pray ou *SGV*, i pray *L* — 1840 Ac *f. H* — t. a. o. ] ouer a. o. *E*, ouer o. *R* — n. ] þing *GB* — b. ] prayes *G* — 1841 ho. *f. rs* — 1842 mowe *Ms* — to m. o. c. ] m. lif *D* — w. ] þer to ende *D*, *f. H* — 1843-4 *f. L* — m. nozt *SGVBCJW* — þ. ] þer *VCJ*, *f. s* — c. *f. s* — 1844 ȝwan icham d. *H*, quik oþer d. *B* — god ] our lord *G*



1845 His leue he nom deolfulliche, to schipe he wende so.  
 He þonkede hem alle honor, þat hi him hadde ido,  
 And biteigte al France Jesu Crist and blessed hit  
 wel faste.  
 þat folc made sorwe inouz, þat deol longe ilaste!  
 At Douere were knyghtes gare, þat hurde of him telle,  
 1850 As sone as he com up þere iredi him to quelle: 1830  
 Sire Renaud of Wareyne and sire Randulf de Brok  
 And also Gerueis de Scherreue gret folc wiþ him  
 tok,  
 To kepe þis holi mon at Douere, wen he come of  
 þe see,  
 And bote he wolde hor wille do al gare him to sle. (1800)  
 1855 To þe hauene of Sandwich þat shyp wel euene  
 drouz,  
 And þe oþer abide at Douere myd þretenge inouh.  
 In þe scipes seil an hei þis holi mon let do  
 A crois, þat me fer isei isowed faste þerto,  
 þat was signe of his baner, for oþer ne kepte he  
 non.

1845 to þe *SG*, and to *HR* — he ] so *C*, *f. r* — so ] þo *G D L C W* —  
 1846 And *s* — hem ] him *W* — of *a. VrB*, *a. gret S*, *a. þe L*, of  
 þe *R* — hi ] me *H*, he *W* — ha. him *GC*, to him ha. *S* — 1847 bitaigte  
*VDR*, bitaigte *EJ* — *J. C.* ] god *s* — bl. ] þankede *L* — hit ] him *V*,  
 hem *L*, þat folc *D* — wel *f. D* — 1848 wep and m. *v* — s. ] d.  
*SVDLsW* — i. ] gret *H* — þ. II ] and here *S* — d. ] s. *SVLsW* —  
 wel l. *B* — 1849 w. *f. D* — þe k. *G* — g. ] redi *GV*, *f. s* — of him  
 hu. *Ss* — 1850 Also s. *V* — as ] so *D* — up þ. ] up *s*, to lond *D* —  
 al redi *HVB*, al prest *D* — 1851 *u. ö.*: Reynaud *H*, Reynald *GV L*,  
 Reynold *SB*, Renald *W* — Warenne *u. ö. SVLC* — Rondolf *u. ö. GVMR* —  
 1852 Geffrey also *D* — Schirreue *uDE* — þat g. *B*, and g. *D*,  
 moche *S* — him ] hem *r* — 1853 þ. seli m. *nCW*, him *r* — c. up *BCW* —  
 þe *f. V* — 1854 al. g. ] redi *s*, al redi were *GV*, redi þei were *L*,  
 hi were al redi *S*, þer anon *D* — to *f. D* — 1855 þ. s. ] þe bissop *C* —  
 w. ] þo *D*, *f. Ms* — 1856 þe o. men *L*, þis luper men *D*, þe kniztes  
*s* — a. him alle *u*, a. him *J*, him a. *W* — þretenyng *HS*, pretenynge  
*B* — and bost i. *H* — 1857 Wha *S* — an h. ] aloft *V* — 1858 fair  
*V* — isewed *GLE*, isywed *R*, iset was *S* — fa. *f. SG* — 1859 syngne  
*B*, tokene *rs* — his *f. s*



- 1860 Men stode at Sandwich and bihulde þat crois  
moni on. 1840  
“We isep nou hiderward”, hi sede, “oure biscop  
Thomas!”  
þe ȝut he was fer in þe see. hi wuste þat he hit  
was.  
þat cri was sone wide coup, þat folc orn faste  
inouȝ.  
And ar he were to londe icome, faste agen him  
drouȝ. (1810)  
1865 Hi cride and þonkede Jesu Crist, þat hi migte him  
aliue iseo,  
Hi wilcomede him wiþ joie inouȝ. ne migte no more  
beo.  
þe þridde dai of þe aduent, bifore cristemasse hit  
was,  
þat he com þus to Engelond, þe gode mon seint  
Thomas.  
þe seueþe ȝer, þat he ferst wende out of Engelerde,  
1870 For six ȝer and monþe he was fleme, ic under-  
stonde. 1850  
þis was elleue hondred ȝer and sixti and tene,

1860 þat folc *D* — þ. c. *f. s* — wel m. *H* — 1861 n. *f. rs* — hid.  
come *v* — Hi s. *vor* we *v*, *vor* hid. *s* — b. ] ercheb. *B* — 1862 *ȝ. s* —  
*f. f. rB* — þat he ] ho *rBW* — 1863 wi. and c. *B*, wi. anon *S*, wi. *s*,  
c. *C* — *f. ]* swiþe *W* — 1864 wel *f. GB*, þukke *R*, þicke *vor d. E*, þat  
folk *HS*, *f. s* — aȝ. ] wel aboute *S*, aboute *R* — me d. *C* — 1865 c.  
and þ. ] þ. ȝurne *D*, þ. *s* — J. C. ] god *Gs* — him m. al. *J*, him m.  
*M*, moste him al. *HLW*, þat dai *DL* — 1866 Hi w. him ] Welc. he  
was *s* — i. *f. s* — no mo. ne mi. *Hz*, ne mi. neuir no mo. *S*, ne mi.  
noman mo. *W* — 1867 þe II *f. SVs* — auent *MBEJ* — c. ] mydwinter  
*r* — h. *f. rR* — 1868 he *f. s* — c. *nach E v* — þus *f. H* — m. *f. s*  
— *nach* 68 *eingeschoben*: Gret joic heo maden wiþ him as riȝt was  
to done, Al þat euer was in þe toun comen abouten him sone *E* —  
1869 seuenþe *H*, soueþe *W*, reuþe *L* — w. *f. H*, w. *s* — *E. ]* londe *r*  
— 1870 flemed *SGrB* — ase ic me *H*, as ic *W*, *r* — u. ] Engelerde  
*r* — 1871 endleue *H*, enleue *CJ*, in þe e. *DB*, þe XI *CG* — a. ȝer  
*uBJ*, six ȝer *C*



After þat god in his moder on erþe alizte, ic wene.  
 þat word to þis knyghtes com to Douere of þis cas,  
 Hou seint Thomas þis holi mon at Sandwych ariued  
 was. (1820)

1875 To Sandwich hi wende faste, seint Thomas hi founde  
 anon.

Wip luper semblaunt inoug hi wilcomede him echon.  
 Hi seide: "Hou hastou þen wei to Engelond inome,  
 þat destourbest al þat lond, as sone as þu ert icome,  
 And also þat holi chirche, as we al dai isep,  
 1880 And amansest þe biscopes, þat þine felawes bep?! 1860  
 þou auztest myd alle lawe loue and pes arere,  
 And þer nas neuere alonde pes, seþþe þou biscop  
 were!

3if þu wenest wel to do, wipdrauz þi dede sone,  
 Oper me schal do bi þe, as bi such mon is to done!" (1830)  
 1885 "Mine leue frendes", quap seint Thomas, "soþ hit  
 is inoug:

þe mansinge ic let do mid rigt and nozt myd wouz  
 And bi my lordes leue, þe kyng, þat ech mon in  
 rigt were,

þat so gret trespas ne wende forþ, þat ic amended  
 nere,

1872 g. ] our swete lourd *HS*, our lord *G* — in h. m. ] an urþe *W* —  
 on e. ] among us *nach a. r*, in h. m. *W, f. L* — a. *vor* in *L* — here  
 ic *D* — 1873 *W. s* — to ] at *rBC* — 1874 H. þat *R* — s. T. *nach m.*  
*S*, þe god *R, f. E* — þ. *f. R* — ar. at *S. L* — 1875 fa. and *D, f. Gs*  
 — s. *f. r* — 1876 i. ] and fals heorte *H, f. s* — him hom *S* — 1877  
 Wip luper spede hi *D* — ho. ha. ] þou hast *D* — þ. ] þon þe *E* —  
 1878 d. ] destreyest þus *S* — as I ] also *V*, so *r, f. HG* — as II ] so  
*rR* — er *W, f. D* — 1879 also *nach c. L* — al h. ] h. *D* — as we  
*nach d. r*, as ze *S* — al d. ] alle *v* — 1880 þat *HVLMJW* —  
 þou a. *H*, a. þu *SG*, acuysest *V*, namelyche *B* — b. ek *D* — 1881 And  
 au. *MB*, þou au. *nach la. L* — al. *f. s* — p. and *SsW* — 1882  
 Ac *SGV* — þer ] here *rB* — al. p. ] p. in l. *S* — 1883 we. ] þenkest  
*V* — wipdrauh *V*, wipdrawe *GnmDCJ* — we redeþ s. *W* — 1884 bi  
 þe do *HS* — bi II ] wit *G* — m. ] on *D, f. s* — 1885 L. *s* — 1886  
 m. þat *H*, corsing *VL*, sentence *s* — it was wip *r. H* — 1888 þat no  
*S*, þat for *V* — so g. ] such *Ss* — þ. ] bote *SLW*



- And were eftsone afterward myd unrigt azen lawe  
 1890 In desertison of my chirch to costume idrawe!" 1870  
 þo þe knyghtes ihurde, þat þe kyng consentede þerto,  
 Hi bileuede hor grete mod and hor þretynge also  
 And in faire manere bede him, undo his mansinge  
 To norisce loue to his felawes and bitwene him  
 and þe kyng, (1840)  
 1895 So þat respit bitwene hem of þis answeare hi nome,  
 Forte seint Thomas amorwe to Kaunterburi come.  
 Seint Thomas amorwe to Kaunterburi droug.  
 þe contrei azen him com wiþ joie and blisse inoug.  
 Ech prest somonde his paresche clanlich in ech  
 ende,  
 1900 To beo zare azen him myd procession to wende, 1880  
 So þat myd processions mony and faire inoug  
 Wiþ crois and wiþ taperes þe contreie azen him  
 droug.  
 þer was joie and blisse inoug, ne mizte no more  
 beo!  
 Hi þonkeden alle Jesu Crist. þat hi moste him  
 alyue iseo. (1850)  
 1905 Of bellen and of tabores, so gret was þe soun

1889 efsone *LCJ* — af. ] herafter *nach* u. *L* — az. þe l. *VE*, and unl. *r* — 1890 desheritesoun *SG L*, þe sertison *C* — eni co. *B* — 1892 b. ] aswagede *D* — al h. I *v B*, son h. I *D* — g. m. ] g. bost *S*, wrappe *D* — h. II *f. G* — 1893 In *r* — him b. *s*, hi b. him *r*, hi b. *B* — 1894 norisi *H*, norise *M*, norice *E*, norschy *BR* — to ] wiþ *v*, of *r* — a. I *f. s* — 1895 So þat ] þo *C*, *f. s* — of a. *s*, herof son *D* — 1897 him d. *HGCJ* — 1898 Al þe *HR* — con. clanliche þo — com *bis* i. ] faste droug *D* — 1899 Prestes *E*, ech persoun *L*, Parsones *R* — h. ] here *s* — parisich *SG LE*, parissens *C*, parosche *HVDW*, parschonys *R*, parsche *J* — c. *f. C* — e. ] his *r* — 1902 croices *BR*, crosses *L* — þe co. az. h. ] az. h. faste *D*, picke aboute h. *s* — 1903 Þ. *bis* b. ] Wiþ croiz and wiþ taperes *W* — i. *f. Gm JW* — mi. ] may þer *C* — no ] neuere *D* — 1904 þat folc *SG* — alle ] zurne *H*, *f. SG* — hi *f. H* — him m. *HL*, m. *s*, him mozte *M*, mizte him *SW*, him mizte *DB* — ali. *nach* þat *H*, þat day *m* — 1905 belles *SG VL* — tabours *HVsJ*, tabres *S*, tapers *L*, tapres *C*, taperes *W*



- Of ech instrument and song, þo he com into þe  
toun,  
þat men ne migte ihure oper þing bote þe noise so  
gret.  
More joie ne migte beo, þen was in eche stret,  
As our lord a palmesoneday honoured was inouz,  
1910 þo he rod into Jerusalem and to his deþe droug. 1890  
Also was seint Thomas, as me migte ise þere,  
For our lord wolde, þat his deþ semblable to his  
were.  
Er þis holi mon seint Thomas to his chirche com,  
þe monekes wiþ procession agen him þen wei nome. (1860)  
1915 Of his palefray he ligte adoun and þe monekes  
custe echon.  
To þe heie weued mildelich hi ladde him up anon,  
þo he hadde at chirche ido, al þat þer was to done,  
Wiþ his men mildelich to his in he wende sone.  
Nadde seint Thomas nozt ibeo at his paleys wel  
longe,  
1920 þat þis knyghtes eft ne come hore answeare to afonge! 1900  
Hi bede him, as hi dude er, undo his mansinge

1906 Of e. maner of i. *S*, Of i. *LW*, Of mynstally *G*, Of e. menstrelie  
*J*, Of e. melodie *m*, Of e. maner gleeo *H*, of e. myrþe *B* — a. of a.  
*GVnJW*, a song *C*, f. *SD* — þe ] Canterburies *D* — 1907 i. non *vDL*,  
nougþ i. *s* — o. ] of *J* — b. ] for *W* — þe f. *GLrs* — n. ] melodie  
*s* — þat was so *HS*, f. *GDs* — 1908 þer was *HS* — e. ] þe *W* —  
1910 into ] toward *BJ* — to ] toward *unCW* — his ] þe *m* — he dr.  
*S* — 1911 s. *T*. ] þis holi mon *v* — me ] þou *C* — 1912 wo. f. *C* — to  
h. s. *Gn*, lichchi to h. *S*, iliche to h. *W* — 1913 s. *T*. þ. ho. m. *H* —  
1914 þe wei a. h. *SL*, þe wei faire a. h. *B*, a. h. in þe wei *s*, wel faire  
a. h. *M*, faire a. h. *D* — hi n. *HB*, come *Ms* — 1915 ad. f. *R* — and ]  
he vor c. *M*, f. *B* — c. þe m. *H*, c. hem *s*, þe m. *W* — 1916 he f. *H*  
— w. ] anter *J* — wel m. *v* — 1917 he ] hi *rm* — w. þer *S*, him w.  
*H*, w. *GLDsW* — 1918 wel mi. *v*, wel mylde *V*, wel faire inouz *D* —  
in ] chambre *G* — 1919 na. nach *T*. *HV* — no. vor s. *D*, vor l. *s* —  
i. ] ilefte nach p. *D* — w. f. *Ds* — 1920 e. ] after *C*, f. *vBs* — h. f.  
*M* — 1921 d. ] b. him *V*, b. *HB MJ* — m. ] corsynge *VL*



And asoile þe biscopes, þat he let þer inne bringe.  
 "Beau freres", quap seint Thomas, "þat ne mai ic  
 do nozt,

For hi beþ in sentence, þoru þe pope ibrozt, (1870)  
 1925 And i ne mai nozt undo his dede, ze witeþ, in no  
 place!

Ac nozt for þan, ic truste wel so much to his grace  
 þat ichulle asoile hem in þis fourme fawe,  
 þat hi do sikernesse, forto stonde at holi churches  
 lawe

And to þe lokinge of holi chirche, and in oþer fourme  
 non!"

1930 þe knyghtes, þo hi hurde þis, chidde faste echon, 1910  
 And þo hi nadde non oþer word, in wrappe forþ  
 hi wende

And tolde þe biscopes here answeze, þat hem þuder  
 sende.

þe biscopes hem made wroþ inouȝ and þrettede  
 faste,

And napeles þe tweie of hem wiþdrowe hem ate  
 laste: (1880)

1935 þe biscop of Salesburi and of Londone also.  
 To holi chirche hi wolde stonde and at hire lokinge do.  
 Ac þe erchebiscop of Euerwik anon hem wiþsede

1922 i. ] on *r* — 1923 q. s. T. ] sede he *s* — i ne mai *S* — 1924 s. alle  
*B*, mansinge *H* — 1925 no. u. h. d. ] þe popes d. u. *r* — w. wel *HSVR*  
 — 1926 Ac n. f. þ. ] ȝut n. f. þat *G*, Ac napeles *R*, Ac þeiz *E* — w.  
*f. G* — so m. ] and so w. *B*, as *D* — to ] on *SB*, uppon *G* — oune  
*g. D* — 1927 ich. ] i shal *G* — wel fa. *B* — 1928 surnesse *R*, surance  
*GBCJW*, surte *rL* — 1929 To *s* — þe *f. CG* — l. ] king *MB*, heued  
*W* — a. ] ac *H*, *f. M* — 1930 hi c. *f. S*, *f. c. L*, wrappe hem *DS*,  
 bigonne to wrappe *C* — e. ] anon *m* — 1931 wo. ] answeze *G* — in  
 wr. ] for wr. *ML*, anon *vor* hi *D* — 1932 h. a. ] fore *s* — 1933 m. h.  
 w. i. *GC*, in wrap *s* — wel *f. SG*, him *f. BR*, him wel *f. HE* —  
 1934 Ac *mJ* — þe *f. DmL* — tweine *uDE* — h. II *f. DS* — 1936  
 hi *f. rs* — at ] to *HvnRJW*, in *G*, uppe *CE* — hire ] his *v* — do ]  
 also *HJW*, þerto *Vns* — 1937 þe *V* — a. rigt *H*



- "Dahebeit", he sede, "þat atstonde so follich at  
 zoure rede,  
 Forte don us in his grace, þat euer was oure fo.  
 1940 He haþ ido us mony a schame, and þenne he wolde mo. 1920  
 þei he habbe of zon poer, he naþ non of me,  
 For erchebiscop icham. ze wite, as wel as he!  
 Ichot, ichabbe a lute cofre, þat stont hol and sound,  
 þer beþ gut inne ate leste eigte hondred pound. (1890)  
 1945 Ȝare icham to spene þat and gut me þencþ to lute,  
 Forte awreke us wel of him and forte alegege his  
 prute.  
 Wende we to þe kyng anon and telle him of þis  
 dede,  
 And þat him ne tit neuer pes, bote he þerof rede."  
 þes þreo biscopes hastelich ouer see þe wei nome.  
 1950 A lute bifore cristemasse to þe kinge hi come. 1930  
 Hi founden him in Normandie, hi folle adoun akneo  
 And bede him holde up his honor and stablich  
 hor help to beo.  
 Hi tolde him hou þes gode mon, þo he to londe com,  
 Desturbede al holi chirche and al his kenedom, (1900)  
 1955 And hou he hadde in gret prute in sentence ido,

1938 Dapeheit habbe *H*, Dap̃at *L*, Dait *M*, Day þat *DCJW*, Day *s*,  
 þey *B*, Blame habbe *SGV* — he *s*. *nach* ats.  
*B*, *f*. *s* — so *f*. *vor* ats. *m* — 1939 e. zit *B*, *f*. *M* — w. ] haþ ibeon  
*v* — 1940 *m*. *a* ] *m*. *R*, muhe *ME*, inouȝ of *D* — *s*. ] vilaneye *S* —  
 þ. ] gut *s* — wel mo *S*, do ous mo *W*, more do *r* — 1941 p. of *z*. *B*,  
 ouer ou p. *HD* — ouer me ne hauez he non *H* — 1942 as he is he *S*,  
 ase he is on *H* — 1943 Ic. ] Forsope *V*, *f*. *H* — Ich a. *vor* ichot *C* —  
*s*. zet *L*, stent *W* — 1944 i. *z*. *DC*, i. *z*. *nach* b. *H*, *z*. þer i. *M*, þer  
 i. *S*, i. *VBs*, *z*. *G* — At þe l. *vor* þ. *H*, a. laste *C* — mo þan e. *B* —  
 1945 Al *z*. *D*, Redi *SGVs*, For redi *B*, Prest *M* — to ] do *V* — al  
 þat *B* — 1946 w. ] alle *D*, *f*. *S* — f. II *f*. *D* — pride *GB* — 1947  
 anon *f*. *R* — we him *LJ*, we *MW* — 1948 him ] he *S* — tid *ME*,  
 tideþ *VL* — þe. him *H*, him þe. *LDW*, þe. us *BC*, us þ. *s* — do *r*.  
*C* — 1949 h. *f*. *D* — þe *s*. *G* — 1950 hi ] and *vor* to *D* — 1951 ad.  
 hi *f*. *uBm* — 1952 up *f*. *s* — a. *s*. ] stiflich *H*, a. *rLW* — 1954 and  
 al ] and ek *BJ*, and *r*, in *V* — 1955 in *I* ] wiþ *HSV LJW*, þoru *D*



Alle þat made his sone king and asented þerto.  
 And hou in despit of him, he dude such luþer dede,  
 And þat he nere neuer in pes, bote he nom oþer  
 to rede.

þe king, þo he ihurde þis, for wrappe he was nei  
 wod.

1960 He eode up and doun as witles and ofte in þogte  
 stod. 1940

“Ȝif alle, þat made my sone kyng, he amanseþ”,  
 he sede,

“Mid þe ferste he amanseþ me, for hit was my dede.  
 Ho migte in such sorinesse suche lif long lede! (1910)  
 þe traitour aspilleþ al þat lond and bringeþ ous  
 in wrechhede!”

1965 Ofte he acorsede alle þo, þat he hadde forþ ibrogt,  
 þat hi of þe false prest, his fo, ne awreke him  
 nozt,

þat destourbede al þat lond and brozte in wrechede.  
 As he eode up and doun ofte þat word he sede.

þis kniztes, þo hi hurde þis, hi stode some stille,

1970 Hi biþogte hem stillelich, to paie þe kinges wille. 1950

---

1956 alle þat as. *S*, cons. *HGDL*, ens. *RCJ* — 1957 in þe *S* — he  
 vor in *s* — 1958 *ersetzt durch*: And of his sone þe zong king alto-  
 geder þei seide *L*, And þe lawes of his lond, al out rigt wiþsede *W*  
 — nere neu. in *p*. ] ne scholde neu. in *p*. beo *HS*, neu. schold habbe  
*p*. *R*, nadde neu. *p*. *E* — o. to ] þerto *SG*, þerof *D* — r. ] hede *G* —  
 1959 Þo þe k. i. *VM* — was ] were *G* — 1960 a w. man *D* — and  
 II ] he vor s. *B*, *f*. *M* — o. *f*. *D* — 1961 Ȝif he hap *S* — my s. ] him  
*s* — he am. vor al. *H*, he amansed me *G*, amansed *S* — 1962 *F*. *V* —  
 1963 nach 64 *H* — Hou *V*, Wo *C*, Who *GLDs* — soruwe *HVLS* —  
 su. lif lo. ] lo. his lif *rs*, lo. eni lif *H* — 1964 nach 66 *HV*, *f*. *G* —  
 al *f*. *E* — b. ] brouzte *V* — 1965 *f*. *CJ* — þo ] þeo *H*, hem *S* — he  
 II ] þe tidinge *D* — f. ha. *S*, him f. ha. *M*, him ha. *D* — 1966 þat hi  
 vor ne *H* — fo ] frend *V* — ne awrekede him *SGE*, nolde a. him *BS*,  
 a. him nolde *D* — 1967 *f*. *G* — destourbeþ *SR* — b. ] bringeþ *SR* —  
 1968 he I *f*. *D* — up a. d. e. *M* — þese words *B* — 1969 *K*. *s* — þo  
 hi ] þat — hi II *f*. *vs* — st. hem *V* — so. ] sumne *E*, sone *LCW*, ful  
*G*, *f*. *J* — 1970 Ac þei *B* — hem *f*. *rnW* — king at w. *M*



Foure, þat mest screwen were, biþougte hem of a gile:  
 Sire Renaud le Fizours and sire Huwe de Moruile  
 And sire Willam Traci and sire Richard de Brut.  
 Hor names for hor screwede ne beþ nozt forzite gut. (1920)  
 1975 Hi nome hem to rede stillelich, to passe þe see,  
 And forte paie þe kynges wille, seint Thomas to slee.  
 Stillelich hi wende forþ, þat nomon hit nuste.  
 Hi were nei wat atte see, ar þe kyng hit wuste.  
 þo þe kyng hit underzat, after hem he sende,  
 1980 þat hi bileuede hor folie and agen to him wende. 1960  
 Ac þis messenger ne mizte nozt oftoker hem wiþ  
 no ginne,  
 For ar he come to þe see hi were fer wiþinne.  
 þo made þe kyng deol inouȝ, þat hi were forþ  
 iwend,  
 And þat his messenger hem ne oftok, þat he hadde  
 forþ isend. (1980)  
 1985 Seint Thomas at Kaunterburi a mydwynteres day  
 Stod and prechede þat folc, as mony mon isay.  
 In his predicacion he gan to sike sore  
 And deol and sorwe made inouȝ, ne mizte no mon  
 more!  
 He wep and goxede þerto, þe teres orne adoun.

1971 þe f. *H* — þe m. *SW* — h. f. *rsW* — of f. *GD* — a false *D*,  
 f. *HC* — 1972 le f. *E* — Fizurcy *G* — 1973 R. ] Renold *s* — de ] le  
*r* — Bruiz *H* — 1974—6 am *Rande zerstört M* — screwednesse  
*SGn* — \*fo . . *M*, zet forgut *E* — 1975 h. f. *Ds* — stilly *u. ð. G* —  
 þ. *M* — 1976 þe w. of þe king *G* — s. Tho . . *M*, þis holi mon *D* —  
 1977 wat ] honde *GV*, f. *nsJ* — 1978 gan s. *V* — 1980 to him ] hem  
*R* — 1981 no. f. *m* — oft. ] ouert. *HG*, at. *nW* — w. ] for *HB* —  
 1982 he ] hi *SGs* — f. ] þer *M* — wiþi. ] þeri. *m* — 1984 ne hem oft.  
*J*, ne ouert. hem not *HG* — 1985 was at *L*, of *Ds* — m. ] cristen-  
 masse — 1986 al þat *HG* — i. ] herde and say *S* — 1987 swiþe so.  
*H* — 1988 m. *vor d. s* — i. f. *s* — 1989 He wepte *V*, And sore w. *r*,  
 For del he w. *B*, Swiþe sore *v* — and ȝ. þer. ] and ȝ. *M*, and lokkede(?)  
 þer. *JW*, and syghte þer. *L*, he gan to wepe *v*, ek also *B*, swiþe sore  
*s*, þat *D*

\* s. 1701 Anm.



- 1990 þer was eke mony a wepinge eie sone into al þe  
toun! 1970<sup>1)</sup> [1960]
- “Mine leue frendes”, quap þis holi mon, wepinge  
wel sore,
- “Ȝoure prest ichabbe an wile ibeo, ac i ne mai  
nou namore,
- For myn ende-dai is nei icome, i ne worþe noȝt  
here longe.
- Icham for holi chirches rizte redi, þen deþ to afonge. (1940)
- 1995 Biddeþ for me for godes loue and for holi chirche also,  
þat goþ alмест nou to gronde, bote god nyme  
zeme þerto.
- Ac þer deþ ichulle fawe afonge, wen hit is godes  
wille,
- For þe rizte of holi chirche raþer, þen heo aspille.”
- Bok and candel he nom anon and amansede rizt  
þere
- 2000 Alle, þat werreden holi chirche and aȝen hire riztes  
were, 1980 [1970]
- And nameliche sire Randolf de Brok and sire Robert  
de Brok also,
- þat þe biscopriche of Kaunterburi gret unrigt  
hadde misdo.

1990 eke *f. HG* — *s. vor m. L*, þo *D*, *f. s* — in to ] in *SVD*, zeont  
*H* — 1991 *q.* ] sede *s* — þ. h. m. ] seint Th. *SGLW*, he þo *D*, he  
*nach f. s* — 1992 *am Rande H* — an w. *f. s* — nou ] here *R*, *f. vM*  
— nam. ] no lengore more *H*, longe *R* — 1993 *f. R* — ending dai  
*SGLJ*, ending *E* — h. no. *HDLC* — 1994 Icham ] And ic *r* — ri. ]  
loue *r* — re. *nach J. H*, *nach d. SB*, quik *LW*, wole *nach d. r* — to  
*f. HrLECJW* — 1995 *f. g. l.* ] to *g. s* — 1996 *g. almost n. GVR*,  
*a. is ibroȝt r*, is *a. ibroȝt LW* — 1997 þe *s* — *f.* ] wel fain *HSL*,  
fain *GV*, *f. r* — wen ] gif *m* — 1998 þe *f. E* — heo ] hit *LS*, it scholde  
*S* — 1999 anon ] an honde *nC*, sone *G*, *f. s* — am. ] corsed hem *B* —  
*r.* ] son *D* — 2000 worrede *EJ*, anyntiched *B* — 2001 *n.* ] acorsed *B*  
— Ra. ] Renaud *p* — 2002 *b.* ] erchebischop *HS* — *g.* ] wiþ *rLW*, wiþ  
eo moche *B* — u. hi *B*, wrong *S* — habbeþ *HC*

<sup>1)</sup> Zählfehler bei Black: 1961 statt 1971.



- For, þe wule seint Thomas was out of londe,      þe  
king Henri bitok  
þe biscoprliche forte loke      sire Randolf de Brok, (1950)  
2005 And he made Robert de Brok      his clerk, þat was þo  
Wardein þerof under him,      þat dude þe lond wel wo.  
He distruide al þe biscoprliche      and to him nom inoug  
And let him gret bold arere      of þat he nom wiþ  
woug.  
þerinne a cristemasse dai,      þo þis mansinge was ido,  
2010 He sat and et nobliche      and monye wiþ him also. 1990 [1980]  
He caste houndes of his bred,      þat bifore him lai,  
Ac euerich hound hit forsok,      as al þat folc isai.  
þo handelede he oþer bred      and let menge hit atte  
laste  
Wip oþer bred þer biside      and amonge þe houndes  
hit caste. (1960)  
2015 Al þat he ihandled hadde      þe houndes forlete  
And chose out þat oþer þer among      and clanliche  
hit ete.  
þe mansing was on him isene      anon þulke dai.

2003 þe I *f. L* — w. þat *HB*, *f. s* — s. T. ] he *Hr*, i *G* — of l. *f. s*  
— þe II *f. rnm* — H. hem *r* — 2004 All þe *G* — b. ] ercheb. *S* —  
*f.* ] al forto *H*, al to *Vn CJW* — l. ] warden *GD* — Reinand *L* (s. 2001)  
— 2005 he *f. EC* — 2006 w. *vor* u. *H* — þe. ] Of al þis *H*, of þis  
*SGVE CJ*, *f. DR* — þe l. ] his lord *M*, his lou'd *D* — 2007 Hi *s* —  
disturbede *ML* — himself *u CJ*, hem *s* — i. ] and droug *LW* — 2008  
l. ] dude *H* — him *f. s* — g. ] fair *H* — b. ] places — 2009 Þ. he sat  
a *L*, In his halle a *D*, Sire Rondulf on *G*, In þulke *s* — 2010 As he  
*R* — a. et ] at his bord *D* — wel n. *HG* — m. ] heiz men *D* — 2011  
He ] Seint Thomas! *H* — c. ] kest *G* — þe ho. *Gm*, to ho. *M* — of  
his *f. s* — þ. b. h. l. *f. S* — 2012 *f. S* — e. ] ech *s*, vche an *V*, euey  
*GL* — 2013 Þo *bis* b. *f. S* — hit *f. SVDB* — 2014 þer b. ] þat bisides  
lay *m* — am. ] to *v*, *f. VmJ* — hit ] son *D*, *f. VMLJ* — 2015 ha.  
ih. *G*, 1) . . andeled ha. *M*, han. *R* — al *f. H*, hit al. *f. D*, hit *f. nsW*,  
þer *f. S* — 2016 wel cl. *HG*, gladlich *r* — h. ] þat *vor* cl. *V*, *f. J* —  
here e. *B* — 2017 m. ] guodnesse *H*

1) s. 1737.



þer was gret wreche of god, as al þot folc isai,  
 Wen þe houndes þat bred forsoke, þat bifore  
 him lai.

2020 In a fridai was þulke zer cristemasse dai. 2000 [1990]  
 As þis four luþer kniztes, of wam we gonne telle,  
 To Engeland were icome, seint Thomas to quelle,  
 To þe castel of Saltwode a seint Jones dai hi  
 come,

Six mile from Kaunterburi, and þer hor in hi nome. (1970)  
 2025 And sire Randulf de Brok to hem com wel sone.  
 þulke nigt hi nome hor red, þe luþer dede to done.  
 A morwe, a childermasse dai, þo god þe dai sende,  
 Sire Randulf de Brok priuelich to Kaunterburi  
 wende,

Forte enqueri of seint Thomas, war hi him migte  
 finde,

2030 þat he ne drowe him nougt awai ne hudde him  
 bihinde. 2010 [2000]

þe kniztes þen tiwesdai nolde no leng bileue,  
 Ac wende forþ to Kaunterburi wel ar hit were eue.  
 Aboute þe time of euesong to seint Thomas hi come.  
 þen euene wei wel baldelich into his chambre hi  
 nome. (1980)

2018 nach 2020 *H* — 2019-20 *f. Vm* — þe *f. S* — 2020 In ] Bi *HSJW*,  
 On *n* — w. vor c. *HGB*, fel vor c. *J* — 2021 Ac *S*, But *G*, Alle  
*M*, *f. H* — l. *f. s* — wam ] wan *MRCJ*, zwuche *H* — 2022 E. ] londe  
*s* — w. ] wel sone *v* — 2023 Saltforde *B* — J. ] Thomas *LW* — d. *f.*  
*SV* — 2024 a. ] as *B* — h. in þer *S*, þey h. in *B* — hi *f. MBW* —  
 2025 Renand *r* — 2026 þ. no. hor *r. s*, Heore conseil hi no. þ. ni. *v* —  
 2027 A m. ] Upon *L* — childesm. *MRC*, childrenm. *J* — þo ] as *LrCW*  
 — d. ] grace *rnW* — 2028 Renand *r* — p. ] wel stillelich *H*, *f. LW* —  
 to K. ] wide aboute *D* — he w. *HG* — 2029 e. of ] e. *MBC*, seke *L*  
 — hi m. him *HG*, he m. him *VL*, me m. him *Ds*, hi m. *C* — 2030  
 him d. no. *SV*, d. him *s* — ne hulde him *MB*, nowhar forþ *D* — nougt  
 b. *GVL*, nozwere b. *HS* — 2031 no l. nol. *D*, no lengore nol. *H* —  
 2032 wen. hem *HSVCJ* — f. *f. vm* — wel ] long *SL* — 2033 Bit-  
 wene þe t. of e. *s*, A luyte bifore compelin *v* — 2034 E. þe wei *V*, þe  
 rizte wei *v*, þe wei *LW*, þan ene *C*, Forþ so *D* — wel ] And *s*, *f.*  
*VmJW* — n. ] come *C*



2035 Hi come and founde him stillelich in his chaumbre  
stonde

Wip his priue clerkes and gret conseil hadde an  
honde.

Sire Renaud le Fizours grimeliche forþ wende:

"Sire", he sede, "our lord þe king in message  
us hider sende.

Fram him out of Normandie an heste we habbeþ  
ibrozt,

2040 þat þu do his commaundement, þat þu bileue hit  
nozt,

2020 [2010]

And þat þou wende to his sone, þat zong kyng  
imad is,

And amende azen him, þat þou hauest his fader  
ido amys,

And swere him oþ to beo him triwe, and of þe  
baronye also

þat þu halst of him in chef, do, þat þu awztest  
to do!

(1990)

2045 þe clerkes, þat þou bringest wip þe, gif hi wolleþ  
her atstonde,

Swerie þe king triwe to beo, oþer hi scholleþ out  
of londe."

"Beu frere", quap þis holi mon, "inele þe  
noþing lie,

2035 s. f. s — 2036 his ] him B — cl. ] kniztes J — hi ha. M —  
2037 le f. u. ö. E — wel g. B — 2038 in m. f. D — hi. us GrL, ous  
s — sen. ] hap isend D — 2039 Out G — 2040 h. c. do s, do is heste  
H — þat þu bil. ] ne bilef þou H, and l. s — 2041 sone to h. s. v, to  
h. s. soone V — z. f. s — 2042 And þat þou M, Forto H — ag. h. ]  
ag. V, to h. s, f. r — hast nach f. GL — 2043 h. I an B, an S, þene  
H, þyn V — to b. to h. Ss — of ] to DB, f. L — 2044 Of þat rB  
— h. ] holdest LW, holdes nach c. G, hast VrBE, schalt S — in f.  
E — to do D, and don B — þat ] wat rB, as s — 2045 b. w. þe ]  
hast s — here auch nach b. S, here ate vor hi H, herto G, f. r —  
ast. SECW, st. GL — 2046 Schullen sw. HL, Hi scholle sw. SG,  
To sw. V And sw. D — to þe k. nach b. S, to him nach b. s, f. G —  
his l. VJ — 2047 þe ] zou ME, f. SVDmJ — no. ] nozt s



Ichulle do þe king al þat ic auzte of þe baronye.  
 Ac nolde god, þat holi chirche under fote were so,  
 2050 þat ic oþer myne clerkes eny oþ him scholde do! 2030 [2020]  
 For þu wost wel, alle lewede men þat beþ in his  
 londe,  
 Ne swerieþ him nozt þulke oþ, as ic understonde.  
 Nou wolde ge holi chirche in gret seruage do,  
 In more þen a lewed mon, nai, ne worþ hit nozt so!" (2000)  
 2055 "Mepencþ wel", quap sire Renaud, "þat þou nelt  
 do noþing  
 Of þe heste, þat we bringeþ þe fram our lord þe king.  
 We hoteþ þe in his half, þat þou asoili also  
 His biscopes, þat þou hast in sentence ido."  
 "Beu sire", quap seint Thomas, "hit nys my dede nozt,  
 2060 Ac þoru þe popes owe mouþ in sentence hi beþ  
 ibrozt, 2040 [2030]  
 And þou wost wel, i ne mai nozt þe popes dede  
 undo."  
 "þei þe pope it do", quap sire Renaud, þoru þe  
 hit it so!"  
 "Ȝif þe pope haþ", quap seint Thomas, "in sen-  
 tence ibrozt, (2010)

2048 þe k. *vor* ichu. *H*, to þe k. *nach* au. *s* — þat ic ouzte to do *V*,  
 rigt and lawe *v* — of ] for *BW*, and *L*, and to *s* — 2049 n. g. ] g.  
 wol not *V* — fete *G* — 2050 h. e. oþ *S*, e. oþ þe kinge *H*, make e. oþ  
*G*, e. oþ *Lm*, e. of hem *W* — s. *nach* c. *H*, to *E*, f. *W* — 2051 þou  
*LsW* — wel f. *LEC* — a. þe *S*, þat a. *LmJ*, þat *D* — 2052 h. n. ]  
 n. *rLsW*, n. alle *GB* — 2053 w. ] were *C* — ge ] he *SGs*, f. *VC* —  
 gretter *L*, f. *E* — to do *B*, ido *C* — 2054 In m. p. ] þan ge wolde *L*  
 — a l. ] alle *s* — nai ] but *G*, f. *L* — hit ne w. *HG*, we nolleþ *B* —  
 2055 þat f. *VMns* — 2056 þe II f. *vLDs* — f. ] þoru *SG* — 2057  
 we ho. *nach* ha. *H*, þai bidden *G* — þe *vor* þat *H*, þe ek *LW*, ek *S*,  
 f. *M* — Also in his ha. *H*, in his halue *VML* — 2058 soche s. *B*,  
 mansinge *H* — 2059 q. s. T. ] sede he þo *s* — 2060 owene *H*, owne  
*SGVLD* — hi b. *vor* in *DLW*, he b. *vor* in *M* — in s. ] þer on *D*  
 — 2061 þ. wo. wel f. *s* — þat ine m. no. *p*, hit ne falleþ no. to me *v*  
 — þe f. *G* — 2062 þoru *LW*, f. *r* — it hete do *H*, it dude *Ss*  
 — also *G*, done also *L*, ido *rBE* — 2063 h. *nach* sent. *s* — hem *vor*  
 in *M*, *vor* ib. *Ss*



- þat habbeþ myne chirche misdo, hit ne mispaieþ  
me nozt." (2010)
- 2065 "In eche manere þu scwest wel", sire Renaud  
sede þo,  
"Forte anuie our lord þe kyng, and þu art his fo!  
Warþoru we wel isep, þu wilnest him do wo  
And binyne his croune, gif þou migt, ac so schal  
it nozt go!  
And kyng þou wost be in his stude, ac þou ne  
worst neuer so!"
- 2070 "Certes, sire," quap seint Thomas, "i ne þenche  
nozt þerto, 2050 [2040  
Ac ichulle him raþer þerto helpe, as muche as i mai,  
And for him and for his honour ic bidde nyzt and dai.  
For þer nys mon on erþe, þat ic louie more iwis,  
þen ic do him saue his fader, þat my lord is. (2020)
- 2075 Ac a seinte Marie dai Magdaleyne, to soþe ic  
segge þe,  
þo þe acord was ferst imad bitwene my lord and me,  
He sede me, þat ic lette amansi alle, þat hadde  
misdo

2064 Hem þ. *v* — myne *c*. ] me *v* — hit ] he *v*, i *r* — mispaie *r* —  
2065 þu *sc*. *w*. *nach* *sc*. *G*, þu fondest *w*. *R* — *sc*. *si*. *R*. *s* — 2066  
and þat *u* *n*, *f*. *M* — þu art euer *M*, his baronye *D* — h. fo ] þerto *D*  
— 2067 *Wa*. ] Whiche þoru *J* — i. wel *HLs* — to don h. *vL*, h. to  
do *D* — 2068 *nach* 69 *H* — 3. þ. m. *vor* b. *H*, þenkest *vor* b. *R*, *f*. *E*  
— him h. *uJ* — so *nach* n. *SGVBS*, be so *nach* n. *C*, *nach* go *LW*  
— it s. *SGVLJW*, þou ne schalt it *B*, þou schalt *s* — go *f*. *MBm*  
— 2069 *A*. woldest b. k. *HS*, *A*. k. to b. *B* — ac *f*. *LW* — ne worst  
þou *C*, þou ne worþe *G*, þe worþ *V*, þat ne worþ *L* — neu. so ] nozt  
so *r*, neuer mo *LmJW* — 2070 *si*. ] þeu frere *H* — no. ] noþing  
*HGVDECJ* — þer. ] so *s* — 2071 ich him wole *VCW*, ich. *SMBs*  
— r. *vor* ich. *H*, *vor* he. *SL*, *f*. *Ms* — þ. *nach* he. *S*, *f*. *G* — as I ]  
so *uMW* — as II ] so *HVM* — 2072 *f*. II *f*. *GDLRW* — 2073 nys  
nouþe *H*, nys nou *SVC* — no mon *SGVDnECJ*, non *W* — on ] in  
*R* — þat ic þat *M* — 2074 ic do *f*. *s* — s. ] wiþoute *GVmJ*, out take  
*S* — 2075 *Ac* a ] *A*. *HSC*, At *G*, On *L* — *Maugd*. *H*, *Maud*. *G* —  
2076 þat *E*, *f*. *LS* — *f*. *f*. *LS* — my l. ] him *D* — 2077 me *f*. *s* — þ.  
ic l. ] isholde *GE* — h. me *G*, habbeþ *S*, haue *L*



Mi chirche, þat is his owe moder, and ichabbe  
ido so."

"Auoi, sire prest", quap þis oþer, "to muche þou  
spext nei!

2080 þou desclaundrist þin owe lord, þou nart noþer  
god ne slei! 2060 [2050]

Seistou, þat my lord þe kyng in mansing let do  
Alle, þat made his sone kyng? Ne consentede he  
þerto?

Nas hit al his owe dede ne bi non oþer monnes lore?  
Auoi, sire prest, biþench þe bet, and ne sai þou  
so namore!" (2030)

2085 "Certes, sire", quap seint Thomas, "þou wost wel,  
hit was so,

For þou were þer þo þisulf and moni oþer þerto,  
Erchebiscopes and biscopes and oþer grete and heie,  
Ȝe, fif hondred men and mo, as þou þisulf iseie."

"Be stille", quap þis luper knyzt, "hold þi mouþ,  
ic rede!

2090 þu misseiest foule þin owe lord, daitþat, ho it sede! 2070 [2060]  
Ho mizte soffre such desclaundre, bote he nome  
þerof wreche?

Bi þe fei, þat ic owe to god, me schal þe anoper  
teche!"

2078 In mi *GC* — h. o. m. is *C*, is oure m. *DB*, oure m. is *M*, h. m.  
is *s* — ic. nou ido *V*, done i haue now *G* — 2079 si. *f. s* — q. þis o. ]  
biþenk þe bet *V* — 2080 o. *f. E* — no. g. ne ] noþing *psW* — 2081  
Sestu *u. ð. BJ* — letes *G*, letest *B*, het *S* — 2082 m. his s. ] croune-  
den þe *S* — ne ] and *Ss* — cons. he ] alle þat cons. *S*, as. *s* — nozt  
þe. *C* — 2083 bih. *BW* — d. ] wille *B* — ne bi ] and bi *HGL*, bi *r*,  
and *s* — 2084 þerfore *M*, þerof *nach* p. *D*, *f. s* — b. ] biseo *r* —  
and ] he seide *W*, *f. HLR* — sai ] speke *HS* — þou *f. mJ* — 2086  
w. ] was *G* — þo þer þi. *M*, þer þi. þo *H*, þer þi. *Bs* — þerto ] mo  
*B* — 2087 *E*. ] *B. v* — b. ] e. ek *v* — a. o. ] as þou *L*, *f. s* — g. men  
a. h. *s*, þiself seie *L* — 2088 as þou ] grete *L* — þi. i. ] wel i. *HS*,  
and heie *L* — 2090 *f. f. s* — þi o. l. ] my l. þe king *v* —

ho so it *V*, ho it so *B*, alle þat it *H*, alle  
þat þai *G*, þat so *S* — 2091-4 *f. s* — Hou m. he *r* — þ. *f. r* —  
2092 feiþ *L* — þat *f. VL* — ic o. ] schal *H* — 2092 al. ] þo *D, f. HSM*







- Somme for þe grete noise      felle adoun for fere,  
 2110 Some bigonne to fleo aboute      as men, þat witles were. 2090 [2080]  
 Seint Thomas nom an crois an honde      and oþer  
    armes non  
 And þerwiþ wel baldelich      eode agen his fon.  
 þe monekes orne to him sone:      "Sire, merci", hi sede,  
 "For godes loue abid gut her,      oure lord þe mai  
    gut rede!" (2060)  
 2115 Soffre, þat we helpe þe,      oþer þat we wiþ þe deie!"  
 Somme wolde make þe dore,      þo hi þis iseie.  
 "Bileueþ", quap þis holi mon,      "ge ne doþ nozt  
    as þe wise!  
 Singeþ forþ zour euesong      and oure lordes seruise.  
 Me ne schal of holi chirche      castel make non.  
 2120 Leteþ foles an stounde awede      and in hore folies  
    gon!" 2100 [2090]  
 þis knyghtes come rekyng in,      hor folie forte do:  
 "War is", hi sede, "þis traitour      and fals biscop  
    also?"  
 Seint Thomas bar þe crois an honde      and answerede  
    his fon:  
 "Icham her", he sede, "godes prest,      ac traitour  
    nam ic non!" (2070).

2109 nach 10 D — u. ö.: fullen HSRBW — fol J, felde V — 2110 And s. HSVBs — big. to f. ] hi g. to f. B, flowen s — ab. f. G — m. þ. ] hi MLE — 2111 an h. f. H — armure Ss — non ] anon M — 2112 bol. GR — he e. HG — 2113 so. f. s — m. si. D — 2114 get a. L, a. s — h. f. rLW — g. II ] wel MnW, bet D — 2115 þe h. s, þe gute h. C — 2116 f. C — þe d. m. <sup>1)</sup>B, sperre þe d. V, haue yschut þe d. S — ac þo B — hi ] he B — 2117 Leteþ beo V — 2118 Seggeþ Vr — e. ] complin rm — doþ o. HS — 2120 þe foles J — aw. ] ywope S, pleye B — 2121 rakinge r, raikand G, reken HBmW — in ] forþ D, f. M — 2122 hi s. ] And s. vor w. H — 2123 b. ] huld r — 2124 w. g. f. ] g. w. G — o. þat HVs, for alle D, f. G — dredeþ SVBs, f. D

<sup>1)</sup> Es ist meiner Ansicht nach nicht nötig, diese Stelle zu verbessern. „make þe dore“ hieß eben „die Tür zu machen“. Mätzner will „faste“ ergänzen. Vgl. 689.



- 2125 Sekeþ him, þat wole zou fle oþer drede zoure  
þretinge!  
No prestore ne beþ zoure swerdes, me to deþe  
bringe,  
þat myn herte prestore nys, þen deþ forte take!  
For þe riztes of holi chirch inele þen deþ forsake!"  
þer wende forþ on anon and his hure of drowz  
2180 And his mantel anon afterward myd vilte inouz. 2110 [2100]  
Sire Renaud le Fizours porsiwede him anon.  
"Sire Renaud", quap seint Thomas, "hou schal,  
þis nou gon?  
Ichabbe þe ofte good ido, þe and oþere mo!"  
"þu schalt sone", quap þis oþer, "iwite, hou it  
schal go!" (2080)  
2185 Traitor þou ert ded anon, non oþer nele ic do!"  
"To soþe", quap þis holi mon, "wel prest icham  
þerto.  
For þe rigt of holi chirch of þe deþ icham fawe,  
3if heo migte þer afterward in pes be and in lawe.  
Ac ic bidde zou, gif ge secheþ me, in oure lordes  
name,  
2140 þat ge ne come nei non oþer mon, harm to do ne  
schame; 2121 [2111]  
For non oþer gulti nys, of þat ge witeþ me.

2125 No rediore *Hs*, so prest *vor* me *S* — oure *s.* ne *b.* *S* — to *d.* me  
to *s* — 2126 *p.* *n.* ] *n.* redior *s* — 2129 On *vor* *p.* *r.*, *vor* *f.* *s* — anon ]  
of heom *H*, and on *C*, *f.* *s* — of him *uC* — 2130 anon *f.* *nmW* — af.  
*f.* *G* — v. ] luþer herte *m* — 2131 le ] þe *E*, *f.* *L* — *F.* ] bere sone *E*  
— h. faste *VB*, faste *C*, *f.* *R* — 2133 þe I *nach* ido *G*, ful *B*, *f.* *SGmJ*  
— Ofte *vor* ic. *H*, *nach* ido *C* — g. *vor* þe II *G* — þe II ] monie *nach*  
*a.* *HB*, *f.* *G* — 2134 so. ] wite *s* — q. *p.* *o.* ] sede he *s* — i. ] so. *s* —  
schal *f.* *H* — 2135 e. ] schalt *D* — d. *a.* ] deie *a.* *D*, d. *s*, he seide *vor*  
*p.* *S* — non ] for *D* — i nyl *G* — þe do *E* — 2136 w. *f.* *DLsW* —  
2137 of þe d. i. ] þe d. i. *C*, þe d. ic afonge *s*, deige ichulle *H* — wel  
*f.* *uCJ* — 2138 m. *f.* *B* — þer ] now *G*, *f.* *Bs* — be in *p.* *B* — in II  
*f.* *DL* — 2139 b. zou ] ou b. *H* — s. me ] sleþ me *BJ*, me sleþ *m* —  
2140 ne c. nez no m. *W*, ney my men ne c. *L* — 2141 o. man *D* —  
þer nis *C* — p. ] þan *D*







Edward Grym and alle his men, þat aboute him were,  
 2160 Ourne aboute ech in his side upe þe weuedes for fere. 2140 [2130]  
 As hit bi our lord ferde, þo þe Giwes him nome:  
 His disciples flowe anon, me nuste, war hi bcome.  
 For in þe godspel it is iwrite, as our lord him-  
 sulf sede:

“Wen me smyt þe scep herde, þe scep wollep to  
 sprede”. (2110)

2165 And our lord bad, þat me ne scholde his disciples  
 non harm do:

þeron þogte seint Thomas and bad for his men also.  
 Anoper knygt smot seint Thomas in þulke sulue  
 wounde

And made him buie his face adoun and loke toward  
 þe grounde.

þe þridde in þulke sulue stede þer after smot anon  
 2170 And made him loute adoun his face upon þe ston. 2150 [2140]  
 In þulke stude þe verþe smot, þer þe opere hadde  
 er ido,

þat þe point of his swerd brak in þe marbre ston  
 atwo.

Ȝut þulce point at Kaunterburi þe monekes letep  
 wite,

For honour of þe holi mon, þat þerwip was ismite. (2120)  
 2175 Wip þulce stroc he smot al of þe scolle and ek  
 þe croune,

2159 Edmond *B* — his ] seint Th. *S* — þo ab. *H*, abouten *u. ö. E* —  
 þo w. *SGVBCJ* — 2160 At o. *H* — e. in h. s. ] on e. s. *Gs* — w. ]  
 auters *SGVJ* — 2161 *G*. ] Jues *GBR* — 2162 me ] he *rW* — 2163  
 In *s* — h. þo *SVCJ*, self *EW*, þo *GB* — 2164 wolden *G*, wile *L* —  
 2165 for his d. *nach* b. *v* — hem non *v* — 2166 m. *f. m* — 2168 his f.  
 ad. ] ad. *R, f. E* — 2169 him sm. *uLJW* — 2170 l. ] aloute *CJW*, buie  
*M*, boue *B*, to buie *D* — al ad. *J* — his f. *vor* a. *D* — al u. *VrB*,  
 to *v* — 2171 him sm. *S* — þer þat *V*, þer in *D*, þat *vBECJW* —  
 þe II *f. rB* — 2172 And *GVnW*, Ac *E* — to b. *J* — marbel  
*GnJW*, *f. Ss* — st. *f. H* — 2173 *nach* 74 *M*, *u. 74 f. L* — l. ] dop  
*H* — 2174 þe hon. *SGVC*, loue *s* — 2175 *f. G* — he sm. *f. M* — al  
 of ] of *LsW*, in *r* — ek ] al of *r, f. Hs*



þat þe brain orn abrod upe þe pauement þer doune,  
 þat wite brayn was imeind, wiþ þe rede blod þere.  
 þe colour was wel fair to seo, þei it reulich were.  
 Al round it orn aboute his hed, as it were a  
 diademe,

2180 And al round þer aboute lai: þerof me tok gret  
 zeme: 2160 [2150]<sup>1)</sup>

For wen me peintep an halwe, ze ne seþ it nozt  
 bileued,

þat þer nys ipeynt a round al aboute þe heued,  
 þat is icleped a dyademe, and me sei þer a fair cas,  
 Bi þe diademe of his heued, þat he halewe was. (2130)

2185 þo þis holi mon was aslawe, þis kniztes gradde  
 echon:

“þis traitour is to deþe ibroz, wende we henne anon!  
 Siweþ us þe kynges men and alle, þat wiþ him beþ!  
 Of þis traitour we beþ awreke, as ze nou iseþ.  
 He þozte beo herre þen þe kyng and bynyme  
 him his croune

2190 And to nozt bringe al Engelond. and nou he liþ  
 þer doune!” 2170 [2060]

2176 *f. V* — o. | ful *H* — al a. *nach p. H*, faste a. *D* — 2177 iment  
*E*, imenged *Gn R*, imengd *DW*, imeyngþ *J* — 2178 far *G* — r. þei  
 it *L*, þei ich r. *H* — 2179 his | þat *s* — it w. *f. rs* — 2180 al r. | ab.  
*M*. þer ab. *s* — þer ab. | al round *s* — g. | god *G* — 2181 halweþ *M*,  
 seynt *S*, anletnesse *H*, ymage *L* — ze | me *rB* — s. | suxt *M* — 2182  
 i. | depeinted *SGVL* — roundel *u* — aboue *MB* — 2183 þat rondel  
*H* — is ic. | me clepeþ *HS* — and | for *H*, as *SGLW*, *f. rB* — me |  
 manie *H* — s. | iseien *H*, sees *G*, seiþ *V* — þer *vor* me *s*, *f. v* — 2184  
 he. | brayn *v* — an ha. *Bs*, halewed *V*, holi *Hr*, seint *S* — 2185 w.  
 a. | imartred w. *v*, w. ded *m* — þis k. | loude hi *m* — g. | cried *G*,  
 cride *D* — 2186 w. | go *L* — hennes *GL* — heþene *V*, hane *C*, hunne  
*W* — 2187 S. us ze *H*, S. ze us *D*, Foleweþ us *V*, Say we þus *G* — þe  
*f. H* — h. | ous *D* — 2188 we | ze *H* — ze | we *SLmJW* — n. | alle  
*p*, wel *s* — 2189-92 *f. s* — him *f. nW* — coronne *G* — 2190 h. to nozt  
*HS* — and | ac *HMB*

<sup>1)</sup> Hier setzt der zweite Zählfehler bei Black ein: 2049 statt  
 [2149] statt 2159.



2191 *s. nach* l. *u*, ferde *L*, dude *W* — him w. *SD* — to d. *vor* po *M*,  
*nach* hi *D* — 2192 *Vor* *r* — non nas ] was non *V* — 2193 *nach*  
94 *R*, *f. E* — s. *T*. ] pis holi mon *v* — 2195 he sm. *r* — d. ] fur *W* —  
w. ] into *M*, in *DLm* — 2196 *Pat* *LrW* — w. *vor* pe *m* — br.  
was *G* — per i. ] i. *H*, per *D*, *f. mJ* — 2197-8 *f. s* — leten sm. o. l.  
*H*, leten o. l. sm. *SG* — into *p* — 2198 his d. w. a s. ] he was to  
d. ybrouht *S* — 2200 rigt e. *v*, euer *M*, al *LS* — as ] per *HS* — 2201  
He *bis* w. ] Seint Thomas ne w. s — e. *vor* his *r*, ones *L*, ones *vor* his  
*B* — 2202 b. ] fleo *v*, weyne *V*, hente *J* — a s. ] heore strokes *H*,  
awei *CJ* — h. f. ] his *C*, eues *H*, *f. s* — awayw. ] away *Gs*, enes *r* —  
w. *f. L* — 2203 nougt e. *H*, ones *n*, *f. s* — 2204 e. ] euer *SGrBm*,  
Euere *vor* he hu. *H*, hi ] me *M* — him sm. *SGLC*, sm. *VsW* — so o.  
*S* — 2205 an. into *D*, forp into *S*, to *s* — al *f. HSL* — 2206 his *f. s*  
— dore *VE*, dores *SGLRW* — cofren *MCJ* — ho. ] here *verbessert*  
zu hym *B*, pere *G*



Hi nome his cloþes and his hors and his tresour also,  
Chartren and oþer priue writes, þat in his cofres  
were ido.

Hi bitoke sire Rondulf de Brok, þat he þerwiþ  
wende

2210 To þe king into Normandie and segge, þat hi him  
sende, 2190 [2080]

þat he<sup>1)</sup> dude þerwiþ, wat he wolde, and gif þer  
eny were

Agen his franchise and his wille, þat he hem sone  
totere.

Among his tresour hi founde ek twei wel stronge  
here,

Wel villich hi hem caste awei, as hi nozt worþ  
were. (2160)

2215 Ac naþeles hi biþozte hem þo and were somdel  
in fere

And speke bitwene hem stillelich, þat he good mon  
were.

Sire Willam Traci seþþe tolde of þis gode mon  
seint Thomas

To þe biscop of Excestre, as he iscriue was:  
þo seint Thomas was aslawe and hi outward were,

2207 c. ] t. r — a. his ho. f. s — t. ] c. r — 2208 his o. p. B, p. s —  
in c. V, þerinne D — 2209 Hi it H, Hi as S, And s — b. ] tolde R —  
Reynald G — he f. M — þe. ] to þe king pW — 2210 To þe k. þerwit  
B, þerwiþ r LW — into ] in BRC, of E — 2211 þerw. f. rs — 2212  
ersetzt durch þat wiþsede eni word he nolde his bane arere C, f. s  
— he ] heo H — hem ] hit SGVnW, f. H — s. ] al L — 2213 his ]  
þe s — w. f. Ds — 2214 c. hem Hs, it c. S, hem nome and c. W —  
hi ] hit SG — n. wo. ] n. good SV, no god m, n. Gm, noþing n —  
2216 sp. ] sede Hs — b. h. ] b. D, þat hi s — stille C, priuelich r,  
triweden R, troweden E — þ. he ] we wenez vor w. H — a g. R —  
2217 t. sep. HSB, t. C — 2218 E. in schrifte unJW — as ] þo r —  
of him i. H, at schrifte m — 2219 we. ] wende þere CE

1) = þe king!



- 2220 Hem agros so sore, þat hi were      nei witles for fere. 2200 [209  
 For hem þogte, as hi outward wende,      ne eode hi  
    no so blyue,  
 þat þe erþe opened under hem      to swolwe hem  
    alyue.  
 þo seint Thomas was aslawe      and þe kniztes out  
    agon,  
 Into al þe toun of Kaunterburi      coup it was anon. (2170)  
 2225 þat folc cride deolfollich      and to chirche faste drowe  
 And honourede þat holi bodi      and custe hit ek  
    inowe.  
 þe monkes come sone þider      and þat holi bodi toke  
 And in a bere faire it leide      and bifore an auter  
    it woke.  
 þe face was wit and cler inoug      and no blod þer-  
    inne,  
 2230 Bote fram þe rigt half of his front      to þe lifte chinne 2210 [210  
 A smal rewe þer was of blod,      þat ouer his nose  
    droug.  
 Namore blod nas in his face,      as þat folc isei inoug.  
 þe wounden bledde allonge nigt,      me hente þerof,  
    iwis.  
 In þe chirche of Kaunterburi      of þe blode gut is. (2180)

2220 So so. *vor* hem *HD*, So *vor* hem *M*, *f. Ss* — we. *nach* wi. *B* — n. wi. ] alrest wod *D* — 2221 nozt so *DRW*, neuer so *GVC E J*, *f. M* — b. ] swipe *LW* — 2222 sw. ] forsw. *SVC* — 2223 s. T. ] þis gode mon *v* — as. w. *VBE*, imartred w. *v* — þe k. ] hi *W* — weren o. *H*, forþ *D* — 2224 it w. c. s — 2225 fa. hi *SG*, hi *H*, *f. nsW* — 2226 c. hit ] mad deol *D* — ek ] ofte *H*, vaste *vor* þ. *S*, *f. Gr LEW* — 2227 c. wende *D* — þi. s. *C*, s. þerto *v*, þo forþ anon *D* — 2228 f. *vor* in *II*, *nach* l. *SG*, *f. Ds* — l. it *nach* *A. DB*, hi it l. *SGW*, l. *V*, l. *nach* *A. H* — hi it *II SD*, *f. M* — w. ] biw. *HVr* — 2229 c. a. w. *V* — nas þer. *H* — 2230 fram *f. S* — r. ] lift *W* — front ] forhened *nRC*, hed *E* — l. ] l. half of his *nW*, rigt half of his *M*, doun *vor* to *D* — 2231 *nach* 32 *r* — Bote a *r* — þer ] þat *r* — of b. ] blodi *r* — 2232 al his *v*, fa. ] neb *MBW* — as *f. sJ* — al þ. *SGBCJ*, *f. HL* — it is. *G* — 2233 b. al þe n. *H*, b. al n. s, þe blod of þe *vor* w. *V*, alle aboute *L* — h. ] nom *D*, tok *L* — 2234 of *II* ] al *J* — þer is *GVM LW*



2235 Ac he nas of non þe worse heu for al þat he  
bledde þere. .

Bote cler and ihewed wel inouz, as he aliue were.  
Somdel lizhinge wiþ his mouþ he lai, as he slepe.  
þat folc was about him þicke, þat blod forte kepe,  
And forte gaderi of þe blod, þat isced was on þe  
grounde.

2240 And of þe erþe. þat was bibled. and glad were. 2220 [2110]  
þat hi it founde.

For þat nolde hem no mon werne, þicke awai me  
it drouz.

And ho so him mizte enes touche. he was glad  
inouz!

Amorwe þis luper knyghtes armede hem eft sone  
And wiþpoute toune nome hor red. wat hem was  
to done. (2190)

2245 Hi radde hem to nyme þis bodi and wiþ wilde  
hors to drawe

And on a waritreo honge hit seþþe and sede. hit  
was lawe.

For he nas nozt wurpi to beo ibured in chirch ne  
in chirchgerd.

2235 non | neuere *HL*, *f. Mm* — þe *f. DB* — *f. |* of *SGBCJ* — al  
*f. Gr* — 2236 c. | of c. colour *D*, in guode heowe *H* — wel ih. *Ss*,  
c. *H*, faire *D* — in *f. s* — rigt as *HS*, þogh *G* — 2237 li. | laghinge  
*GW*, lauhwhinde *V*, lauhinge *L* — as þei *v* — 2238 w. *nach* h. *L*, wende  
*M*, wende *nach* h. *D* — a. h. | þer *s* — þi. *vor* a. *DB*, Muche *vor* folc  
*H* — 2239 of *f. Gs* — ischad w. *BCW*, lai þer *D* — 2240 þat w. *f. s*  
— b. | ileuede *D* — þat II | whan *HSBCW*, þo *M*, þai *G* — hi | þat  
*G*, *f. L* — 2241 h. *nach* mon *SG*, *f. s* — þ. a. me | me a. s, mony *MB*,  
þat moni *D*, þat *G* — 2242 ho so | who þat *D*, þat *L*, whose so *E* —  
m. him e. *VMBRW*, ones him m. *L*, m. it e. *S*, m. e. þat bodi *H*, m.  
e. þat bodi *G* — t. | cusse *H* — g. he w. *DL* — 2244 w. þe t. n. r.  
*s*, mon hem redy w. þe t. *B* — hem *f. Ds* — was *f. D* — 2245 Hi |  
holi *vor* b. *D* — r. hem | r. *HSs*, counseilede hem *V*, nome hor red  
*M* — wil. *f. r* — hors | bestes *s* — him to *r*, it to *B*, *f. s* — 2246  
waringt. *D*, verit. *B*, galewet. *S*, tr. *Ms* — ho. hit *vor* on *H*, ho. him  
*rB*, ho. *s* — seþ. *nach* *A. H* — sede þat *urB*, hi sede *Ls* — 2247  
He *s* — no. *f. LW* — i. | u. ö.: buried *VE*, biried *G*, beried *n*



- þe monekes ouertrowed þis and were somdel aferd.  
 Hi burede þis holi bodi in haste þer biside  
 2250 Wip lute solempnite, for hi ne dorste no leng abide. 2230 [2120]  
 þis holi bodi was ibured in þe munstre of Jesu  
 Crist  
 Bifore seint Austines weued and seint Jones þe  
 baptist.  
 Hi ne dorste so longe abyde, þat þe bodi iwasche  
 were.  
 Ac al ungreiþed leide him in and hizede for fere. (2200)  
 2255 As hi strupte his cloþes of, al aboue hi founde  
 Clerkes cloþes, as him bifel, ac anoþer atte grounde:  
 For monekes abit was wipinne, as hi founde þere,  
 Boþe couel and stamin hi founde next his here,  
 So þat he was wipinne monek and sekuler wipoute.  
 2260 Nuste nomon his priuete, of þat him was aboute. 2240 [2130]  
 Next his flesch þe here was wip knottes mony on,  
 þat deope in his flesch wode, somme anon to þe  
 bon.  
 þerof he hadde schurte and brech, lute ese he migte  
 fele,

2248 þo þe *M* — þis o. wel *B*, þouzten þis swiþe wel *H*, hurde herof  
 telle *r* — *s*. ] wel sore *HS*, þerof *G* — 2249 in ha. ] an ha. *r*, haste-  
 liche *H*, in a stede *VW* — 2250 *W*. wel l. *MnW*, Wipoute *s* — *s*. inoug  
*vD* — *u. ö.*: derste *R*, þerste *W* — no l. ] nouzt *B* — 2252 þe w. of  
*s*. Austyn *D* — Johanes *H*, Jon *VDCJ* — 2253 þat ] forto *HSDm*,  
 til *G* — þet bodi *u. ö.* *J*, it *S*, he *Gm* — i. ] waked *G* — 2254 ung. ]  
 undygtē *Bs*, unwasshe *D*, ful of wormes *S* — hi l. *W*, to leggen *H*,  
 hi bured *D* — and *f. S* — h. ] hidden *G*, hudde *Mm*, hasted *B*, as it  
 was *vor* l. *S* — bliue for *H*, him faste for *G*, swiþe for *B*, hem for  
*D*, him for *s*, it for *C* — 2255-72 *f. S* — ab. ] aboute *D*, aboute him  
*LW*, wipoute *GVmJ* — 2256 him to b. *H*, it b. *MLW*, on him aboue  
*D*, *f. s* — ac *f. D* — an. he was *M*, opere *H*, in þat modi *D* — at.  
*g.* ] bi þe *g.* *HS*, stounde *D* — 2257 *M. s* — ab. *f. s* — wi. was *V*,  
 were wi. *R*, was bineþe *r* — as *bis* þ. ] and seculer wipoute *E* —  
 2258-9 *f. E* — 2259 m. wi. *H* — sekeler *M* — 2260 nom. ] nozt alle  
*r* — of his p. *G* — of *f. s* — 2262 d. *vor s. s* — w. ] seten *H* — and  
*s. W*, *f. Ds* — a. ] rigt *HL*, al *GV B*, *f. s* — 2263 e. ] hoso *M*



- So þat he was þerinne ibounde fram þe schuldre (2210)  
to þe hele.
- 2265 Wiþ lute ese he mizte sitte and uneseliche ride  
And uneselich ligge also and wende on eiþer side.  
Fol of wormes was his flesch to eche oþer wo,  
In no creature, ic understonde, nere neuere iseie mo:  
For in ech stude of his flesch hi were so þicke  
isete,
- 2270 þat þe grete ne mizte come for þe smale to hor  
mete. 2250 [2140]
- Faste hi schoue and crope ek as emþten al aboute,  
Ac þe smale cleuede faste to, þe grete bileuede  
wiþþoute.
- He deide ellene hondred zer and seuenti and on,  
After þat our lord alizte to nyne her flesch and  
bon. (2220)
- 2275 Of þre and fifti zer in elde himsulf he was þo.  
He hadde moni a fair dai liued in care and wo.  
þe kyng was euer in Normandie and herof nuste  
nozt.
- He made deol and sorwe inouȝ, þo þe tiding him  
was ibrozt.

2264 f. s. *mW*, down riȝt *D* — 2265 ful u. *H*, unseliliche *C*, also aboute to *D* — 2266 *am Rande H* — w. ] turn *GB* — on ] up *GV CJ* — eþur *H*, oþer *C*, his *G* — 2267 wo. ] vermine — to e. ] to al *HCJ*, ek to al *GV*, ek to *n*, al to þe *s* — 2268 neu. nere *C*, neu. mon *LW* — i. ] sene *G*, ifounde *rB*, fond vor neu. *LW*, f. *V* — mo f. *M* — 2269 so þ. hi w. *HGV mJ* — 2270 c. *nach s. HG* — h. f. *Bs* — 2271 hi s. and ] hi c. and *m*, upon his bodi alle *D* — cropten *G*, schoue *m* — emeten *DmW*. ametene *H*, amten *B*, ametes *J*, amptes *L*, mytes *V*, þai mizte *G* — 2272 to ] þo *V*, f. *s* — l. ] bil. *VM*, bileden *H*, bilafte *G* — 2273 in þe e. *DB* — 2274 swete l. *H* — on eorþe a. to n. *D*, of is moder nam *H* nam of is moder *GS* — h. ] ur l' *BCJW*, f. *vs* — 2275 þre a. fyty *B*, þre a. sixti *SM*, l XIII *G* — in e. *nach* hi. *L*, Of þe e. vor of *SGV*, þe e. *nach* Of *J*, of e. *nach* hi. *W*, e. *nach* Of *W* — zeres *H* — he f. *GBm* — 2276 he ha. vor l. *v*, f. *D* — He l. vor m. *D*, f. *M* — c. ] moche sorwe *D* — in wo *vM* — 2277 e. f. *vs* — he no. *V* — 2278 w. h. *E*, w. *VM*







And bad him for þe loue of god      in such anguisse  
    him rede,  
 þat he were iscriue and asoiled      of þat luper dede. (2240)  
 2295 þe pope hadde gret pite,      þat he such word him  
    sende,  
 And gret joie, þat he hadde wille,      his lif forte  
    amende.  
 Twei cardinals he sende him,      wise men boþe two.  
 To scribe him of þulke sunne      and asoili also.  
 And þe biscofes to asoili ek.      þat were in mansinge.  
 2300 Welle, þat þe cardinales      wilcome were þe kinge. 2280 [2170]  
 þe kyng bad hem deolfolliche,      to scribe him of  
    þe dede.  
 And behet hem stablich      to stonde at hore rede.  
 He swor ek upe þe halidom.      þat hit nas þoru him  
    nozt,  
 Ne bi his wille ne bi his heste.      þat he was to deþe  
    ibrozt. (2250)  
 2305 Ne þat for his fader deþ      so sori mon he nas.  
 Ne for his moder napemo,      as he for his was.  
 And þat he wolde myd gode herte      þe penaunce  
    alle afonge,  
 þat hi wolde legge on him,      nere hit nozt so stronge.

2293 h. f. *M* — þe l. of g. ] godes l. s — anguisse *MW* — h. II ] us *S*  
 — to r. *GE* — 2294 he ] þei *V* — w. *nach* a. *G* — a. ] ihoseled *B* —  
 þat ] so *v* — l. ] gret *s* — a d. *HS*, misd. *s* — 2295 ha. ful g. *H*, of  
 him ha. g. *D*, of him ha. *B*, ha. *s* — him *vor* s. *S* — 2296 g. j. ] joie-  
 fol was *D*, j. s — þ. ] for *v* — w. ha. *Ds* — 2297 Tweie ] Two *GV* —  
 him anon *D*, f. s — bo *V* — 2298 and as. him *HDs*, and him as. *B* —  
 2299 to a. þe b. s — ek f. *m* — 2300 W. þat ] Lord þat *s*, Fol wel  
*D* — were *vor* c. *D* — to þe k. *SGVnDREJ* — 2301 hem b. *SE*  
 — to s. ] assoille — 2302 sta. ] studefastliche *v* — sto. ] don *D* — al  
 at *V*, al to *HB*, to *G*, after *D* — 2303 ek f. *HGLsW* — holid. *GVRJ*  
 — þo. him nas hit *H* — 2305 Ne ] And zet he seide *H* — m. f. *G* —  
 he ] neuer *B* — 2306 moderes *H*, m. deþ *L* — his II deþ *B*, him  
*DLECJW* — 2307 seide þat he w. *H* — m. g. h. ] gladliche *s* —  
 2308 on him l. *v* — hit ] heo *M*, hi *VmJ* — no *HM*, neuer *uDLE*



For he was encheson of his anuy and of his deþ also,  
 2310 For þe kniztes, to paie him, brozte him þerto. 2290 [2180]  
 þo þe cardinals iseie, þat he to repentaunce drouz,  
 Hi asoilede him and leide on him penaunce strong  
 inoug  
 In priuete, as rigt was, þat nomon of nuste,  
 And þis ek, þat ichulle nou telle, þat þe folc of  
 wuste: (2260)  
 2315 þat he founde to þe holi lond two hondred kniztes  
 to figte  
 Al a zer wiþ templers for holi chirches rigte;  
 And þe statut of Claryndone he scholde al out  
 wiþdrawe,  
 For wam þis holi mon was ibrozt of dawe;  
 And þat he clanlich zolde agen al þat binome was  
 2320 þe biscoprliche of Kaunterburi for wrappe of seint  
 Thomas; 2300 [2190]  
 And þat he scholde is uuele wille clanliche ek  
 forziue  
 Alle þat he hadde of londe for wrappe of him  
 idriue. (2270)

2309 his I f. *E* — anuy ] d. *L* — of II f. *D* — d. ] anuy *L* — 2310  
 þe *Ds* — h. forto p. *S*, to p. þe kyng *V* — 2311 i. him *D*, seen *G* —  
 to r. he d. *SGVJ*, he repentaunt wiþdrouh *MW*, he repentaunt was  
 inouh *L* — 2312 him I f. *B* — on him l. *E*, setten on him *H* — s. p.  
*s* — 2313 nach 14 *M* — I §v: Wiþpoute þulce in p. *M* — of nach þ.  
*G*, þerof *HV*, hit *SDLmW* — 2314 n. ] zou *MLR*, f. *SB* — al þe  
 f. *LS*, f. *M*, alle men *HG*, mony mon *SB* — gut of *D*, f. *s* — nach  
 14 eingeschoben: His priue penaunces some weren fastinge forto make,  
 And in fale tymes linneclouþ and schurte of selk for is sunnes forsake  
*H* — 2315 Into þe h. l. he scholde finde *H* — 2316 þe t. u *Ds* — 2317  
 A. þat *HGVMBL* — he s. vor þe *H*, s. be *E*, s. *CJ*, f. *D* — al o. ]  
 al clanliche v, al *B*, outrigt r — 2318 þoru v — wan *ECW*, zwuche  
 statuz *H*, wuch þinge *M*, wuche þat *D*, wuche *B*, þe whiche *L* — i. ]  
 fore *D* — of lif d. *HGs*, aslawe *D* — nach 18 eingeschoben Muche folc him  
 blessedede for þat dede þere s — 2319 nach 20 *D* — A. alle *B* —  
 c. ] calanged *B* — gilde *B*, zelde *C* — þ. al *EC*, þ. *M* — b. him *J*,  
 biraft *V*, of hire *D* — 2320 bisshoriche *L*, ercheb. *M* — 2321 w. f. *M*  
 — al c. ek *W*, also c. *H*, c. *Dm*, c. vor is *G* — 2322 To a. *GC*, To  
 hem s — ha. he *V*, were s — out of l. nach him r



þe kyng grantede al hor wille,      wepinge wel sore,  
 And sede, þat it was to lute,      and bad legge on  
    him more;  
 2325 And sede: "Al to goure wille      here my bodi ic  
    bitake.  
 3iueþ me penaunce inoug,      inele non forsake!"  
 He wende out atte chirche dore      asoiled forto be  
 And ne huld him nozt worþi,      þat me scholde him  
    wiþinne ise.  
 Wiþpoute þe chirche pitousliche      he sat adoun akne,  
 2330 Ac þe cardinales nolde nozt      his bodi al unwre,      2310 [2200]  
 Ac somdel aboue his cloþes      hi asoilede him þere.  
 For deol hi wope pitousliche      and mony, þat þer  
    were.      (2280)  
 His sone made ek an biheste      myd wel dreri chere,  
 His fader penaunce to fulfille,      gif he of poer nere,  
 2335 3if he felle into feble stat,      þat he ne migt hit  
    folende,  
 þe charge he nom up himsulue      and dude as þe  
    hende.  
 þus was þis holi mon      ibrozt to martirdom.  
 Mony was þe fair myracle,      þat for him sone com:

2323 al h. w. ] al þat *R*, þat al *E* — 2324 þ. *f. Ls* — h. l. on *SG*,  
 l. h. on *D*, l. on *ML* — 2325 to *g.* ] to *S*, wiþ *LW* — and h. *V*, *f. G*  
 — ic mi b. *M*, my soule ich *S* — bit. ] t. *rm* — 2326 me ] hit *s* —  
 stronge ino. *D* — for non ine. *D*, ine. neuer on *H*, ine. hit *G*, for ich  
 hit ne. *B* — 2327 a. c. d. ] of þe c. *s* — 2328 A. ne hu. him ] And  
 sede þat he nas *v* — werþi *M* — him II *vor sc. M*, *vor i. DR* —  
 wiþi. ] peri. *rLs* — 2329 þe c. ] c. *HCJ*, þe dore *D*, *f. s* — ad. he s.  
*D* — nach 29 eingeschoben And bad absolucoun of hem par charite  
*s* — 2330 þat h. b. *s*, descuere *S* — al wre *G*, al unfre *D*, hym ise  
*S*, naked were *s* — 2331 s. *f. s* — aboues *M*, abouen *s*, aboute *D* —  
 rigt þ. *HSVm* — 2332 hi *f. s* — wepe *HSBR*, wepte *GLE* — a.  
*f. LsW* — 2333 H. s. ] As s. he *W*, He *C* — ek m. *G*, also m. *H*, m.  
*SLs*, make *W* — 2334 fu. ] folende *r*, don *s* — 2335 he ] his fader *R*  
 — fel. *bis s.* ] þat penaunce *s* — hit nouzt *HSVJ*, *f. ML* — 2336 Up  
 hi. *vor þe I v* — þe II ] god and *v* — 2338 s. for h. *S*, s. of h. *G*,  
 þoru h. seppe *r*, seppe for h. *nW*



- Me wuste in Jerusalem,      þat he was to deþe ido  
 2340 Wiþinne þe furste fourtenyzt,      þat he com þerto. 2320 [2210]  
 For a monek of þulke londe      in his deþ-ueele lay,  
 And his abbod bifore him com      tofore his ende-day (2290)  
 And coniurede him, þat he scholde      after his deþe  
    þere,  
 Come to him and telle him fore,      in wuch stat he  
    were.  
 2345 So þat þis monek deide sone,      as god gaf þe cas,  
 And to his abbod seþþe he com,      as he coniured  
    was,  
 And sede, þat he isaued was      in þe joye of heuene  
    an hei,  
 And tolde him much of þe joie,      þat he in heuene  
    sei.  
 He tolde him, þat þulke tyme,      þat he to heuene  
    com,  
 2350 þe erchebiscop of Kaunterburi      þolede martirdom, 2330 [2220]  
 And þat his soule þulce tyme      to heuene wende  
    anon.  
 Fair was þe procession,      þat agen him com gon, (2300)  
 Of angles and of patriarcs      and of apostles also,  
 Of martirs and of confessours      and of virgines þerto.  
 2355 Hi nome alle þis holi soule      and bifore our lord  
    sone  
 Brozte hire wiþ joie inougz,      as he sat in his trone.

2339 in Jerusalemes londe *SG*, in Jerusalemes londe *vor* me *H* — þ.  
*bis* ido | of his martirdom *v* — 2340 fu. *f. s* — fourtene ny. *Ms* — c.  
 þ. ] þen deþ nom *v* — 2342 c. bif. h. *G*, tof. h. c. *LW*, c. to h. *HS*,  
 to h. c. *VmCJ* — tof. ] bif. *HVLMJW*, ar *S*, at *G* — ending-d. *GnJ*  
 — 2343 c. ] *u. ö.*: halsnede *M*, charged *D* — a. ] bifore *s* — d. vuel  
*nW* — 2344 him II *f. f. s* — 2346 sone *f. s* — he com s. *S*, s. com *G*,  
 he com sone *M*, in a visoun s. com *D* — he coni. w. ] fel in þat cas  
*D* — 2347 is. *f. s* in j. *R*, in j. and blesse *S* — 2348 in heu. ] þar *H*  
 — 2349 him | ek *s, f. C* — 2353 of II *f. CJ* — of III *f. G* — 2354 of  
 II *f. MB* — of III *f. DR* — 2355 al. n. *D*, n. *s* — þ. | his *BR* —  
 ho. monnes *G* — 2356 w. ] under *M* — in. ] and blisse *v, f. s* — one in *C*



2360 To come into þi lordes court    in such manere to me? 2340 [2230].  
For þi seruice ic þe geue    as much joie and blis,  
As ic gaf seint Peter,    þat myn apostel is!"    (2310)  
A croune he sette upon his hed    of golde cler and  
good:

pis holi mon in Engelond      poledede martirdom,  
And wen þu hurest telle of his dep      of men of  
Engelonde

þe abbot sone amorwe      ne forȝat noȝt seint Thomas,  
Ac þe patriarc of Jerusalem      he tolde, al hou it  
was, (2320)

2358 ischad *u. ö. r* *RCW* — 2359 þus vor to *D* — 2360 to come *nach*  
*cou. v* — and in *GVJ* — 2361 *g. þe SE* — ichulle þe *g. D* — 2362  
*gef u. ö. MJ* — ise *B* — 2365 *p. ] þat C* — *f. him in he. S*, for him  
*þo s* — 2366 *þis w. ] þat w. ihote S*, is name was *H*, þat nouþe is *r*,  
 þat men clepeþ *B*, þe gode *E* — 2367 *cr. dai DE*, golday *V* — þe *f.*  
 þat þer ] þulke tyme þat he *S* — 2368 *f. E* — 2369 hurst *C*, herest  
*GVn*, herst *HSE* — 2370 *sc. f. H* — me l. *E*, lue me *C*, me loue  
*R* — 2371 *ne f. GVr LR* — forzet *u. ö. BECJW* — 2372 *Ac ] And*  
*L*, To *MB*, *f. DR* — al hou it w. ] al þat cas *MW*, of þat cas *DL*  
 — 2373 ferþere *DL*, ferþermore *G*, ferrore *V* — wel *f. GD* — 2374  
 þo *p. þu. ]* For it was not longe after þat þer *G* — out ] men *G*, monye  
*B* — 2375 *nach 76 H* — And þe *p. L*, And *G* — as ] how *G* — he ]  
 þe monek *r* — er bifore *G. f. l's*



- In wat manere he was aslawe, and wuch tyme he  
was ded.
- Ikud was þus in Jerusalem þe dep of seint Thomas  
Wiþþinne þe ferste fourtene nyzt, þat he imartred  
was. —
- þe fifte zer, ic understonde, after his martirdom  
2380 Bitwene kyng Henri and his sone gret contek þer  
com. 2360 [225]
- þe sone bicom prout anon for his kynedom  
And of his fader tolde lute and werre upon him  
nom. (2330)
- þe meste del was wiþ þe sone of al Engelande  
And þe kyng of Fraunce also and þe kyng of  
Scotlonde,
- 2385 So þat þis seli old mon in sorwe was inouz,  
Al he it wuste þe luþer dede, þat me seint Thomas  
slouz.
- He wende him out of Normandie toward Enge-  
londe.
- Ar he come to Kaunterburi he nolde noware at-  
stonde.
- þo he com fer wiþþoute þe toun, he gan to ligte  
adoun:
- 2390 Al a fote and barefot he wende into þe toun, 2370 [226]  
In his curtel and al ungurd, as al þat folc isai.

2376 In w. m. ] How s — in wu. t. *MnRC*, whan *D* — he w. II *f*.  
*Mm* — 2377 ik. *nach* þus *H*, ikid *GL* — þus ] þis *SGB*, hit *vor* w.  
*VR* — 2379 fifþe *u. ö. SVs* — 2380 k. *H*. ] þe k. s — 2381 a. p. s,  
p. ynou *S* — 2382 worre *CJ*, werrede *D* — u. him n. ] agein him anon  
*D* — 2383 moste *GV* — was *nach* s. *V* — þe II ] his *HB* — 2384 A.  
of *M* — 2385 So þat ] þo s — se. *f*. *D* — 2386 he it ] it *SDs*, me  
*B* — witte *GVn*, wette *E*, wot *R* — 2387 him *f*. *SGVLM* — t. ] into  
*rL* — 2388 nol. reste *C* — now. *vor* he *B*, nour *J*, ner *G*, neuere *D*  
— a stounde *C* — 2389 c. ] was *nach* t. s — *f*. ] vorþ *S*, ferst *C*, *f*.  
*MBs* — 2390 Al a f. and barefeet *B*, In his curtel unygurd *D* — he  
w. i. ] and b. þoruz *D* — 2391 In h. c. one *H*, In h. one c. *SG*, *f*. *D*  
— and al u. ] him þo *vor* is. *D*



Into þe stude he wende so, as seint Thomas lai. (2340)  
 At his toumbe he fel akne wepinde wel sore;  
 He huld up his honden deolfolliche and cride milce  
 and ore:

2395 Wepinge in his orisouns al fastinge he lai  
 At þis holi monnes tombe a nyzt and a dai.  
 Of euerich monek of þe hous he let him discipline  
 Wiþ a ȝerd, and ȝut him þoȝte, þer was to lute  
 pyne.

He bad hem alle deolfollich, to bidde for him one,  
 2400 And swor ek to legge adoun þe luþer lawen echone. 2380 [2270]  
 So þat he let singe a masse, ar he þenne wende,  
 Of seint Thomas þis holi mon, þat he him grace  
 sende. (2350)

þe wule me þis masse song, as god ȝaf þe cas,  
 þe kyng of Scotlond was inome, þat his meste fo  
 was,

2405 And mony oþer ek wiþ him, þat were his meste fon,  
 So þat hi, þat were unnome nadde power non.

2392 to þe st. *nach* w. *H*, To þe place *VBmJ* — per as *BDC*, per  
*HE* — on l. *VJ* — 2393 *nach* 94 *rL* — adoun ak. *H* — wepinge  
*GDLRCW* — 2394 d. ] þo an heiz *D*, *f. M* — c. him *u CJ* — *nach*  
 94: þis holi mon in Engelerde þolde martirdom *E* — *am Rande*:  
 „b.“ *E* — 2395 Wepinde *HSV EJ*, Stabliche *D* — fastinde *HSV* —  
 2396 *ersetzt durch*: In his curtel al unȝurte as alle þat folk isei *D*  
 — 2397 *Hier setzt der C ergänzende Schluß C<sub>1</sub> ein.\** — 97-8 *f. SEC*  
 — smart ȝe. *H* — l. him ] tok is *H* — per ] hit *D*, þat hit *BW*, þat  
*R* — to *f. C<sub>1</sub>* — 2399-400 *f. EC* — bad hem a. ] huld up his hondes  
*S* — to ] and *S*, *f. HLW* — bi. ] bad *S* — 2400 ek to ] he wolde *HD* —  
 2401 *ersetzt durch*: And bad god and seint Thomas þat he scholde  
 him grace sende *EC* — 2402 *ersetzt durch*: And forȝiue him þe sunne  
 þat he let bringe to ende *EC* — In þe honour of *H*, For *D* — s. *T*.  
*nach m. S* — 2403-24 *f. EC* — w. þat *R* — ȝef *M* — 2404 þat m.  
 is fo w. *H*, þorw þe grace of seint Thomas *R* — 2405-6 *f. R* — 2406 un-  
 inome *D*, untaken *G*, inome *L* — to him n. *H*, made to hem *G* — p.  
 aȝen him *S*

\* (*Wo nichts anderes bemerkt, sind die ff. vv. in C und C<sub>1</sub> enthalten.*)



- 2406 **a** His folc dude þe bataile    þe wyle þe masse ilaste.  
**b** þerto hi hadden lute help    and were wel sore agaste.  
**c** Ac ur lord for seint Thomas loue    his grace on  
hem caste,  
**d** So þat here fon were some inome    and some flowen  
wel faste,  
2407 So þat þis seli olde king,    þat bineþe er was,  
Al aboue was sone ibrogt    þoru grace of seint  
Thomas, (2360)  
And his sone was bineþe,    and so he bigat lute  
2410 To werri agen his fader    for his sori prute. 2390 [2280  
Bi him men mowe nyme ensample    to beo to hastiue,  
To giue hor sones up hor lond,    þe wile hi beþ  
aliue.  
þe sone þerafterward    prouede uuel inouz;  
Wel longe bifore his fader    toward þe deþe he drouz.  
2415 And forpinede in þe meneson,    þat his lyf him þozte  
longe,  
And deide seþþe delfollich    in gret pine and stronge.  
His broþer also, Sire Geffrei,    þat of Britaigne erl  
was,  
Deide ek in þe menesoun    in þulke sulue cas. (2370)  
So þat after hor fader deþ,    þer ne bileuede eir non  
2420 Bote hor broþer kyng Richard    and seþþe kyng Jon. 2400 [2290

2406 \*abcd *f. Sr n R C<sub>1</sub> W (EC)*<sup>1)</sup> — batele *G* — \*b were ful s. *V*,  
þerfore þai were *G* — c\* sone on hem *V*, to hem he *G*, hem sone *J*,  
wel sone him *H* — d\* a. s. fl. fa. *sowie der ganze Schluß (fol. LXXXI)*  
*f. V* — 2407-8 *f. R* — al b. r *C<sub>1</sub>* — er ] þo *LW* — 2408 So. he w. br.  
al ab. *G* — þe g. *C<sub>1</sub> J*, bone *HG* — 2409-10 *f. S* — a. so ] so þat  
r *BR*, a. *L* — he *f. LW* — big. ] beg. *G* — wel l. *HL*, ful l. *BW* —  
2410 worri *J* — for ] myd *MB* — 2411-13 *f. B* — mo. ] mai *M n R* —  
e. n. *R* — 2412 hor ] zhar *u. i. C<sub>1</sub>* — þe *f. SGM* — hemsulue b. *H* —  
2413 kingus s. *H*, s. timeliche r — 2414 tow. ] to *GB* — þe *f. S* —  
he vor to *B*, *f. S* — 2415 menison *HSC<sub>1</sub> J*, meneisoun *W*, menson  
*BR* — him þo. his l. *D* — 2416 dyed *G*, dude *M* — 2417 Godefrey  
*L* — e. vor of *Hr* — 2418 Dede *M* — 2419 eir ne b. þer *D* — 2420  
gonge b. *v* — þe k. Johan *H* — m. r. la. of lo. ] as ic understonde *SG*

<sup>1)</sup> s. 2403.



- Ac sire Geffreies child myd rizte lawe of londe  
 Scholde habbe ibore þe eritage, as ic understonde.  
 þerfore þe maide of Britaigne, þat his dougter was,  
 In warde was al hire lif, for þulke sulue cas.
- 2425 þe luper knyghtes alle four, þat slowe seint Thomas,  
 Deide in stronge deþe inouȝ, and no wonder nas.  
 Hi were uchone repentaunt, ne migte none men  
 more.
- Euere hi cride on seint Thomas, to zeue hem milce  
 and ore.
- Sone after, þat he was aslawe, al hor good hi lete,  
 2430 And wende to þe holi lond, hor sunnes forto bete. <sup>(2380) 2410</sup>  
 Ac sire William Traci ne wende noȝt forþ wip þe <sup>[2300]</sup>  
 opere þre,  
 He hopede her in Engelond repentaunt inouȝ to beo.  
 Ac he bicom þerafterward in gret meseise and strong:  
 His flesch bigan to breken out and rotede and  
 foule stonk.
- 2435 So longe, þat he stonk so foule, þat deol it was  
 to seo,  
 þat unneþe migte eny mon for stencþe nei him beo,  
 His flesch rotede on him ek and al dai fel awei,  
 þat his bones were al bare, him ne likede þo no  
 plei.
- He to drou ek wip his owe honden his flesch ate  
 laste,

2422 as ic u. | myd rizte lawe of londe *SG* — 2423-4 *f. v* — 2425 *f. s* — 2426 in. | echone *s*, *f. L* — a. no w. hit nas *B*, as wel rize it was *v* — 2427-8 *f. S* — r. w. *C*, w. al r. *R* — m. be *E*, m. *DR* — 2429 afterward þ. *H*, þer a. *J*, a. *C* — 2430 w. hem *DJ* — *f.* | þe bet to *CJ*, þer to *R* — 2431 *s. f. pC<sub>1</sub>W* — 2432 in. vor r. *H*, man *C*, *f. D* — to *f. LCC<sub>1</sub>J* — 2433-6 *f. D* — b. | fel sone *s* — þ. vor he *H* — *s.* | wo *S* — 2434 b. o. | b. awei *M*, festre *L* — fo. stong *EC<sub>1</sub>J*, *s.* also *S*, rile and stronge *B* — 2435-54 *f. C<sub>1</sub>* — þ. he | he *s*, þ. it *n* — 2436 *f. J* — stunche *H*, stinche *LW* — 2437-8 *f. S* — on h. ek | so on h. *s* — ful *HBW*, wende *M* — 2438 þo ne l. him *H*, hi l. him *G*, eyde him *L* — 2439 w. his ho. *M*, w. his ho. vor he *H*, his o. f. *L* — his o. f. a. l. *B*, armes and poon *D*



2440 Pece and oper al abrod      awei fram him caste. (2390)  
 He to droug honden and armes      mest of uchon, [23]  
 þat þer nas no flesch bileued      bote senewes and  
    bare bon.

Mony mon hit þogte wel,      þat bi his wille hit were,  
 Forte bete his sunnes her,      þat his soule in peril nere.  
 2445 Wrecchedore gost ne mizte beo,      þen þis seli per-  
    soun was,

Euere he cride delfolliche:      "Merci, seint Thomas!"  
 Ate laste he let his lif      in þis stronge pine,  
 And zif hit godes wille was,      com to gode fine.  
 þis knyghtes for hor luper dede      deide sone uchon,  
 2450 So þat in þe þridde zere      þer ne bileuede aliue  
    nozt on; (2400)

For þe sauter seieþ, þat such men,      þat of tricherie beþ,  
 Ne schulleþ nozt half hore dawes libbe,      as we al  
    dai iseþ. [23]

þei hy beo wel repentaunt,      as þis kniztes were, ic.wene,  
 3ut ne libbeþ hi nozt half hor lif,      as hit was bi  
    hem isene.

2440-1 f. *D* — and aw. f. h. *GLmJ*, f. h. aw. *W*, and aw. it *S* — he  
 c. *H* — 2441-4 f. *B* — alle m. *B*, al most *R* — 2442 bi. ] upon hem  
*D* — s. a. ] synnen a. *CW*, þe *D* — ba. f. *ME* — 2443 hit I f. *s* —  
 w. ] er *M*, euere *D* — bi his ] his *sW*, godes *rB* — hit II *nach* þ. *W*  
 — 2444 p. ] helle — 2445 g. f. *S* — ne m. b. ] was neuer non *G* —  
 s. f. *rsJ* — p'soun *pm*, prisoun *ausgeschrieben v*, prioun *W in Hs.*,  
*Black druckt* prisoun, s. 381 *V* — 2448 hit f. *vB* — godes ] our lordes  
*v* — was ] were *Dm* — he c. *HGrns* — 2449 f. ] after *vm* — 2450  
 þer *vor* no. *H* — ne b. ] ne lefde *nach* a. *H*, nas *LS* — no. on ] non  
*M*, neuer on *B* — 2451 ha. ] alle *R*, f. *BEC* — l. ] bide *R* — we ]  
 ze *Hr* — 2453-4 f. *S* — beon *HCE*, beoþ *L* — wel ] swiþe *H*, ful *n* —  
 2454 ha. *nach* lif *L*, al *GDM* — lif ] dayes *G* — as hit ] ant þat *H*,  
 as *G* — w. *nach* hem *G* — *Nach 2454 brechen EC ab und geben einen*  
*selbständigen Schluß:*

*E allein:* Vengaunce com upon hem alle      wipinne þe þridde zer  
    And on alle sibbe,      þat aliue zet beþ her,  
    Wheþer he wenden west or est,      bi norþ oper bi souþe  
    þe wind is euer togenst hem      amidde rizt þe mouþe.  
*E und C:* Nou god for loue of seint Thomas      þat soffrede so strong  
    martirdom  
    Us giue part of pilke joie      þat is soule to com.      Amen.



- 2455 Seint Thomas pis holi mon under erpe lai,  
 Ar pat he ischrined were, mony a longe dai.  
 He lai per nine and fourti zer and half a zer perto  
 And aboute an eigte dawes, ar he were of erpe ido.  
 God wolde abide a good tyme, to do so noble ping,  
 2460 Wen hi were bope gode, erchebiscop and king. (2410) 2440  
 For pe kyng Jon, pat longe was and euer of [2330]  
 luper rede,  
 Lute pozte bi his daie to do so good dede.  
 Ac pe kyng Henry <sup>1)</sup>, his zonge sone, nolde nozt  
 longe fine,  
 po he was zong kyng imad, ar he were ido in  
 scrine.  
 2465 He nas nozt of prettene zer, po he dude pis noble  
 ping,  
 And hit was in pe ferpe zer, pat he was imad king.  
 pe gode erchebiscop Steuene, radde euere faste  
 perto,  
 So pat bi here beire red pis dede was ido.  
 pe pope Honori, pat was po, puder he gan sende  
 2470 Pandulf, a legat fram Rome, to bringe pis dede  
 to ende. (2420) 2450  
 [2340]

2455 he l. *H* — 2456 p. ] dan *J*, f. *rR* — lang *C*<sub>1</sub> — 2457 per n. and  
 f. ] per fyue and f. *S*, perinne f. *GMnW*, in erpe f. *R*, perinne vyfty  
*C*<sub>1</sub> [*schon abgebrochen Vm!*] — a. ha. *z*. *SJW*, a. an ha. *LR*, ar me  
 comencede *C*<sub>1</sub> — perto ] also *M* — 2458 an f. *GnR* — 2459 a. f. *L*  
 — do f. *LW* — a p. *S* — 2460 pe e. a. pe k. *pR* — 2461 pe f. *rR*  
 — *J*. f. *W* — w. l. *R* — a. e. was *GMW*, e. *R* — l. ] vuel *S* — r. ]  
 dede *S* — 2462 he p. *B* — a d. *GnRJ*, nede *S* — 2463 h. *z*. s. ] pe  
*z*. k. *S* — no leng *DRC*<sub>1</sub> — 2464 *z*. f. *R* — he ] seint Thomas *vJ* —  
 w. ] was *L* — ido ] ibrougt. *LR*, f. *vC*<sub>1</sub> *W* — 2465 king he *C*<sub>1</sub> — nas  
 bot of *L*, nas no. fulliche *B*, nas no. *H*, hadde ibeo *C*<sub>1</sub> — pr. ] fyf *R*  
 — zeres old *H* — po ] when *G*, ar *LC*<sub>1</sub> — nob. f. *B* — 2466 A. hit ]  
 So pat he *C*<sub>1</sub> — w. ek *GS LJW* — im. ] icrouned *B* — zong k. *v* —  
 2467 po pe *B* — g. f. *GB* — eu. f. ] him eu. *D*, ek eu. *B*, ek f. *J*,  
 f. *H*, eu. *L* — 2468 be. ] bope *HSL*, bopere *G* — gode d. *M* — w.  
 sone *B* — 2469 Henry? *SB R* — pu. ] hider *HSnJ* — 2470 d. ] ping  
*SGR*, f. *rLC*<sub>1</sub>

<sup>1)</sup> Henry III., geb. 1. Okt. 1207.



- þe pope gaf alle gret pardoun,      þat þuder wolde gon.  
 þat me nuste longe in Engeland      so gret pardoun non.  
 Forto honouri þis holi mon.      þer com folc inouz;  
 Of biscofes and of abbotes      mony on þuder drouz,  
 2475 Of prioures and persounes      and of mony oþer  
    clerkes also,  
 Of erles and barones      and of mony knyghtes þerto,  
 Of sergeans and of squiers      and hosebondes inowe,  
 And of simple men ek of þe londe      so þicke þuder  
    drowe,  
 þat al þe contreie þer aboute      and tounes wide  
    and longe  
 2480 Mizte unneþe al þat folc,      þat þer com, underfonge. } (2430) 2461  
    So þat þis heie men,      þat scholde þis dede do,      [2350]  
 Were in care, hou hi mizte      for prece come þerto,  
 So þat þe erchebiscop Steuene,      of wam ic zou  
    er sede,  
 And þe biscop Richard of Salesburi,      nom hem  
    þerof to rede,  
 2485 And þe priour Water of þe hous      and þe couent also  
 Wende hem alle in priuete,      þis dede forto do.  
 Binizte, þo men leie aslepe      and lute þerof rougte,

2472 l. me nu. *B*, me nu. nour *J*, me nu. *D* — so g. ] such *HM* —  
 2473 For *D*, þerfore to *HBJ* — honour of *D* — m. ] bodi *DLRW*  
 — 2474 of II f. *MB* — þat m. *D*, wel m. *B* — 2475-8 f. *S* — of II  
 f. *HGD* — m. f. *rBRC*<sub>1</sub> — 2476 of II f. *HLRC*<sub>1</sub> *J* — m. a *MC*<sub>1</sub>,  
 m. oþer *J*, oþer *B*, f. *D* — knigt *MC*<sub>1</sub> — 2477 opere h. *H*, of h. *Gn*  
 — 2478 of I ] þe *HG* — ek f. *HGD* — of þe l. ] þer com *D* — so ]  
 þat *GR*, and *D*, wel *B*, þo *C*<sub>1</sub> — 2479 þer ] wide *HG* — a. I ] þe  
*vJW*, ek *D*, þat *L* — t. w. a. ] t. þat were *S*, t. *D*, w. were a. *L*,  
 contrayes w. a. *W* — 2480 Ne m. *SR* — þer ] þudere *HG* — underf. ]  
 af. *HDBW* — 2481-2 f. *S* — h. m. ] lordes *u. ö. B* — 2482 c. ] doute  
*G*, þougte *D* — 2483 ercheb. ] b. *M* — w. þat *W* — g. er ] er ou *H*,  
 g. her *M*, g. *SBC*<sub>1</sub> — 2484 þer. h. n. *H*, n. h. þer *G*, for prece h. n.  
*S*, h. n. *C*<sub>1</sub> *W* — 2485 a. þe c. ] a. þat court *S*, nome hem to red *B* —  
 2486 f. *C*<sub>1</sub> — To w. *B* — h. forþ *D*, him *MB*, f. *G* — a. in p. ] in p.  
*H*, ful priueliche *D* — 2487 le. ] were *vBRJ* — asl. ] and sl. *LW* —  
 þeron *HDL* — r. ] þogte *vDLRJW*



Hi nome up þis holi bones      and in a cheste hem  
    broȝte,  
 And sette hem in a priue stude.      forte þe dai were  
    icome,  
 2490 þat was icried into al þe lond.      þat he scholde be  
    up inome. (2440) 2470  
[2360]  
 þis was in þe monþe of Julie,      euene þen seueþe dai.  
 þat be a tiwesdai was þo.      as al þat folc isai.  
 þo þis dai was icome.      to þis munstre hi wende  
    anon:  
 Kyng Henri. þe zonge child.      and þis heie men uchon.  
 2495 Aboute underne of þe dai      to þis holi bones hi come.  
 Pandolf wende furst þerto,      þe legat of Rome,  
 And þe erchebischop of Kaunterburi      and of Reynes  
    also,  
 þat for þe sulue þing com      fram bizende see þerto,  
 And sire Hubert de Boruz,      þat was þe heie justise.  
 2500 þese foure grete lordinges.      þat noble were and wise, (2450) 2480  
[2370]  
 Upe here schuldren hi nome up      þis holi bodi anon,  
 And biscopes and abbotes      were ek mony on.  
 To þe heie weued of þe Trinite      þis holi bones hi bere  
 And leide þe cheste al þerwiþ      in a noble schrine  
    þere.

2488 ho. *f.* *S* — chuste *RC*<sub>1</sub>, chiste *BW* — hem ] as *S*, him *M* —  
 2489 h. ] it *n* — d. ] time *H* — we. ] was *G*, him *S* — 2490 it w. *HS*,  
 it were *MC*<sub>1</sub> — 2491 Jule *MBW*, Juyll *L* — ryght e. *L* — seuenþe  
*HJ*, seþe *S*, soueþe *W* — 2492 be *f.* *L* — þo w. *L* — al *cor* i. *B* —  
 2493 þis II *f.* *D* — hi *f.* *DL* — a. þo *C*<sub>1</sub> — 2494 k. ] þe hegh *G* —  
*H. f.* *r* — *z.* ] gode *rR* — h. ] goud *R* — v. ] also *C*<sub>1</sub> — 2496 þe l. ]  
 þat l. was *H*. þat was a *B* —. 2497 þe bischop of R. *SG*, þe ercheb.  
 of R. *H*, R. *C*<sub>1</sub>*J*, of frendes *M* — al. ] þerto *M* — 2498 þe sel. *Gn*,  
 þe sil. *W*, þulk sul. *SRC*<sub>1</sub>, þulke *H* — c. *cor* for *D* — bizeonde  
*HC*<sub>1</sub>, beginde *D*, bizunde *W*, bizonde *SGMLJ*, ? *R* — þe see *GBR*  
 — 2499 Bronȝ *DC*<sub>1</sub>, Burgh *GL*, Brut *S*, Bren *M*, Broun *B*, Broys *R*,  
 Brom *W* — w. þe ] w. þo *L*, þo w. *v* — h. *f.* *GC*<sub>1</sub> — 2500 And  
*MnRC*<sub>1</sub>*W* — 2501 it up II *S*, þer *cor* hi *D. f.* *LW* — 2502 A. þe b.  
*W*, B. *H* — ek w. *C*<sub>1</sub>, þer w. ek *L*, bere ek *SJ*, bere ek ful *B*, it  
 beren ful *H*, bere hit *G*, and oper men *D*, þer to comen *R*



2505 þe kyng Henri was so zong. þat he ne dorste nozt  
 Wiþ oþer bere þis holi bones, leste me hurte him ozt.  
 þis was bi a Tiwesdai, þat þis bones up hi nome,  
 Alle his chaunces, þat he hadde bi tiwesdai him  
 come:

Bi a tiwesdai he was ibore and of his moder  
 wombe com

2510 And also as me bringeþ an þef. forte afonge his dom, (2460) 24  
 Bifore þe kyng at Norþhamtone bi a tiwesdai [2380]  
 Wiþ gret schame he was ibrozt, as al þat folc isay:  
 Villoker þen eny þet þat folc him þer schende:  
 Bi tiwesdai he was iflemed and out of Engeland  
 wende;

2515 Bi tiwesdai at Pounteneys our lord to him com,  
 And sede him þat swete word of his martirdom:  
 “Thomas”, sede our swete lord, “gut schal of þi  
 blode  
 Al my chirche ihered be”; þes wordes were wel  
 gode!

Bi tiwesdai gut also to Engeland he com,  
 2520 After þat he was iflemed, to afonge his martirdom; (2470) 25  
 Bi a tiwesdai at Kaunterburi to depe he was ido, [2390]

2505 H. þat S, f. G — þat he ] rigt wel vor u. S — 2506 bo. ] bodi  
 D — laste HRJ — me ] hi rR — him hu. HDR, hu. hit B —  
 2507-8 f. G — hi nach þat HMn, were vor up D — 2508 bi t. vor þ.  
 R, tiwesdawes HC<sub>1</sub> — him ] hi SDC<sub>1</sub> W — 2509 of his m. w. ] of his  
 m. G. into þis world L — 2510<sup>1)</sup> þef.. M — 2511 ek bi a t. B, f. M  
 — 2512 he f. SD — ibroz.. M — 2513 Filloker H, Vylicher L, Vilore  
 MB, Hi harled him forþ D — þen e. ] as a D — þat f. h. þ.. M,  
 þer forto D — 2514 f. GC<sub>1</sub> — i. also HB — E. ] londe HSJ — 2515  
 And bi a H — o. l. to h. c. ] saynt Thomas to amende G — nach 2515  
 eingeschoben: Our swete lourd Jh. Crist to Pounteney com G —  
 2516-7 f. B — sw. f. C<sub>1</sub> — 2517 i. ] honoured H, hyed G, iheued M,  
 iworþed R, iwasche J — were wo. L — 2519-20 f. GBC<sub>1</sub> — z. a. ] a.  
 god HJW, a. god wolde R, a. DL, ek þerto S — 2520 his f. D —  
 2521 to d. he ] þes dede S

<sup>1)</sup> s. 1701.



And seþþe bi a tiwesdai ischrined was also.  
 þes seue þinges bi tiwesdai him come ate leste.  
 þerfore me sueþ mony on make an biheste,  
 2525 Bileue flesch þen tiwesdai oþer to one mele feste,  
 Forte hi come to Kaunterburi, to honoure þe heie  
 feste.  
 Nou Jesus for þe swete loue, þat seint Thomas  
 on þogte,  
 Bringe ous to þulke joye, þat he so dere abouzte!  
 Amen.

2522 he w. *vM*, *f. DnJW* — 2523 þi. ] auntres *H* — c. to h. *B* —  
 laste *GLRW* — 2524 me ] we *H*, *f. R* — sikþ *S*, sizþ *W*, ses *G*, seop  
*DL*, mai ise *B*, *f. R* — þat mo. *D*, ful mo. *B* — makeþ *DR* — an ]  
 hey *L*, *f. B*, here *W* — b. ] faste *W* — 2525 *B*. ] to forgo *G* — faste  
*Hn* — 2526 to ho. ] to *S*, oþur þe gwylye *H* — þe he. *f.* ] þe swete *f.*  
*SJ*, þe *f. D*, him faste *R*, heore lif ilastez *H* — *nach 2526 eingeschoben*:  
 Now Jesus for þy modir loue grante vs heuene blis *B* — 2527 *J. Crist*  
*H*, And *B* — þe sw. ] þulke *HS* — on þe *J*, in þe *S* — 2528 *B*. ] Ȝine  
*v* — ous alle *D* — to þu. ] part of þu. *v* — *j.* ] loue *S* — dure *C<sub>1</sub>* —  
 abo. ] ous tobo. *W* — Am. *f. HM*.















OMWL  
PD 3 .P24x  
v.131  
Palaestra



UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA  
wils v.131  
PD 3.P24x

Palaestra.



3 1951 001 980 675 B